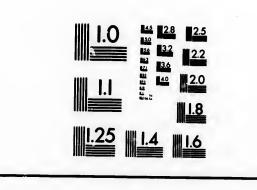
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503 STATE OF THE STATE

O LA RES RES

CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series. CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadian de microreproductions historiques



(C) 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The to t

The poe of t

Original beg the sior other first sior or it

The shal TIN whi

Mar diffe enti begi righ

requ

originate origin	nstitute has attem al copy available which may be bib and alter any of duction, or which sual method of file Coloured covers/Couverture de cou Covers damaged/Couverture endon Covers restored al Couverture restau Cover title missing Le titre de couverture Coloured maps/Cartes géographic	for filming. Fea liographically u the images in may significan ming, are check uleur nmagée ad/or laminate rée et/ou pellic g/ ture manque	tures of thi inique, the tly change and below.		qu'il de ce point une l modi	lui a été p et exempla t de vue bi image repriseration d indiqués d Coloured Pages de Pages de Pages res Pages res	ossible daire qui sibliograp roduite, ans la moi-dessou pages/ couleur maged/dommaged/dommaged/dommaged/colorées		urer. Les itre unique peuvent ivent exig rmale de nated/ culées or foxed/	détails ues du modifier ger une filmage
	Coloured ink (i.e. Encro de couleur (X	Showthre				
	Coloured plates at Planches et/ou illis Bound with other Relié avec d'autre Tight binding may along interior mar Laro liure serrée p distortion le long Blank leaves adde appear within the have been omitted il se peut que certors d'une restauranais, lorsque cela pas été filmées.	material/s documents cause shadow gin/eut causer de la marge interest. Wheneved from filming/saines pages blation appareisses	ouleur s or distort combre ou érieure stion may r possible, anches ajou	de la these itées texte,		Includes : Comprend C	supplement of du market of du m	e l'impress entary ma tériel supp able/	terial/ lémentai scured b n refilme age/ rtielleme errata, u aau de fa	y errata ed to nt ne pelure,
This it	Additional comme Commentaires sup tem is filmed at the cument est filme 142	oplémentaires: ne reduction rat au taux de rédu		jué ci-des	sous. 22X		26X		30X	
	12X	16X		20X		24X		28X		32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Library of the Public Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

1	2	3
	-	

1	
2	
3	

1	2	3		
4	5	6		

y errata ed to

ire

détails

ies du modifier

er une

filmage

èes

ne pelure, içon à

227

32X



CAPTAIN PORTLOCK.

" Published June so 1789, by J. Stockdale & G. Goulding .

VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD;

BUT MORE PARTICULARLY TO THE

NORTH-WEST COAST OF AMERICA:

PERFORMED IN 1785, 1786, 1787, AND 1788,

IN

THE KING GEORGE AND QUEEN CHARLOTTE,

CAPTAINS PORTLOCK AND DIXON.

EMBELLISHED WITH TWENTY COPPER-PLATES.

DEDICATED, BY PERMISSION, TO

HIS MAJESTY,

By CAPTAIN NATHANIEL PORTLOCK.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR JOHN STOCKDALE, OPPOSITE BURLINGTON-HOUSE, PICCADILLY; AND GEORGE GOULDING, JAMES STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

м,**дсс,**ц**х**ххіх. 1*48*9

and the second of the second o

The State of Marine Control of

K I N G.

SIR,

IT has been the invariable object of your Majesty's reign to enrich your people, by inciting their industry; to refine them, by encouraging the arts; to enlighten them, by the cultivation of science; and to secure their enjoyments, by strengthening the constitution.

But to a people, whose renown and whose safety are derived from their shipping and A 2 navigators,

DEDICATION.

navigators, the voyages of discovery, which your Majesty successively projected and atchieved, may be regarded as still more useful to your fubjects, and beneficial to mankind. English feamen have been always celebrated for their bravery: your Majesty has, by those voyages, made them more skilful. They have ever been adventurous; but your Majesty has, by this wife policy, made them more fafe. English failors would at all times undertake and perform, on every fea, what mortals could execute: your Majesty has taught them by those falutary trials how to preferve their health in every climate. Yet, whatever glory and benefit have been thus derived to Great Britain. your Majesty's disinterestedness hath imparted, with a generous philanthropy, to every nation.

It was to those voyages (may I be permitted to add?) that I owe the perfect health, the perseverance, and the skill, however inconsiderable, which enabled me to conduct the adventure

r it can of to the second?

DEDICATION.

adventure that is recounted in the following sheets. But it was your Majesty's beneficence, which at all times has studiously noticed the humblest merit, that allowed me the honour of dedicating this narrative to your Majesty, as a tribute of the unalterable gratitude and profound submission, with which I shall continue through life,

Your Majesty's

most faithful Subject,

and most dutiful Servant,

London, April 19, 1789.

NATHANIEL PORTLOCK.

Directions to the BINDER for placing the CUTS.

Head of Captain PORTLOCK -		To face the	Title Page
General Chart	. 🕳 '		Page I
Views of Bonavista, &c	-	-	- 14
Yellow-winged Bunting -	•		35
Rufty-crowned Plover, Male	-	-	- 36
Ditto, ditto, Female (the Bird look	ing over its	Back) -	- 37
Cinereous Lark			38
Graham's Harbour -			- 102
View in Coal Harbour -	-		- 108
Basket and God	• *		176
Sketch of M'Leod's Harbour			- 206
Sketch of West Side of Montague	Island	-	- 215
Sketch of Port Etches -	-		- 226
Portlock's and Goulding's Harbour	-	_ ′	- · 258
View in Goulding's Harbour			- 270
View in Portlock's Harbour			- 280
Knives and Comb	_		294
White Tern	-		- 312
View in Sapan			317
Head of Tyaana -		- :	- 359
			000

CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

SHORT Account of the different Persons who have engaged in the Fur Trade—The King George's Sound Company established—Two Vessels purchased—The Complements of their Crews, and Names of the Officers—Passage from Gravesend to Portsmouth—In danger off the Caskets—Arrival of the Ships at Guernsey, Page r.

CHAP. II.

Various Refreshments procured at Guernsey—Leave that Place, and proceed on the Voyage—Remarkable Rock at the East End of Madeira—Send Dispatches from thence—Bonavista—Mayo—Sal—Arrival at Saint Jago—Occurrences there—Refreshments to be met with—Departure from thence—Precautions against the Rain and sultry Weather near the Equator—Fortunate Preservation of a Boy who fell over-board—Pass a vast Quantity of Shrimp Spawn—Arrival at Port Egmont—Falkland's Islands,

CHAP. III.

Various Employments in Port Egmont—Ruins of a Town discovered—Meet with two Ships employed in the Oil Trade—Method of extracting Oil from the Blubber of the Sea Elephant—Several Birds described—Refreshments obtained there—Leave Port Egmont and proceed to States Bay—Difference between the Sea Elephant and Sea Lion pointed out—Remains of a Wreck discovered—Depart from Falkland's Hlands and proceed on the Voyage—Staten's Land—

11 Stormy

Stormy Weather in doubling Cape Horn—Pick up a Number of Turtle—Fruitles Search for Los Majos—Arrive in Sight of Owhyhee, - Page 30

CHAP. IV.

Range along the Coast of Owhyhee—Arrival in Karakakooa Bay—Unruly Behaviour of the Natives—Leave Karakakooa Bay—Refreshments procured along the Coast—Disappointed in coming to anchor at Morotoi—Arrival at Woahoo—Fruitless Search for a Watering-place—Supplied with Water by the Natives—Refreshments obtained—Departure from Woahoo—Account of the present Government among the Sandwich Islands—Pass Atoui—Arrival at Oneehow—Transactions there,

CHAP. V.

Continuation of Transactions at Oneehow—Method of salting Pork in tropical Climates—Departure from Oneehow—Method of brewing the sweet Root—Arrive in sight of the Coast of America—Stand on for Cook's River—Meet with some Russian Settlers—Arrival in Cook's River—Visited by the Russian Chief—Anchor in Coal Harbour—Various Employments there—Abundance of Salmon—Visit the Russian Settlement—Their Mode of Living described—Proceed further up the River,

CHAP. VI.

Indians come to the Ships with Furs—Shew a Disposition for thieving—Bring Salmon to barter—Short Description of the Country near Trading Bay—Climate—Produce—The Ships leave Trading Bay, and proceed down the River—Requested by the Indians to join with them against the Russians—Presents given at parting—Leave Cook's River, and proceed for Prince William's Sound—Prevented from making it by bad Weather—Proceed along the Coast—Disappointed in meeting with Cross Sound,

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Fruitless Attempt to fall in with the Bay of Islands—Proceed along the Coast towards King George's Sound—Unsuccessful Attempt to make it—Passage from the Coast of America to Sandwich Islands—Saint Maria la Gorta—Arrival off Owhyhee—Refreshments obtained—Plan of suture Proceedings—Departure from Owhyhee—Pick up a Canoe with some Indians in Distress—Anchor at Woahoo, Page 132

CHAP: VIII.

Visited by Taheeterre—Pernicious Effects of the Yava-root—Transactions at Woahoo—Wood purchased—An Eatooa erected—The Chiefs make offerings to their Deities—Meditate an Attack on the Ships—The King shewn the Effect of Fire-arms—Two Indians embark for Atoui—Take leave of Taheeterre and the Priest—Departure from Woahoo—Anchor in Wymoa Bay, Atoui—Excursion on Shore,

CHAP. IX.

Variety of Refreshments procured—Visited by the King—Presents given and received—Two Natives from Woahoo introduced to Ta-aao—Deplorable Situation of an old Warrior—Ceremony of the Tabooara—Excursion on Shore, accompanied by Abbenooe—A remarkably large Shark caught—Grateful Behaviour of Nee-heowhooa—Arrival at Oneehow—Obliged to cut the Cables in a Gale of Wind—Leave three Invalids on Shore—Anchor again in Yam Bay—The Sick return on board—Leave Oneehow and arrive at Atoui—Remarkable Circumstance of a Woman with a Puppy at her Breast—Chiefs exercise with Spears—House built for Captain Portlock—Departure from Atoui—Arrival at Oneehow—Recover the King George's Anchors—Attempt made on the Life of an Atoui Chief—Final Departure from the Sandwich Islands,

CHAP.

CONTENTS

CHAP. X.

Passage, from the Sandwich Islands to the Coast of America—Good Effects of Beer made from the Sweet Root—Arrival at Montague Island—Anchor in Hanning's Bay—Boats sent on a trading Expedition—Meet with a Vessel from Bengal—Their distressing Situation—Refreshments sent to the Nootka—Plan of suture Proceedings—Visited by a powerful Tribe of Indians—Their Propensity to Thest—Departure from Montague Island—The Ships separate—Arrival of the King George in Hinchinbrooke Cove, — Page 201

CHAP. XI.

Indians visit the Ship with Sea-otter Skins—Boats sent on a trading Expedition—Plundered by the Indians—Return of the Boats—Arrival of the Nootka—Assist in getting her ready for Sea—Longboat sent to Cook's River—Departure of the Nootka—Long-boat's Return—Sent a second Time—Visited by different Tribes of Indians—Various Employments carried on—Abundance of Salmon, Herrings, and Crabs—Arrival of the Long-boat—Departure from Port Etches,

CHAP. XII.

Run along the Coast of Montague Island—Short Account of Prince William's Sound—Description of the Inhabitants—Their Persons—Manners—Dress—Diseases—Ornaments—Food—Cookery—Situation for a Settlement—Produce—Weapons—Hunting Implements—Specimen of the Language—Proceed along the Coast—Anchor in Portlock's Harbour—Intercourse with the Natives—Long-boat sent on a trading Expedition—Visited by a distant Tribe of Indians, 244

C.H. A.P. XIII.

A new Party of Tradets from the East—Under the Necessity of exchanging Heaves—Part of the Ship's Company go on Shore— Meet Meet with Indian Tea—Visit the Natives at their own Residence—Their Habitations and Manner of Living described—An Account of the Spaniards having been on the Coast, and lest the Small-pox—The Long-beat returns from an Expedition to the Eastward—Examine the Sound—Another Visit from our North West Friends—Ceremonies to be observed before commencing Trade—Joseph Woodcock sent as an Hostage—Three Days in the Country—An Account of the Natives—Their Disposition, Ornaments, Dress, and Language—Observations on the Advantages likely to accrue from a Settlement on the Coast—Some Thoughts of an Expedition by Land—Leave Portlock's Harbour,—Page 268

CHAP. XIV.

Passage from the Coast to Sandwich Islands—Transactions there—Letters received from Captain Dixon and Mr. Ross—Some Particulars received from Taa-boo-a-raa-ne respecting the Death of Captain Cook—Description of the White Tern—Cruelty of the Chiefs to their Inferiors—Observations on a Trade to Potany Bay from these Islands—Final Departure from them—Passage to China—Arrival there,

CHAP. XV.

An Account of a Court of Enquiry held at the Request of Captain Greer of the Belvidere, on his People who mutinied in his Abfence—The Court's Determination thereon—Punishment inflicted on the Mutineers—Account of meeting with Tyaana at China—His Behaviour there—Attention paid him—Returns to his own Country with a valuable Cargo—A short Description of his Person,

CHAP.

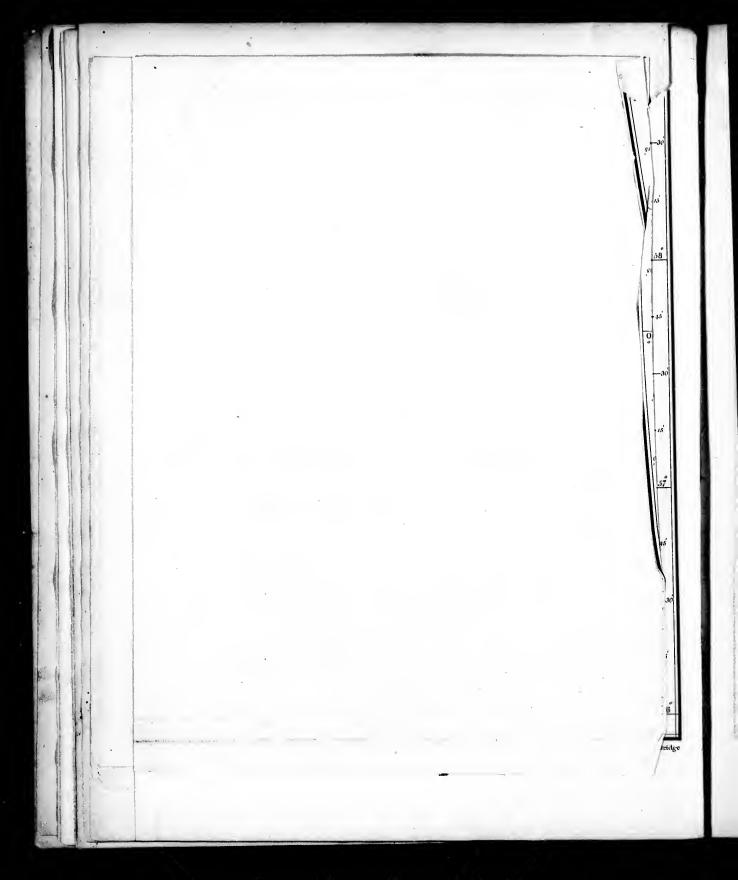
CHAP, XVI.

Leave Macao—Proceed through the Straits of Banca and Sunda—Anchor at North Island—The Vessels part Company—Arrival at Saint Helena—Departure from thence—Five of the People nearly poisoned by eating Fish—Arrival in England—A Lift of Plants, Birds, and Fossils seen in Cook's River,

Page 364

A VOY-





V O Y A G E

TO THE

North West Coast of America.

CHAP. L.

I to the second of the second

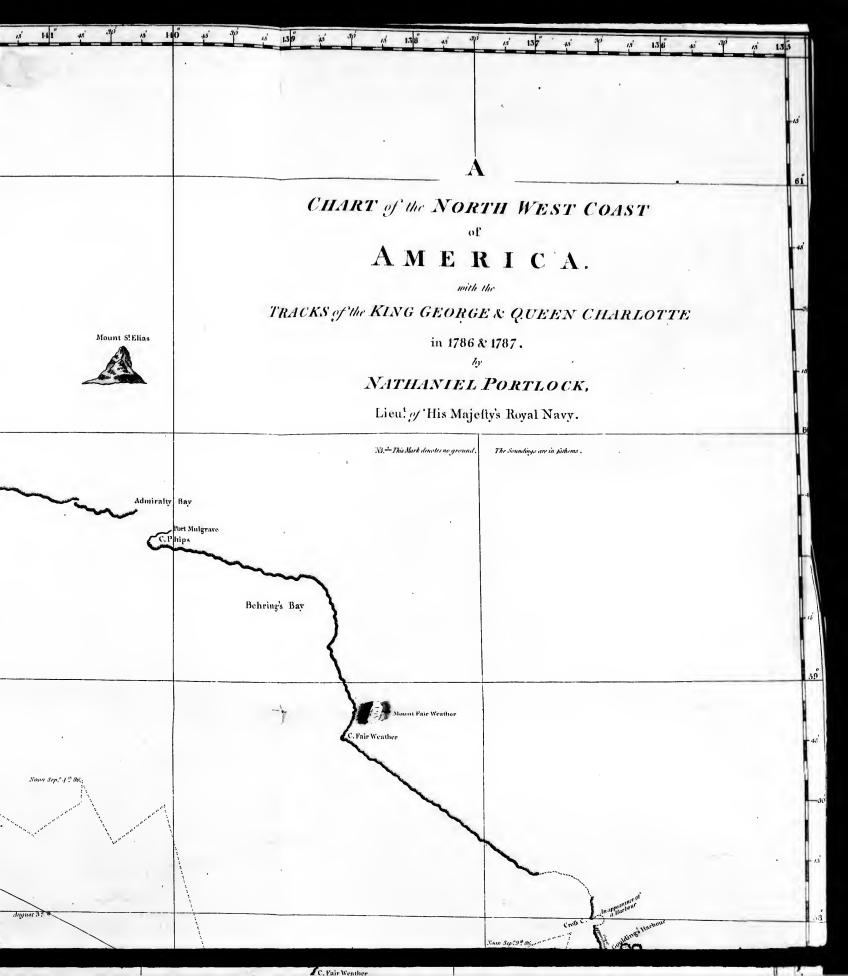
Account of the different Persons who sirst carried on the Fur Trade.—The King George's Sound Company established.—Two Vessels purchased.—The Complements of their Crews, and Names of the Officers.—Passage from Gravesend to Portsmouth.—Employments there.—Departure from Portsmouth.—In Danger near the Caskets.—Arrival at Guernsey.

did not, with all his skill and all his perseverance, obtain the great object of his voyage to the western coast of America, the discovery of a practicable passage from the North Pacific to the North Atlantic Ocean, he surnaished philosophy with many additional sacts, and he opened to commerce several extensive prospects. The

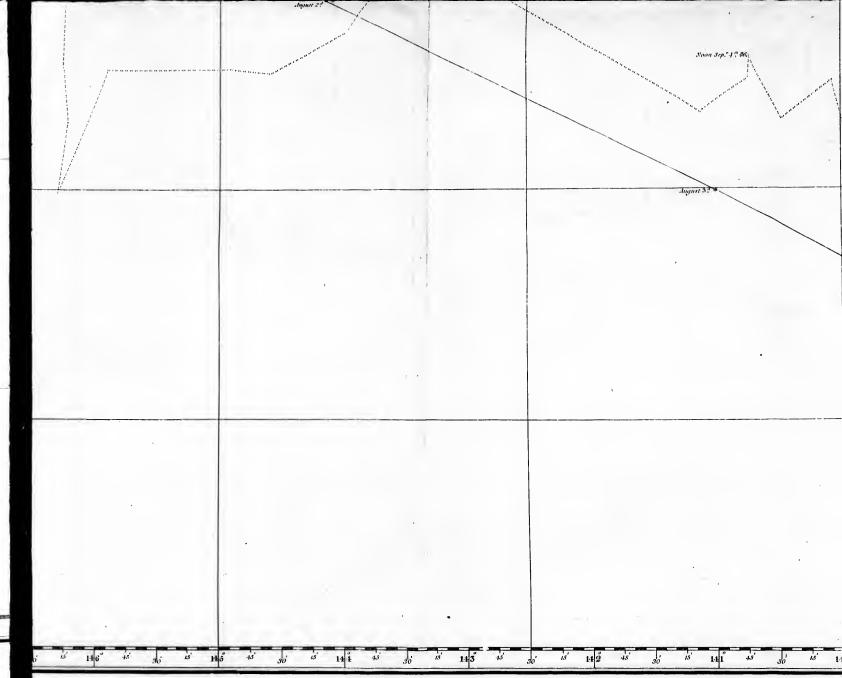




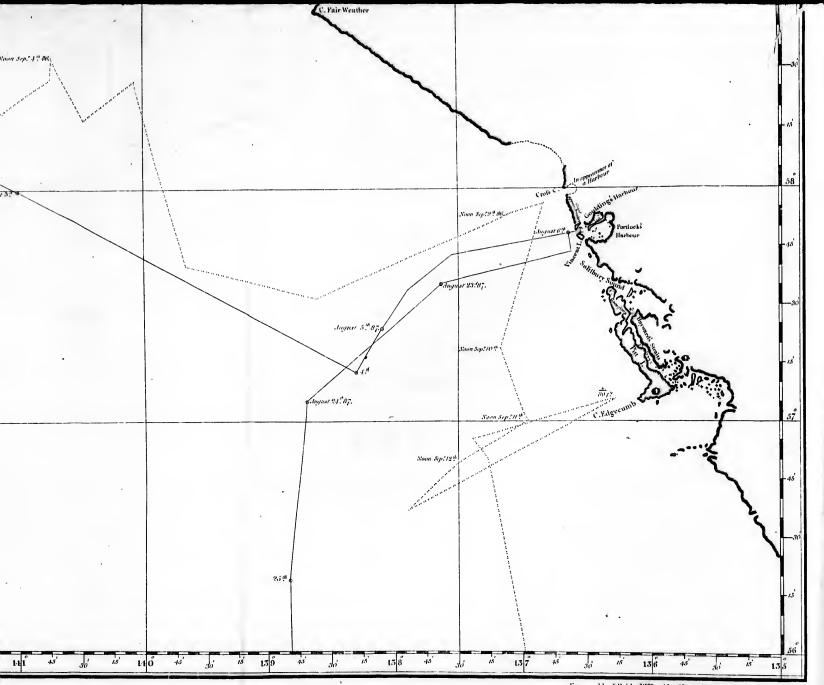




Published as the Act directs by J. Stockdale R.G. Goulding May 1.11780 .



Published as the Act directs by J. Stockdale K.G. Goulding May 1:1739.



Engraved by J. Reid & W. Harrifon No. 12. Winchefter Street Battle Bridge

A VOYAGE TO THE

voyages of the present reign, as they were prosecuted with views the most disinterested, were exposed to the world without reserve. And every nation and every individual had thus an opportunity of forming new designs, either for the cultivation of science, or for the advantage of traffic.

IF Great Britain owe fomething to France for her difcoveries in former times, the French are much indebted, in the prefent, to the British mariners for laying open the whole globe to human eyes and to human industry. The French king, with a noble emulation, feems to have fent out several officers with suitable accommodations, to follow the tracts of the fuccessive voyages which had been fo happily atchieved under his Majesty's auspices; though an English seaman may be allowed to fay, that the French navigators failed in their wake at a great distance aftern. No fooner were the voyages of Cook, of Clerk, of Gore, and of King accomplished, and their narratives published, than a new expedition was, in 1785, dispatched from France, under the conduct of Messrs. Peyrouse and De Langle, in order to glean on this ample field what the misfortune of Cook had left unattained.

As early indeed as 1781, a well-known individual, Mr. Bolts, attempted an adventure to the North Pacific Ocean from the bottom of the Adriatic, under the emperor's flag; but this feeble effort of an imprudent man failed prematurely, owing to causes which have not yet been sufficiently explained. The project of Bolts appears to have been early adopted by the British subjects who are settled in Asia, and who stand high in an active

ith

rld

ual

ner of

lif-

ed.

the

he

ent

fol-

een

igh nch

ern.

and

han

ice, gle,

for-

ual,

cific

the

lent not

ap⊱ iects

ctive age

age for knowledge and for enterprise. The were the CH, A P. rally struck with the fuggestion of captain Cook, what a gainful trade might be carried on from America to China for furs. And a brig of fixty tons, with twenty men, under the command of James Hanna; was, in pursuit of this flattering object, dispatched from the river of Canton in April 1785; and after coasting Northward, and traversing the Southern extremity of Japan, this brig arrived in the subsequent August at Nootka Sound, the American mart for peltry. Whatever may have been the fuccess of Hanna in 1785, he performed, in a larger vessel, a fimilar voyage in 1786. In this year, the merchants of Bombay fent two vessels under the direction of James. Strange, while the traders of Bengal dispatched two ships, which were commanded by the lieutenants Mears and Tipping, to the American coast for furs, in the hope of Indian profits. These several adventures, the gains of which were no doubt greatly amplified, incited to fimilar purfuits the torpid spirit of the Portugueze at Macao, whose fathers had been the discoverers, the conquerors, and monopolists of the East.

These enterprises have proved extremely important to the world, though their profits, confidering the capital and the risques, were not enviously great. These enterprises, however, by enlarging the limits of discovery, made navigation more fase in the North Pacific Ocean. They familiarised the South Sea islanders to European persons, and manners, and traffic. They taught the American savages, that strength must always be subordinate to discipline: and, having discovered the Ahooa

A VOYAGE TO THE

CH. AP. Indians on the borders of Nootka Sound, who had so far advanced from their savage state as to refuse to sell to Mr. Strange, for any price, the peltry which they had already engaged to Mr. Hanna, these enterprises have ascertained this exhilarating truth to mankind, that civilization and morals must for ever accompany each other.

In the effluxion of ages, periods often arise, when mankind, by a consentaneous spirit, pursue with ardour analogous enterprises. At the same epoch Columbus and Gama were employed, the one in discovering the lands in the West, the other in exploring the regions of the East. In the present times the British, the French, and the Spaniards, have, at the fame moment, busied themselves in fearching every coast and every creek, with the glorious purpose of benefiting the human race, by adding to their happiness. While those adventures were thus performed from the Eastern extremities of Asia to the Western shores of America, private persons undertook a more arduous voyage of a like kind from England. It was in May 1785, that Richard Cadman Etches and other traders entered into a commercial partnership, under the title of The King George's Sound Company, for carrying on a fur trade from the Western Coast of America to China. For this purpose they obtained a license from the South Sea Company, who, without carrying on any traffic themselves, stand in the mercantile way of more adventurous merchants. procured also a similar license from the East India Company, who at the same time engaged to give them a freight of Teas from Canton. This enterprise of The King George's Sound Company alone evinces what English copartnerIr.

en

ur.

nd

in

ft.

he

res

us

eir

ed

of

ge

nat

a e's

he

ofe

10,

he

ey

of

e's

er~ ips fhips and English capitals could undertake and execute, C H.A P. were they less opposed by prejudice and restrained by monopolies.

In order to execute this design, The King George's Sound Company purchased a ship of 320 tons, and a fnow of 200 tons; thaving thus a fize and burden which captain Cook, after adequate trials, recommended as the fittest for distant employments; and which, owing to the merchants experience, England happily enjoys in the greatest numbers. These vessels were immediately put into dock, in order that they might be completely fitted for fo long a voyage. With all the skill and diligence of the shipwrights of the Thames, it was not, however, till the 8th of July, that these vessels were moored at Deptford, for the convenience of fitting their rigging, engaging feamen, and taking on board fuch stores and other necessaries as were judged needful for a voyage of such length and variety. The best provisions were purchased, as being the cheapest in the end; and great attention was used in providing those articles which were thought most likely to preserve the health of the crews, by adding to their comforts.

In the mean time the owners appointed me commander of the larger vessel, and of the expedition; and George Dixon of the smaller: both of us having accompanied captain Cook in his last voyage into the Pacific Ocean, were deemed most proper for an adventure which required no common knowledge and experience. Other officers of competent talents were at the same time appointed, in order that they might know each other and facilitate the

outsit*. The novelty of this enterprise attracted the notice of several persons, who were eminent either for talents or station, and who promoted this voyage by their countenance, or strengthened the company by their approbation. When Sir Joseph Banks and Lord Mulgrave, Mr. Rose and Sir John Dick, came on board, the Secretary of the Treasury named the largest vessel The King George, and the President of the Royal Society called the smallest The Queen Charlotte. Exclusive of the profits of traffic, or the advantages of discovery, this voyage was destined to other national objects. Several gentlemen's sons, who had shewn an inclination to engage in a seasaring life, were put under my care, for the purpose of being early initiated in the knowledge of a prosession which requires length of

* King	George.	Queen Charlotte.				
Mates, Surgeon, Affistant Traders; Boatswain,	Officers Names. Nathaniel Portlock. William M*Leod. John Chriftleman. Samuel Hayward. James Hoggan. Robert Hill. William Wilbye. Archibald Brown. Robert Horne.	Officers and Men. Officers Names. Captain, George Dixon. John Ewen Carew. James Turner. George White. Surgeon, William Lauder. Affiftant Trader, Steward, - Henry Forrefter. Boatfwain, - John Gatenby. Carpenter, - John Sadler. Seamen, - 24				
	Total, 59	Total, 33				

experience, rather than supereminence of genius +. I at

1. Walter Adams was sent out by Sir John Dick.
John Penetire, by Mr. Salt, deputy governor of the South Sea Company.
John Gore, by Captain Gore c. Greenwich Hospital.
David Gilmore, by Mr. Ch. Gilmore.
Charles Gilmore, by Mr. S. Gilmore.
William Biron, by Mr. Edward Biron.
John Webb,
William Kirby,
By Mr. Hanning.
Thomas Thompson, by Mr. Wilbye.

the

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

10nts

te-

on.

ind

eathe

The

or

to nad

ere

ted.

of

at

33

he

the same time engaged William Philpot Evans and Joseph Woodcock, two of the pupils of Mr. Wales, the master of the mathematical school in Christ's Hospital, who were at once able to affift in teaching the boys the rudiments of navigation, and might be usefully employed in taking views of remarkable lands, and in constructing charts of commodious harbours.

HAVING got most of our stores on board, we proceeded down the river, and arrived off Gravesend on the 29th of August. This evening I read articles of agreement respecting the voyage to both the ships companies, which some of them at first refused to sign; but, after a proper explanation, they all cheerfully confented, except two of my own crew, whom I immediately discharged; as I had refolved to engage no feaman who was not perfectly fatisfied with the articles, and altogether contented with his station. The next morning the crews were paid their riverwages, with a month's advance; and, having flood towards the Downs with a fresh South Westerly breeze, the ships came to an anchor the same evening in Margate Roads.

EARLY in the morning of the 31st we got under fail wednder. 31. and proceeded towards the Downs, having still a fresh breeze at South West; and at eight the same morning we anchored off Deal in 8; fathom water; the South Foreland Point bearing South West, distant five miles, and September. Deal Castle North West, two miles distant. We lay at Thursday 1. anchor during the 1st September, employed in procuring fresh beef and various refreshments.

1 2

NEXT

I.

1785.
September.
Friday 2.
Saturday 3.

NEXT morning at one o'clock we weighed anchor, and flood towards the channel; but meeting with gales at once fresh and contrary, we were obliged to anchor under Dungeness in the evening of the 3d, with the light-house bearing South West by West, about four miles distant. A remarkable circumstance happened whilst we lay here: Charles Gilmore (one of the boys under my care), being at the maintopmast-head, attempted to come down by the topmast backstay; but losing his hold when he was almost at the top, he fell directly into the main chains; yet he providentially received no hurt, and was not the least frighted with his fall.

Sunday 4.

At three o'clock in the morning of the 4th we weighed anchor and stood towards Spithead, where we arrived at one o'clock on the seventh.

Wednef. 7.

During our stay here, the crews were constantly served with fresh beef and plenty of vegetables; the employments which principally engaged us were, setting up the rigging, and replacing the water that had been expended. Several spare anchors, and a variety of such other stores were purchased, which we judged would be necessary during so long a voyage, and with which we had not been supplied in the Thames.

Thurf. 15.

Friday 16.

EVERY necessary business being completed, on the 15th all hands were employed in getting the vessels ready for sea; and at seven o'clock in the morning of the 16th we got under sail with light variable winds. By noon we were close in with Dunnose, which caused us to ply occasionally.

At

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

und

der use

A

re:

be-

wn

he

ns;

the

ned

ved

ved

nta ng,

eral

ur∸

ong

5th

ea;

got

ere

lly.

At

the .

At four in the afternoon, having a fresh gale, and very hazy C H A P. weather, we bore up for St. Helen's, and foon afterwards anchored in St. Helen's road, Bembridge Point bearing September. South West by West, three miles distant.

The in Refer Courses granded at Goors Grand grand grand it AT fix in the morning of the 17th we weighed, and Saturday 17. made fail with moderate variable winds, the weather hazy with rain; at noon St. Catherine's Point bore North West, five miles distant. From this to the 19th, we had little variety; the weather in general was thick and hazy, with requent showers of rain. About seven o'clock in the Monday 19. evening of the 19th, the Caskets bore East North East three leagues distant; it being then nearly calm, a rapid tide set us strongly towards them; and at one time we were not two miles distant from those very dangerous rocks; however, before nine o'clock, the tide turned, and at ten we could just discern the lights, bearing South West by South, distant about three leaguescon to the mineral of the state of the

quaintity of spirits daily to red out to that there e no Ar ten in the morning of the 20th we faw the ifland Tuefday 20. of Guernsey bearing South, at the distance of three or four leagues. Our latitude at noon was 40230 North the North East point of Guernsey bearing South South East, five miles distant prote atoms; roley but anive troff

taken from my veffel, and put on bard the Gaesa Coo. AT fix o'clock we came to anchor in Guernsey Road with the best bower, in 13 fathom water, the castle bearing West, by South half a mile, and St. Martin's Point South South West, one mile distant. We moored with the kedge Ar five o'clock in the merning after a role o ovid rA

from gup ar South Eaft, and I on all to List the placemen

ching, in celebrated anneasely adopted and in the

and to install the state of the

CHAP. II.

Ala state of the

Various Refreshments procured at Guernsey.—Leave that Place, and proceed on the Voyage.—Remarkable Rock at the East End of Madeira.—Lay-to in Funchal Bay, whilst Dispatches are sent on board one of his Majesty's Ships.—Bonavista.—Mayo.—Sal.—Arrival at St. Jago.—Occurrences there.—Refreshments to be met with.—Departure from thence.—Precautions against the Rain and sultry Weather near the Equator.—Fortunate Preservation of a Boy who fell over-board.—Pass a vast Quantity of Shrimp Spawn.—Arrival at Port Egmont.—Falkland's Islands.

C H A P.

As it was the intention of our owners to have the fame quantity of spirits daily served out to the ships companies as is customary on board his Majesty's vessels, our principal business at Guernsey was to procure a proper supply of liquor for that purpose; accordingly we received on board a considerable quantity of spirits, together with Port wine and cyder; various stores were at the same time taken from my vessel, and put on board the Queen Charlotte. These different employments engaged the whole of our time till the afternoon of the 24th, when all hands were busied in getting ready for sea.

.

Sunday 25.

Ar five o'clock in the morning of the 25th a breeze fprung up at South East, and soon afterwards the pilot came on board; at eight we unmoored and got ready to heave a head, when

when the wind suddenly chopped round to South South West. C H, A P. At noon we had very strong gales and squally weather. About one o'clock the wind veering to West South West it was my september. intention to have weighed and gone to sea, but the weather in an instant changing its appearance, and beginning to blow very hard, prevented me. The gale still increasing, I gave orders for the topgallant-masts to be struck and got down upon deck. I likewise caused preparation to be made for striking the topmasts, and spliced one of the new cables to the best bower; intending, should the gale continue till the evening, to lower the topmasts, to have veered to a cable and half on the best bower, and half a cable on the small one. If the ship had not held fast under these precautions, I should have run through the Little Ruffels, as I had a pilot on board; and by having the lower yards aloft, might have brought her under the courses, and on occasion, the topsails close reefed; but fortunately towards evening the wind got round to the Northward, though it continued blowing in sudden gusts through the night.

bat

at

ay,

ty's

7a-

ain

re-

vast

ont

ame

omour

up-

on vith

ime

nar-

nole:

nds.

eze

ame

ad,

hen

Sunday 25.

AT nine o'clock in the morning of the 26th, having a Monday 26. moderate breeze at North North West, we weighed anchor and got under fail; at noon St. Martin's Point bore North East by North, distant one mile and a half; our observation gave 40° 20' North latitude. At four in the afternoon the pilot left us. Salt provisions were first served out to the crews on the 27th, at a pound a man a day, together with half a pound of potatoes. At noon we faw Seven Isles, which bore South, eight or nine leagues, and the Isle of Bass South West by South, seven leagues distant: our latitude was 49° 6' North, and the longitude, by lunar observation, 3° 50' 45" West.

Wednef. 28.

... In the evening of the 28th a heavy gale came on at South East by South, attended with drizzling rain, which brought us under close-reefed topfails. The gale still increasing, we handed the fore and mizen top-fails: at half past eleven we hauled round, in consequence of seeing a light bearing about South West, which had much the appearance of a light-house, and which, if a real one, must have been Ushant light. We judged ourselves to be about two leagues from it. The gale continued during the night with unceafing violence, attended with heavy rain. As we Thursday 29. saw no land on the morning of the 29th, it is probable the light which was feen the preceding evening was the stern light of some vessel which stood on a contrary tack.

Friday 30.

AT fix o'clock in the morning of the 30th Lacquainted captain Dixon with my intention of steering West South West as long as the wind continued favourable. This day portable foup was ferved to the ship's company, with half a pint of peas each man three times per week. We faw a number of land birds, one of which was caught; I suppose them to have been driven off the French coast by the heavy South East gales which we recently had met with. Our latitude at noon was 47% 58' North, and the longitude 9° o' West. In the afternoon we sounded with a line of 130 fathom, but got no bottom. During the afternoon and night we had light variable airs with frequent calms.

is to exact it is the following the standard the

October. Saturday 1.

AT ten o'clock in the forenoon of the 1st of October we passed a Danish galliot. On this occasion our Company's enfign was hoisted, in hopes she might take notice of us, and mention it on her arrival in Europe.

iich

in-

half

ig a

ap-

nust

out

ight s we

able

the

nted

outh

day half

aw a

pole

neavy

Our

itude

ne of

rnoon

ms.

Rober

Comnotice

In

In the afternoon of the 2d, a heavy gale of wind came on at North West, which occasioned us to close-reef the top-sails; towards evening, the weather growing more moderate, we made and shortened sail occasionally, in order to give the Queen Charlotte an opportunity of coming up with us. Indeed we have often been obliged to take this step since our departure from England, as we found the King George to have greatly the advantage of her in sailing, either when going large or by the wind.

Towards evening on the 3d, the weather having a Monday 3-very unpromifing appearance, I kept under an easy sail, and hauled up to West South West, for sear of being too near Cape Finistere; as I judged, if a strong breeze came on in the night, I should pass its latitude; but we had a light North Westerly breeze, the clouds looking black and lowering.

During the whole of the 4th and part of the 5th we Tuesday & perceived a considerable ripling on the water which I have reason to think was occasioned by a current, and our observation giving, for the last 24 hours, 24 miles less westing than the longitude by account, and the observed latitude giving 23 miles more than by account, I judged this current set to the South East at a considerable rate. Our latitude at noon was 41° 48' North, and the longitude 11° 40' West. On the 7th, having very fine weather, the Friday 7. crew's bedding was got up to air, and every part below was thoroughly cleaned.

FROM this to the 12th nothing particular occurred: but Wednes. 12. at eight o'clock that morning we saw the island Porto

Santo

C H A P. 11: 1785. October. Wedness, 12:

Santo bearing West by North about 20 leagues distant. On this we hauled up, to have a nearer view of it, with a moderate breeze at North North East. At noon the North point of the island bore North 68° West, distant 14 leagues. I now changed our course to West by South, and steered for the East end of Madeira, which, having been one of the first of the Western discoveries, has facilitated future voyages. Our observation at noon gave 33° 7' North latitude, and the longitude was 15° 29' West. During the afternoon we kept standing for Madeira, the West end of which, at six o'clock, bore due West about 12 leagues distant.

As I wished to look into Funchal Bay, and was not willing to lose the opportunity of doing it, we shortened sail and brought-to during the night with the ship's head Thursday 13. to the Northward. At five in the morning of the 13th we bore away and made sail.

THE East point of the island of Madeira, when it bears about West by North, has a most remarkable appearance; the land seems to be divided by many extraordinary chasms, and there is a large rock at the extreme East point, in the shape of a sphere, which is perforated so as to form an uncommon arch. There is also a rock greatly resembling a spire, which seems entirely detached from the island, and which, one might suppose, could never resist the heavy surfs that constantly beat against it.

By noon we were close in with the island, and kept standing for Funchal Bay, with a fine breeze at North East. Soon after five o'clock, being abreast of the bay, we found riding there his Majesty's ship Grampus, of fifty guns, commo-

BONAVISTA, when the Body of the Yland is diffant 7 lagues W.N.W. Ist of May N.E. b E. 4 lagues. Porto Santo E. N. E. 3 luagues

On odeoint now the first ages. and noon , at

not ned head 3th

ears
nce;
fms,
the
an
ling
und,
the

ndlast. und ins, no-

Whished May 1. 1789 by J. Strotchale and & Goulding.



commodore Edward Thomson; and under his command C H, A P. his Majesty's ship Nautilus of 16 guns, which were bound on the African station. We hove-to, and I sent Mr. M'Leod, my chief mate, on board the commodore with dispatches, in order to desire that he would be so obliging as to fend them on shore to the British conful, with a request that he would forward them to England by the first conveyance. At the same time I discharged one of my crew, and fent him on board the commodore at his own request. Mr. M'Leod returning about eight o'clock, we made fail and stood to the South West with a fine Easterly breeze and clear weather.

Thurfday 13.

Nothing occurred worthy of note till the 22d; when Saturday 22. the water appearing remarkably coloured, we founded at noon with 130 fathom line; but got no bottom. Our latitude was 17° 19' North, and the longitude 22° 55' West.

AT five in the afternoon we saw the Isle of Sal, bearing West North West half West, 11 leagues distant: at fixo'clock we shortened sail and stretched to the Northward under the topfails; being apprehensive of falling in with some rocks. which are laid down in the charts about 10 or 12 leagues to the Eastward of this island.

AT fix in the morning of the 23d we made fail and Sunday 23. bore up South by West with a fine trade breeze: in the forenoon we were in fight of Bonavista, the extremes of which bore from North 49° West to North 86° West, distant about leven leagues. Our meridional observation gave 16° 7' North latitude, and the mean refult of several lunar observations, taken in the morning, gave the longitude at noon

Pears altogether as one high mountain, and Bonavista as a number of detached hillocks.

Monday 24.

At two in the morning of the 24th the Isle of Mayo appeared in fight, bearing West, about three leagues distant. On this we hauled up to South South East, in order to give the island a good birth. At five we again made fail and stood for St. Jago, which we saw soon after seven o'clock, bearing West by North.

THE Isle of Mayo is considerably elevated, and the land seems capable of yielding most of the productions which are natural to tropical climates; but it does not appear that the inhabitants take any great pains to cultivate it: formerly this place was much frequented for salt, which was purchased by British ships and carried to America; but since salt has been so plentifully gathered on the Bahamas, that trade has greatly declined.

WITH a fresh trade breeze we stood well in for St. Jago, and at noon anchored in Port Praya Bay in eight sathom water over a sandy bottom; the fort bearing North West by North, the East point of the bay East by South, and the South point South West by West. I ordered the ship to be moored with the stream anchor to the South West a cable each way: our distance from the bottom of the bay, when moored, was about one mile and a quarter.

Soon after we were moored, there arrived in the bay the Hammet, captain Clark, and a brig commanded by a captain Hawkins, which were both from London on the Southern whale

whale fishery. To Captain Clark had been out fourteen CHAP. months, and had 100 tons of oil on board; the brig was outward bound. 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

ap-

15 2

ayo

dif-

rder

even

land hich

that

for-

was

but

mas,

3.5

ago,

thom

West

and

fhip

West

f the

er.

y the

ptain

thern whale

nade .

1785. October. Monday 24.

THE filling up our water, and providing ourselves with fuch fresh provisions as the island afforded, being principal objects here, I went on shore in the afternoon, accompanied by captain Dixon, to learn the best method of sacilitating our various purpoles. Gine if the care in the later

Line d an entire to be an animer fire AFTER waiting on the commander of the fort, who is flyled the " Captain Moor," and paying a port charge of four dollars for each vessel, I went to inspect the wells, of which there are two, and both afford excellent water: one of them lindeed is rather inconvenient for watering, being fituated at a confiderable distance from the shore; but the other is not more than 200 yards from the beach, with a good rolling-way for casks. I am inclined to think it is better water than the other, as I observed it the most frequented by the inhabitants.

orange, vinica was a complete to a case of the I was informed that a market would be held at Praya on the morrow, where I might have an opportunity of furnishing myself with live stock and various kinds of re- 31 above freshments, which were brought by the inhabitants from feveral parts of the island, in the vedt ; abservable

object a best to of the of the distriction AT day-light in the morning of the 25th the long-boat Tuesday 25. was hoisted out, and I dispatched Mr. Hayward my third mate, with a party, to fill water, following them immediately myself in the whale-boats When we got near the -gan .U

C H A P. beach, the furf running pretty high, I ordered Mr. Hayund to bring the boat to an anchor, as I did not think it of the prudent for them to land with her.

> HAVING fet the people bufily to work in filling watercasks and rafting them off to the boat, I again waited on the Captain Moor, accompanied by captain Dixon. Whether he was diffatisfied with us the preceding afternoon, or what other reason he might have I cannot say, but he now behaved in a very haughty manner, feemed disposed to prevent us from procuring any refreshments, and even refused us a little water to drink; though the day was extremely fultry; but on my intimating a defign of waiting on the governor (who I was given to understand resided at fome distance from Praya), to inform him of this improper treatment of the subjects of a friendly power, he relaxed a little, and fuffered us to trade with the inhabitants with-The people in general appeared wellout molestation. disposed and ready to serve us. The remainder of the day was taken up in purchasing hogs, goats, sheep, and oranges, which were brought to market in tolerable plenty.

Wednef. 26.

EARLY this morning I dispatched two of my mates with the long-boat and a watering party, following myself soon afterwards; they immediately got to work, and by nine o'clock a boat-load of water was sent on board; I likewise sent some sheep, goats, hogs, and oranges for the ship's company. I The boat returned at eleven o'clock, and by one in the afternoon a second load was sent on board, which completed our water.

UNDER-

Hayhink it 170005

waterted on Wheon, or e now ofed to ven reas exvaiting ided at proper elaxed withwellof the

es with lf foon y nine I likeor the 'clock, ent on

o, and

lerable

NDER-

Understanding there were bullocks on the island, and C H A P. being defirous to purchase some for the crews, I waited on a gentleman who acts here as agent for a mercantile house Wednes. 23. in Lisbon, and who I found was the only dealer for beef: on inquiring the price of bullocks, I was told ten dollars each; but as they were very small, I thought the price too high, and I only engaged one, and it was with difficulty I prevailed on this merchant to take money for it; he behaved politely and treated us hospitably. This behaviour from a stranger called for a similar return, and we fent him tea, brandy, wine, and a few other presents.

THE watering of both the ships being completed, I determined to stay here two days longer, in order to give the crews an opportunity of recreating themselves on shore; being convinced this recreation would be of infinite fervice to them, especially at a place where there is no great quantity of spirituous liquors to be procured; accordingly, on the 27th and 28th, both the ships companies had Thursday 27. liberty given them to go on shore, the half one day and Friday 28. the half the other; while those on board were employed in getting the vessels ready for sea.

· the last minima.

1.2 75 3, 1 the lovant An officer from each ship was always fent on shore with our failors, and had particular orders given them to prevent, if possible, any disputes with the natives; these directions were strictly attended to, and not a single, quarrel happened; our people conducting themselves on thore with the greatest regularity of paired othe neary nauon

In the afternoon of the 28th arrived in the bay the Diana, captain Barrett, from London, bound to the coast

c H A. P. of Brazil; and a brige from Mattinico commanded by captain Clark. The Diana, in letting go her anchor, got of the Hammet's cable, on which I tent my long-boat it her affiftance, and the was extricated without much difficulty, as her as I say the land to say a pair on a say and the say a say year and the say and the say

Every business at this place being now completed, and the crews in excellent health, I determined to leave it the first opportunity. At daylight in the morning of the 29th we unmoored, and at ten o'clock weighed and made sail, standing out of the bay with a moderate castesly breeze. Previous to this I took my leave of captain Clark of the Hammet, to whom I acknowledge myself greatly indebted for his assistance on many occasions during our stay at Port Praya. At poon the extremes of the island bore from North 53° West, to North 33° East, distant from the harbour about three miles.

SAINT JAGO is generally mountainous, and appears to be a very fine island: but out short stay liest, and my professional duties, prevented the from making excursions into the interior parts. The vallies appear to be fertile; there is a great quantity of land which is fit for producing sugar-cane, and I have no doubt but that with proper care they might cultivate some of the finest in the world; they raise cotton, and some of the statives appear to be industrious, but are exceedingly oppressed by the Portuguese soldiers, who exact an exorbitant toll from the unhappy countrymen who bring their commodities to market, their sheep, hogs, goats, turkeys, sowls, oranges, lemons, limes, bananas, and plantains; all which are tolerably plentiful, and might be purchased at very reasonable prices,

by got

hguch"

and the

9th

ail,

ze.

the

ted ort

om the

IVP)

Mary Fo

i to

my

ons ile :

gain

care

hey luf-

uele

ppy

heir ons,

ably

able ces,

prices, were it not for those oppressions, which seem to be C H A P. without remedy from an inattentive government. On the whole, the variety of refreshments which Saint Jago supplies, renders it a very eligible station for those vessels to touch at, which are employed in the Southern whale fishery, or for those which are bound, as we were, round Cape Horn.

HAVING for some days past observed a rippling on the November. water, in the morning of the 4th November the whaleboat was lowered down; in order to try the current; and we found it fetting South East by East, at the rate of five fathoms an hour. Our latitude then was 7° 44' North, and the longitude 21° 55' West.

On the 11th one of our feamen caught a sparrow-hawk, Friday 11. which had fettled on the mizen-topfail-yard. I could scarcely find any difference between this bird and that of the same species to be met with in England. The observation at noon gave 4° 39 North latitude, and 21° 30 West longitude.

Since our departure from Saint Jago we had feldom been favoured with a steady North East trade; the wind frequently was variable, at times blew very fresh and in heavy squalls; the weather was close and sultry, attended with violent showers of rain.

Such heavy rains and close fultry weather very often bring on fickness among seafaring men, and too much care cannot be taken to guard against their fatal effects; accordingly every precaution was taken that could be thought of for preferving the crews in good health; their clothes

C.H A P. 1785. November. Friday 11.

clothes and bedding were brought upon deck to air, whenever the weather permitted; great care was taken to keep. the ships between decks clean and well aired; and krowt, fweet-wort, borcole, and portable foup, were alternately. ferved to the ship's company. These methods, with the bleffing of Providence, succeeded to the utmost of my wishes; so that there was not one person sick on board during this passage, although we laboured under the difagreeable circumstance of our decks and upper works. leaking fo much, that many of the failors could scarcely lie dry in their beds, and the rain prevented the caulkers. from being set to work so constantly as our situation required: this inconvenience arose from the vessel being new, and confequently having never been in a warm climate.

Tusfday 15.

On the 15th David Gilmore, a boy about ten years old, fell overboard from the weather main shrouds, and not being able to swim, dropped a-stern. Every effort, was used to save him; but all had proved ineffectual, had not Providence enabled him to keep above water till the boat picked him up, when he was near two hundred yards from the vessel, and had been eight or ten minutes in the ocean; and when he was almost dead with fright and fatigue. heavy lound: the restricted a close and

Wednef. 16.

. 183 11 1

e to as rall haloly wher EARLY the next morning we caught a shark, which had the greatest part of a large porpoise in his maw; this circumstance gave us fresh cause of thankfulness for the preservation of Gilmore, and additional reflections on the various accidents to which a feafaring life is subject.

THE

THE same day we crossed the equator in the 25th de- C H A P. gree of West longitude with a moderate trade wind at South East, and pleasant weather.

November. Wednef. 16.

In the afternoon of the 24th captain Dixon came on Thursday 24. board the King George, and I fignified to him my intention of touching at Port Egmont in Falkland's Islands, in order to refit and water our ships; as we then should be enabled to profecute the voyage without attempting to make any harbour near Cape Horn, a circumstance which would most probably be attended with difficulty and de-This point being determined on, captain Dixon returned on board his own veffel about five o'clock; and we stretched to the Southward with a favourable breeze.

Towards evening on the 27th, two fand-pipers of the Sunday 27. striated species were seen about the ship; after staying near an hour, they flew away in the direction of East North East. John Hamilton Moore, in his chart of the Atlantic Ocean, lays down an island called Ascencas, about 19° 45' South latitude, and 35° 25' West longitude; and judging myfelf at this time nearly in the fame latitude, and not being certain of its fituation as to longitude, I brought-to and lay by during the night; at daylight next Monday 28. morning we bore away and flood South West till ten o'clock, and afterwards West South West until noon, when our observation giving 20° 1' South latitude, which is more than five leagues to the Southward of Ascencas, and it being only a needless waste of time to search for that island, I altered our course to South West by South, in order to make Port Egn ont as speedily as possible. Several large flocks of boobies and sheerwaters were hovering

THE

ien-

eep.

wt,

tely.

the

my.

pard

dif-

orks.

cely

kers.

re-

eing:

arm

13 21, 2 57

rears

and.

Fort.

had.

the

ards

the

and

1116 350

had

Cir-

pre-:

the

.613. .

C H. A P. about to the Northward of us, and it is possible that there may be land not far from this situation.

November. Tuefday 20.

In the morning of the 29th we passed a large quantity of rock-weed, which I supposed had been driven from the island of Trinidada and the small islands adjacent to it; a land bird, about the fize of a wild duck, and very much like one, was seen slying about; we at that time were in 21° 14' South latitude, and 35° 5' West longitude.

THE same precautions that I have already taken notice of were still strictly observed in regard to the preservation of health amongst our ships companies, and were attended with the happiest effects, as we had not at this time one sick person on board.

December.
Saturday 3.

South latitude, and was succeeded by a fresh gale at South West; on this we stretched to the Eastward, but the wind gradually shifting to the Southward, we were again enabled to steer South West by South.

Tuesday 6. In the evening of the 6th, being in 26° 24' South latitude, and 39° 26' West longitude, we steered South West during the night, as there is a rock laid down in Moore's chart nearly in the situation. Fortunately, however, we saw nothing of it; and next morning we again steered our proper course with a fresh Easterly breeze.

Monday 12. On the 12th we passed through a prodigious quantity of spawn, some of which was taken up, and on examination it was found to be the spawn of shrimps; each separate particle

particle was about the fize of a small bean, of a substance C H, A P. like blubber or jelly, quite transparent, and contained a small shrimp alive but not matured.

nere

tity rom

t to

very

time

de.

otice

ition aded

one

24° e at

t the

gain

lati-West

ore's

we our

ty of

ation

arate rticle

1785. Decembers Monday 12-

I HAVE reason to suppose this spawn comes out of the river Plata, as we were nearly opposite its mouth; our latitude being 34° 35' South, and the longitude 45° 37' West; the great numbers of spermaceti whales which are generally met with here, are doubtless induced by these transparent substances to frequent a situation where they constantly find such abundant food.

On the 15th, being in 37° 44' South latitude, and Thursday 15. 48° 20' West longitude, we passed a great number of fpermaceti whales; a large piece of bark, which appeared to have been recently separated from the tree, was seen floating in the water; and albatroffes, sheerwaters; and a number of birds which were entirely white, and greatly resembled a pigeon, were flying about in every direction. During the forenoon of the 20th the water was very Tuefday 20. much coloured; but as there is no known land near the fituation we then were in, and having a brisk favourable gale, I did not chuse to interrupt our progress by sounding; we law a number of albatroffes, sheerwaters, and filver-coloured birds, a fhark, and feveral whales. Our observation at noon gave 42° 26' South latitude, and the longitude was 53° 39' West.

In the evening of the 21st we had a fresh gale of wind wednes, 21. at West South West, and the sea breaking in a very extraordinary manner, we founded, but got no bottom, with a line of fixty fathom. The next morning large patches of Thursday 22.

rock-

C H. A P. rock-weed were floating on the water, and great variety of birds, fuch as albatroffes, sheerwaters, and stormy petrels, were flying about the veffels. The latitude then was 45° 26' South, and the longitude 54° 3' West.

lanuary. Monday 2.

From this to the 2d January we in general had very tempestuous weather, attended with violent squalls; variety of birds in great numbers were daily feen, fuch as Port Egmont hens, albatroffes, petrels, penguins, &c. large quantities of rock-weed constantly floating in the water; and it being much coloured, we were frequently induced to found, but we never got any bottom with 120 fathom line: at length, early in the morning of the 2d, we got foundings in 72 fathom water, over a bottom of fine grey fand, and immediately afterwards faw Falkland's Islands, the land then in fight bearing from South to South East, about seven leagues distant. During the whole day we had light variable winds, and very hazy weather, which obliged us to ply occasionally, and prevented our getting in with the land.

Tuefday 3.

About eleven o'clock in the forenoon of the 3d, being about fix leagues distant from the land, we saw something from the mast-head which had greatly the appearance of a ship under sail bearing South East of us, but on a nearer approach it was found to be a rock whitened over with the dung of birds; it is fituated about three leagues from the land. Our latitude at that time was 51° 1' South, and the longitude 58° 48' West; in this situation we had foundings in 72 fathom water over a bottom of fine fand. and as we stood in shore they lessened gradually.

IT happened rather unluckily, that we had not a fepa= C H A P. rate chart of Falkland's Islands on board of either vessel. This circumstance, together with the variable winds and foggy weather we constantly had, occasioned us to ply with caution, though I was very defirous to make a harbour as foon as possible; what water we could get at being nearly expended, without breaking up the hold, which I did not like to undertake in fuch stormy weather as we had recently had. At fix o'clock in the afternoon, feeing the appearance of an harbour to the South South West, I sent my whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon, and communicated to him my intention of standing in for it next morning, as we (having then nearly a calm) had no chance of coming to anchor whilst daylight continued. We now had foundings in twenty-fix fathom water, over a bottom of foft fand inclining to mud; the white rock just mentioned bore North 41° East, distant four or five leagues; the Easternmost point of land in fight North 61° East, and the Westernmost point South 65° West, about seven miles distant. We tacked during the night as occasion required, and soon after two o'clock in the morning of the 4th, stood for our expected harbour; but on Wedness, our getting well in with the land, we found ourselves disappointed, the inlet not affording any shelter for vessels to lie at anchor. On this we stood to the Westward, as I judged we were too much to the Eastward for Port Egmont, which I wished to make. In the morning we had light airs, and fo thick a fog, that no land could be feen, but at ten o'clock some high land made its appearance over the fog-bank, and prefently afterwards we faw low land bearing from South by East to South by West, about four miles diltant: we had foundings in thirty-two fathom

of

ls.

vas

ery

ety

ort

rge

er;

iced

iom

got

grey

nds,

last,

we

hich

ting

eing

hing

ce of

earer

with

from

and

had

fand,

C H A P. water, over a bottom of mud covered with fine yellow fand.

1786. January. Wednef. 4.

THE low land was fituated about three miles from shore, and seemed to form two islands; but on a nearer approach I found that they were joined by a reef, and that a rocky shoal ran out from each extreme nearly a mile.

Thursday 5.

We plied along shore with variable winds and foggy weather until daylight in the morning of the 5th, when, having a favourable breeze from the Northward, we stood well in for the land; soon afterwards a fine opening presented itself to the South West, which promised an excellent harbour. On this I ordered the whale-boat to be lowered down, and sent Mr. M'Leod, my chief mate, with orders to sound the entrance, and to direct captain Dixon to keep a-head of the King George.

By five o'clock we approached the opening very fast; on which I made a signal for the whale-boat to push on and look out for an anchoring place. Soon after six o'clock, the boat being about four miles a-head, made the signal for shoal water, which occasioned us to haul the wind and stand off: after sounding directly across the entrance, the boat proceeded on and presently disappeared within the East point of the opening; notwithstanding which, I stood in under a very easy sail, being doubtful whether we should meet with a harbour; Mr. M'Leod not having as yet made the appointed signal for sinding one. At the same time we were within some small islands, with an increasing wind, which blew directly on shore, and there was every appearance of an approach-

ing gale: however, foon after nine o'clock I had the plea- C H, A P. fure of feeing the union flag flying on the top of a high hill over the East point of the opening, which was the fignal for a fafe harbour; I immediately made a fignal for the boat to return, not thinking it prudent to run in until I had the mate's report; but that no time might be loft, I requested captain Dixon to send his whale-boat a-head to found, and, should they meet with shoal water, to continue on it as a mark for the vessels to sail by.

llow

lore,

oach

ocky

oggy

hen,

we

fine

pro-

hale-

chief

direct

faft;

fh on

r fix made

haul

across

difap-

with-

being

; Mr.

ial for

fome

irectly roaching

1786. Thursday 5.

" s of ' 1 of the b. 25 of 1 1 mayor, and more ABOUT ten o'clock Mr. M'Leod returned, and reported that he had found a good harbour, and a place tolerably convenient for watering. When the fignal was made for shoal water, he was in seven fathom water, over a bed of rocks covered with weeds, which came up to the furface, and which were fituated near the middle of the channel.

WE stood in for the harbour under an easy fail, and at cleven o'clock came to anchor with the best bower on the East shore in twelve fathom water, over a fandy bottom, but under the surface I judge it to be a stiff mud.

THE ship was moored with the stream-anchor to the Southward: when moored we were land-locked, except at the entrance we came in by, the East point of which bore North West by West half West, and the West point West by North, distant from the land to the Northward about three quarters of a mile.

. Manhal ar Avluga verst our in w

of a fine training of a filt of the second

Ch , ope of Year a law -1 CHAP. III.

Various Employments in Port Egmont.—Ruins of a Town discovered.—Meet with two Ships employed in the Oil Trade.—Method of extracting Oil from the Blubber of the Sea Elephant. - Several Birds described. - Refreshments obtained there.—Leave Port Egmont, and proceed to States Bay .- Difference between the Sea Lion and Sea Elephant pointed out.—Remains of a Wreck discovered.—Leave Falkland's Islands and proceed on the Voyage. - Pass Staten's Land. - Stormy Weather in doubling Cape Horn .- Pick up a Number of Turtle .-Fruitless Search for Los Magos .- Arrive in Sight of Owbybee.

huriday 5.

CHAP. TMMEDIATELY after we were moored, I ordered the whale-boat to be lowered down, and went on shore, accompanied by captain Dixon, to inspect the wateringplace pointed out by my mate, and which was fituated on the North shore: it afforded excellent water, which run through an immense bed of large stones; but the path to the watering place being also very stony, and liable to hurt our casks very much, I was induced to look out for a more eligible fpot. We walked along shore to the Eastward, and fell in with feveral runs of good water, but the access to every one of them was equally stony. As these stones occupy a number of vallies whose declivity is considerable, and which are separated by high mountains, I think it very probable that they have been collected together by C HAP. impetuous torrents of rain, though this seems not to have happened very lately, as they are univerfally covered with a kind of white mois.

In the course of our walk we met with a number of fea lions on the beach, several of which were killed for the fake of their fat or blubber to make oil for our lamps, and various other purposes: by the time they were got into the boat the day was far spent, which occasioned us to repair on board.

own

Oil

r of

resb-

pro-Lion

reck

d on

er in e.--

t of

the

nore,

ingd on

run

h to e to

for a

vard,

ccess

ones able,

ık it

very

During the afternoon we had fresh gales from the Northward with frequent fqualls, but at night the wind shifted to South Well, and the weather grew moderate.

EARLY in the morning of the 6th I went in the whale- Friday 6. boat, in order to look for a convenient watering-place on the West side the harbour, not being well satisfied with any I had hitherto feen, and likewife to found the bay to the Southward. Captain Dixon also went in his boat upon the same service, taking the Northern shore.

We carried foundings from twelve to ten fathom water; over a fandy bottom, until we got within a quarter of a mile of the shore; the water then shouled to five and fix fathom, with a bottom of rocks. Round the point of land to the Southward we had still a rocky bottom with fix and feven fathom water.

AFTER proceeding to the Westward for about two miles, we met with a faulty bar that runs quite across, and forms a bay within the other: small vessels might go over this C H A P. 111. 1786. January. Friday 6.

bar at high water and lie perfectly fecure; but it not anfwering our purpose, we landed and walked into the country, which was all in a wild state, without the least appearance of cultivation, and not a stick of wood to be feen as far as the eye could reach; but a good substitute, as fuel, may eafily be procured, which is the root of a long coarfe grafs, that grows in many places quite to the water's edge, and when dry would make excellent turf. In our walk we picked up an iron hoop, and faw fome dung which appeared like that of an hog; but our principal defign in making this excursion was not answered, as we could not find any water fo convenient as that to the Northward of our present situation; on which I returned on board at one o'clock, and determined to make the ship as secure as possible, in order that we might proceed on our watering business without the least delay...

Ar two o'clock the wind blowing very strong at South West, we got the topgallant-masts down upon deck, the top-masts were struck close down to the rigging, and the lower yards kept aloft. In the night the weather grew more moderate, and at four o'clock in the morning of the 7th, the long-boat was hoisted out and sent on shore with a watering party; the cables were got upon deck, in order to get at the empty butts under them. At eleven o'clock the boat returned with a load of water which silled thirteen butts in the main hold; she was immediately dispatched for another turn of water. During the afternoon we had fresh gales and very squally weather, so that it was with great dissiculty the long-boat got a second turn of water on board; this completed the main-hold, and the cables were again coiled down.

Saturday 7

On the 8th I gave as many men as could be conveniently C H A P. fpared from the ship leave to recreate themselves on shore, and a boat to remain with them all day, in order to bring Sunday 8. them on board in the evening. The 25th December being at sea, and the weather very unsettled, we declined celebrating Christmas until a more favourable opportunity; and this being a very convenient time, I gave all hands a double allowance of brandy, and some fresh pork which I killed for the occasion: these indulgences, together with a good walk on shore, made the Christmas pass very pleafantly; and in the evening I had the fatisfaction of feeing my ship's company in good spirits; not a single man incapable of doing his duty from drunkenness or any other cause.

Our people, when on shore, made excursions into various parts of the country, and some of them discovered the ruins of a town, with some garden ground adjoining, in which were a few flowers; feveral forts of vegetables in small quantities, such as horseradish, shalots, a few small potatoes, and some celery, which was in a degenerate state: they likewise saw a hog, but he was so wild they could not catch him.

This forenoon we completed our water, and the long- Monday 9. boat was fent for a load of stone ballast; the people who remained on board yesterday, had liberty given them to go on shore; they landed on the West side of the harbour, near the ruins of the town I have already taken notice of; and at some distance in the country saw a bullock, a cow, and feveral hogs, which probably were left behind when the place was evacuated.

FROM

ON

an-

the

least

to be

tute,

long

ater's

our

dung

icipal

as we

o the

urned

e ship ed on

South

, the

d the

grew

ag of

fhore k, in

eleven

which.

medi-

ig the

er, so

econd-

-hold,

1786. January. Saturday 14.

From this to the 14th we were engaged in various necessary employments. About seven tons of stone ballast were taken on board, and our boats likewise assisted the Queen Charlotte in the same business, as she required a much larger quantity of ballast than the King George. A number of seals and sea lions were killed for the sake of their skins and blubber; and the carpenters were fully employed in caulking the quick-work and other parts that were found desective, in order that we might proceed to sea as soon as possible. I gave the people liberty to go on shore at every opportunity, being convinced that land-air and exercise conduce very much to preserve the health of seamen in long voyages.

DURING this interval we in general had fresh gales at South West, with squally weather and frequent rain.

Sunday 15.

At nine o'clock this evening a floop arrived in the harbour, and anchored off the town. Early next morning, captain Coffin came on board the King George, and informed me that his floop is named the Speedwell, and is tender to a ship called the United States, commanded by captain Hussey, and now lying in a good harbour at Swan Island, in company with the Canton, captain Whippy: both these vessels were employed in the oil trade, and had nearly completed their cargoes; the United States having 300 tons of oil on board, and the Canton about half that quantity.

THE chief part of their oil is procured from animals they call sea elephants. These creatures are certainly amphibious, nellaft the ed a A se of fully that d to so on d-air th of

es at

the nornand and nded ar at Thiprade, States about

imals
ampious,



YELLOW WINGED BUNTING.

Rolland Sine so. 1789, by I Stood date & G Good dang.

phibious, as they generally frequent fandy bays, or the CHAP. points of bays that are composed of smooth flat stones. A good sea elephant yields near half, a ton of oil, which is produced without boiling, the blubber is so exceedingly free: if put into casks, the blubber will soon run to oil, and afterwards it may be strained off into other casks; but this process being rather tedious where there are very large quantities of blubber, captain Coffin informed me they had discovered a better and more expeditious method.

1786.

THEY build a tank on shore, of a size sufficiently large to contain any quantity of oil they expect to procure. Over this tank a grating work is fixed by way of strainer; the blubber is then thrown on the grating, and weights being put on it, the oil is foon pressed out. Adjoining to the large tank is a smaller one, into which the oil is strained a second time; by this means it is rendered perfectly fine, and may be put into casks at pleafure.

From the description given by the late captain Cook of an animal he faw at New Georgia, I have no doubt but it was a sea elephant; and there is every reason to suppose they may be found at that island in great plenty: the same may be faid of Kerguelen's Land, where we touched during captain Cook's last voyage, and found a number of these animals, which we then supposed to be sea lions; but this was certainly a mistaken notion, for they were very tame, and killed with the greatest ease, whilst the sea lions met with at this place are quite furious, and ought not to be attacked without great caution.

1786.
January.
Sunday 15.

The feathered tribe which inhabit these islands are very numerous and in great variety, but most of them are already well known: however, I procured specimens of the yellow-winged bunting, the rusty-crowned plover, and the cinereous lark. Since my arrival in England I have got correct drawings, from which the annexed engravings are taken, and a description of them may perhaps not be improperly introduced in this place.

The yellow-winged bunting is nearly the fize of a yellow-bammer; length five inches and a half; the bill is brown; the plumage on the upper part of the body, a reddish brown; the fides of the head, quite round the eye, the chest and fore-part of the neck, white; at the lower part of the last a bar of reddish brown; the breast yellowish; the rest of the under-part dusky white; the lesser wing-coverts yellow; the rest of the wing, like the back and edges of the seathers, yellowish; the tail reddish brown, all but the two outer seathers on each side, which are yellow; legs yellow.

THE female is much like the male, but the lesser wing-coverts incline to yellowish ash-colour; the sides of the head, the chest, and throat, dusky white.

Rufty-crowned plooer.—Size of the ringed plover; length feven inches and a half; bill three quarters of an inch long, and black; the forehead, cheft, all the fore-part of the neck, the upper part of the breaft, and the belly, white; across the top of the head is a bar of black passing downwards on each side of the neck in an irregular manner to the wings, and from thence forwards across the lower part

very
e alof the
l the
e got
gs are
e im-

ellowcown; eddish e, the er part wish; wingk and rown, ch are

wingof the

lover;
of an
e-part
belly,
affing
ianner
er part
of



THE RUSTY (ROWN) PLOVER, MALE,

From Falkland's Islands .







Rusty Crown'd Plover, Male D.
Patricket May 1.1783. by S. Soukdate & G. Goulding.

of the breaft, forming thereon a broad bar; behind the black bar on the top of the head is a circle of a rufty iron-colour furrounding the back part of the head as a wreath; the crown of the head within this, as well as all the upper parts of the body and wings, are cinereous brown, except the greater quills and tail, which are black: the legs are also black.

C H A P.

1786:

January.

Sunday 15.

THE female is greatly fimilar to the male in colour, but wants the rufty-coloured wreath at the back part of the head.

Cinereous lark.—This species is smaller than the skylark; length six inches; the bill and legs are black; the plumage and upper parts of the body are ash-colour, and the under part the same, but much paler, inclining to white near the vent; the quills and tail are black, the outer edges of the seathers of both margined with white. This species is a variety of the lark found at New Zealand.

EVERY necessary business being now completed, it was my determination to get to sea immediately, although we had fresh gales at South West, attended with rain; but having occasion to send one of my mates on board the Speedwell, he returned with a message from captain Cossin, informing me that captain Hussey had on board the United States, six or seven thousand fur seal skins, and that he had reason to suppose they would be disposed of at a moderate price. An opportunity of procuring such a quantity of skins was by no means to be lost, especially as there was a great probability of their selling well in China; I therefore sent for captain Dixon immediately, and consulted

1786. January. Sunday 15. him on the business: he was entirely of my opinion, and we agreed to purchase them, if the price was not too high; and, that this affair might delay us as little as possible, we determined to request captain Cossin to pilot the vessels to Swan Island, where, as I have already observed, the United States lay at anchor.

Monday 36.

Ar four o'clock in the morning of the 16th, the Speed-well sailed for a bay on the East side of Keppel's Island; at five o'clock we unmoored and got under sail, in order to run farther into the bay. About ten, we anchored in twelve sathom water, over a muddy bottom, the town bearing West North West, distant one mile and a half, the stony valley where we watered, North, three miles and a half, and the South East end of Keppel's Island, East North East, six miles distant. We moored with the best bower to the West-ward and the stream to the Eastward.

At noon I went in my whale-boat, accompanied by captain Dixon, after the Speedwell, to have some conversation with captain Cossin respecting the skins; we got on board about two o'clock, but the information he gave us about them was little more than I had already received by his message; however, he very readily undertook to pilot us to Swan Island, through the inner passage, as soon as he had got a quantity of elephant blubber on board, which then lay at one of the outer keys.

The day being far fpent, and our distance from the ships considerable, we remained on board the Speedwell reeday 17. all night; and at five o'clock in the morning of the 17th

4

and too pofot the erved,

peedland; der to welve earing ftony f, and ft, fix West-

ed by onvergot on ave us yed by pilot oon as which

m the edwell e 17th fet



CINEREOUS LARK OF FALKLANDS ISLANDS.

Heldishit June 17. 1789 by A Konkelale & G. Goulding .



fet off for our vessels, with an intention of surveying the C H A P. bay to the Eastward; at the same time the Speedwell sailed for the key where their blubber was left.

1786. Tuefday 17.

AT one o'clock I got on board my own ship, and the Speedwell arriving foon afterwards, I fent for captain Coffin, and we agreed to fail in the morning if the wind and weather permitted; he then returned on board his own vessel. Some of my people that were on shore for recreation, returned in the evening with a large fow and feveral fmall pigs, which they had caught at fome distance in the country; and also great plenty of geese, ducks, and various kinds of birds, caught chiefly near the sea side. During the night we had strong gales from the South South West, with fqualls and rain.

NEXT morning I fent my boat on board the Speedwell Wednes, 18. for captain Coffin; he came immediately on board the King George, but was of opinion that it would not be prudent for us to fail with the present unsettled weather; I therefore determined to keep my present situation till a more favourable opportunity. The wind blew very strong all day at South South West, attended with frequent squalls, but towards evening the weather grew moderate.

AT four o'clock in the morning of the 19th we un Thursday 19. moored, and at feven got under fail with a moderate breeze at South, shaping our course for Swan Island: the Speedwell took the inner passage, and we stood round Saunders's Island.

C II A P.
1786.
January.
Thurfday 19.

By eight o'clock we were just in the entrance of Port Egmont, and the wind inclining to South West, we plied to windward, and at noon were working through the passage between Saunders's Island and Low Islands. During the afternoon we had variable winds, with fogs and clear weather by turns. At eight o'clock the West end of Saunders's Island bore East by South three leagues, a ridge of rocks which extends from it, East North East five miles, the West end of Low Islands four leagues, and the East end of Carcass Island South by West four leagues distant. Soon after ten o'clock we anchored off Carcass Island Bay, in 15 fathom water, over a bottom of coarse sand and broken shells.

Friday 20.

THE morning of the 20th was ushered in with a thick fog and quite calm, but about feven o'clock, a breeze fprung up from the Westward, and the weather cleared up; on which captain Coffin came on board the King George, in order to pilot us into West Point Harbour; the passage from our present situation to that place being amongst a number of small islands: he likewise put a pilot on board the Queen Charlotte. On this we immediately weighed, and at nine o'clock passed between Beachy Island and the Easternmost of the middle rocks. There is a most excellent harbour on the South side of Carcass Ifland, well fheltered, which may eafily be known by a fmall island that lies in the middle of it, within which a veffel may anchor with the greatest safety. At noon we anchored with the best bower in West Point Harbour, in feven fathom water, over a fandy bottom, and moored with the kedge. When moored, the North point of the harbour bore West North West one mile distant, and the West point of West Point Island, West half North, distance three leagues. This harbour is certainly one of the finest in the world, being sheltered from every wind, and easy of accels. I de the chim to others were o'consider A

Port

plied

i the

uring

clear

nd of

ridge

miles,

: East

istant.

1 Bay,

d and

with a

breeze

cleared

e King

rbour;

e being

put a

imme-

Beachy

There

Carcais

n by a

which a

oon we

pour, in red with

he har-

bour

The street of mode, but the con-THE wind being unfavourable, and the weather very hazy during the afternoon, we kept our fituation; but the morning of the 21st proving fine, we weighed and got under saturday at. fail at seven o'clock. Soon afterwards, being directly opposite the South West point of West Island, the gusts of wind came on fo very heavy from the high land, that we were obliged to clew all up and keep the ship large; however, after we had rounded the point, and got clear of the high land, we had a moderate steady breeze from West North West. The weather being very hazy, we steered South West by South, to make the Middle Islands; and at half past ten o'clock the South end of Middle Islands bore South East by East half East, one league distant, and Swan Island, South half East, four leagues distant. At noon we had an observation, which gave 51° 44' South latitude. In this fituation, Loop's Head (which is the East point of the entrance into Swan Island Bay) bore South East half East, distant about two leagues, and the Westernmost of the Middle Islands East South East, three miles distant. At one o'clock we passed Loop's Head, and stood into States Bay, so named by captain Benjamin Hussy, who first discovered it when on a whaling voyage to these islands some years ago. The state of

WITHIN this bay are feveral fine harbours, the principal of which I shall distinguish by the name of Hully's Harbour, 1786: January.

bour, in honour of the discoverer. Here we found riding at anchor the United States, the Canton, and the Speedwell and Maria sloops, tenders to the United States.

At three o'clock we anchored with the best bower in States Bay, in eighteen fathom water, over a muddy bottom, and moored with the kedge. When moored, the outer end of a reef without us bore North half East, one mile distant; the entrance of the Bay East by North, one mile and a half; and a small island South by West half West one mile and a half distant.

As foon as the ship was secured I went in my whale-boat, accompanied by captain Dixon, on board the United States, to have some conversation with captain Hussy, respecting the purchase of his sur seals, but we found he was not disposed to part with them; and I am inclined to think he meant them for an Eastern market, as he mentioned to me his intention of going to China immediately on his return home.

The business which had detained us here for some days past being now finally put an end to, nothing prevented us from getting to sea immediately; however, as our next passage was likely to prove a long one, I was induced to give the sailors a day's liberty on shore previous to our leaving these islands; accordingly, on the 22d, most of the people from both vessels had a walk on shore, and the weather proved very savourable.

Sunday 22.

I WENT along with captain Huffy over to the North fide of States Bay, and there found a fea elephant, which

ling ed-

r in

bot-

the

one orth,

West

hale-

nited

uffy,

id he

lined

s he

nme-

days

ented

ed to

oft of

d the

North which

at

ere CHAP
III.

1786.

January.
Sanday 22.

at once convinced me that those animals we saw at Kerguelen's Land were really sea elephants, and that we were totally mistaken in calling them sea lions. I have already taken notice how very different these animals are in their nature, and I now had a most convincing proof of it; for the elephant was killed with all the ease imaginable, but at the North point of the bay a number of sea lions were drawn up in a kind of rank on the beach, and disputed our passage with the greatest serocity; far from attacking them, we acted only on the desensive, and it was not without difficulty we got round the point.

In the course of our walk we found several pieces of white wax, and saw a top, some spars, and various other pieces of a wreck. I mention this circumstance more particularly, as it may possibly throw some light on the following accident.

Some years ago two Spanish vessels came round Cape Horn, bound to Buenos Ayres, laden principally with white wax; one of them arrived safe, the other has never yet been heard of, but there is too much reason to fear that she was lost on Falkland's Islands.

THE day being pretty far advanced, I repaired on board my ship with a determination to put to sea at daylight in the morning, if the weather permitted.

HAVING a fine Southerly breeze, at four o'clock in the Monday 23. morning of the 23d we unmoored, and at five weighed and came to fail. We run clear of Ball Island, which is fituated on the West side of the entrance into Swan Island

G 2

Bay,

1786. January. Monday 23. Bay, and then shaped our course for New Island, which from Ball Island bears West half North, four leagues distant. On the East side of New Island are three good bays; its greatest extent is from North to South. Good water is scarce at this island, except in a bay on the South side, and there it is easily found, as it is a boiling spring, situated nearly at low-water mark. I was informed by captain Hussy, that most of the springs at New Island are rendered brackish by a very heavy sea, which constantly sets in with a Westerly wind, the spray of which slies over the beach and mixes with the fresh-water springs.

AT noon the Northernmost point of Round Island bore East South East half East, ten miles distant; the South West point of New Island, South East half South, eight miles; and the South West point of all Falkland's Islands South South East half East, six leagues distant. We had an observation, which gave 51° 36' South latitude. The wind hauling to the Westward at sour o'clock, occasioned us to tack, the weather moderate and hazy. At eight o'clock Cape Peribal (the Westernmost point of Falkland's Islands) bore East South East, six leagues, and the North point of New Island East North East half East, eight leagues distant.

Tuefday 24.

HAVING a moderate breeze to the Northward in the morning of the 24th, I steered South West, being well clear of all the Islands, Cape Peribal at this time bearing East North East, about ten leagues distant. The weather was hazy, and in the asternoon a very thick fog came on, but we were fortunate enough not to lose company. We saw numbers of whales, and variety of birds, such as penguins,

filver-

ich.

ues

pod

pod

uth

ng,

by:

are

itly ver

ore

uth ight

inds

had

The

ned

ight

nd's

orth

ight

the

well

ring

ther

on,

: faw uins, ver-

About seven CHAP. filver-coloured birds, and fmall divers. o'clock the only hen turkey I had flew overboard, but the weather being very foggy, and a heavy swell from the January. Northward, I did not think it fafe to venture my boat from the ship, though I was forry for the accident; as I had referved her and a cock, together with some other poultry, to leave as breeders at any place where I thought there was a probability of their breeding and being taken care of.

On the 25th, being then in 52° 33' South latitude, Wednes, 25. and 63° 12' West longitude, the variation was 23° 6' East. In the evening we founded with fixty fathom of line, but got no bottom.

AT fix o'clock in the afternoon of the 26th we faw Thursday 26. Staten's Land very high, bearing South, distant about five or fix leagues; foon afterwards it came on to blow very ftrong and in squalls, attended with rain, and the weather fo thick that we lost fight of the land; this brought us under close-reefed topsails and reefed courses; the topgallant-masts were also struck. The weather clearing up at half past seven o'clock, the land again appeared in sight, on which we made fail and run in for it: this however was of fhort continuance, for prefently afterwards there was every appearance of a bad night; fo that I judged it prudent to shorten sail, and haul our wind to the Northward. We founded at eight o'clock in forty-five fathom water, over a muddy bottom: the lead was kept going, but did not strike the ground with fixty fathom of line. At midnight we tacked, and at two o'clock in the morning of the

C H A P.
III.

1786.

January.

Friday 27.

27th again saw Staten's Land; the extremes bearing from South South West to South East by South, distant about six leagues. The weather being moderate, we made sail, and shaped a course for the East end of it. At eight o'clock the East end of Staten's Land bore South South West five miles, and the small island opposite New-year's Harbour, West South West, about seven leagues distant. Soon afterwards we passed through a strong rippling, which I found was occasioned by a current setting to the Northward.

IMMEDIATELY after we doubled the East point of Staten's Land, I steered South by West by compass, in order to get a good offing; not chusing to keep near the shore, on account of the strong current which sets through the Straits of La Maire. At noon Cape Saint Juan, which is the East cape of Staten's Land, bore North West by West half West, about six leagues distant. Our latitude was 54° 57' South, and the longitude 63° 33' West. Staten's Land is high, but the mountains near the summit being very uneven, it gives them greatly the appearance of saddle lands.

New-YEAR's Harbour is already well known; besides which, there is an appearance of a harbour on the North side near the East end; there also seem to be two openings, one near the West end, the other about the middle of the island, and which is situated within two small round islands that are detached from Staten's Land. There was a patch of snow on the summit of the highest mountain, but not any wood to be seen.

SEALS

1786.

Seals were feen in prodigious numbers, and there is no doubt but the fea elephant frequents this place; so that certainly it would be a lucrative employ for one or two ships to be fent annually for oil. During the afternoon we had a moderate breeze at West by North, and cloudy weather. At six o'clock Cape Saint Juan bore North 40° West, about eight leagues distant. Presently after this, the wind shifted gradually to the Southward, and blew a very strong gale, which brought on a heavy cross sea, and caused the ship to labour exceedingly; the wind was however by no means steady, but veered from South to West, still blowing a fresh gale, with frequent heavy squalls, which occasioned us to tack as occasion required.

We still had stormy tempestuous weather, the wind continuing to the Westward; on which I determined to stand well to the Southward, by which means, after running down our Southing, we were certain of gaining, either from a Southerly or Westerly wind.

Our latitude at noon on the 30th was 56° 53' South, Monday 30. and the longitude 63° 35' West. A number of very large albetrosses, and many small pieces of rockweed, were seen about the ship. As I was apprehensive that a current set us to the Eastward, I steered South West when the wind permitted.

The weather, which for some days had been very February. stormy, now grew moderate, and we had light breezes from the Southward, attended with a thick fog and drizzling rain. This morning I struck a very remarkable fish; wedness the hind part and tail were exactly like those of a shark, and

moun-

There

earing

istant

made

eight .

South

year's

istant.

which

Vorth-

f Sta-

order

shore, gh the

which

West

ie was

taten's

being faddle

besides

North

open-

middle fmall

1786. February. Wednes. 1.

C II. A P. and its nose had the resemblance of a porpoise. I should gladly have got this fish on board, that I might have been able to describe it more minutely; but in struggling he extricated himself from the harpoon, after being struck near half a minute.

THE morning of the 3d being clear and the weather Friday 3. fine, I took this opportunity of getting the feamen's chefts up, and had the ship well cleaned and scraped fore and aft, and thoroughly aired with fires. Towards noon it grew cloudy, and a strong gale came on at North West, attended with fqualls, which increased to a violent degree towards night; this caused us to hand the topsails and forefail, and bring-to under a reefed mainfail, fore and mizen staysails. The morning of the 4th was more mo-Saturday 4. derate, but the wind still blew a fresh gale from the Westward. An observed distance of the sun and moon gave 68° 1' West longitude, the latitude was 60° 19' South.

On the 5th I ordered the people one pound and a half Sunday c. of fresh pork a man, in addition to their allowance of falt provisions, together with an extra half allowance of brandy: this, and every indulgence in my power, I gave them with the greatest pleasure, as their behaviour has given me great fatisfaction ever fince they have been under my command.

In 60° o' South latitude, and 70° 13' West longitude, Monday 6. the mean refult of fix azimuths gave 26° 19' Easterly variation. Being now well to the Southward, I steered West by South whenever the wind permitted.

WE

WE continued our voyage without making much pro- C HAP. gress, as the wind was generally in the Western board, blowing fresh and in squalls; the weather very stormy Persuary and unfettled. Our latitude at noon on the 18th was 55° 31' South, and the mean refult of several lunar obfervations gave 82° 22' West longitude.

During this interval every change of wind was preceded by a fudden fquall, which generally was of short continuance, and fucceeded by a calm: not being able to carry topgallant-fails in fuch critical weather, I kept the yards down, and the topgallant-masts struck close down to the topfail-yards, fwaying them up, or lowering them down, as we had occasion to take rees in the topsails: indeed I find this method of great advantage to the ship, not only as it serves to ease the topmast-heads, but makes her hold a much better wind.

On the 22d, the weather being very fine, I ordered the Wednes. 22. failors hammocks to be brought upon deck and their bedclothes to be well aired; being well affured that inattention to things of this nature often occasions fatality amongst scamen. Our observation at noon gave 54° 4' South latitude, and the longitude by lunar observation was 81° 19' West; in this fituation we found the variation to be 22° 56' Easterly. We still had squally unsettled weather with Northerly and Westerly winds.

In the afternoon of the 25th a very strong gale came on Saturday 25. at North West; notwithstanding which we were under the necessity of carrying more fail than the ship could

ly vad West

zitude.

hould

: been

ng he

struck

eather chefts

re and

oon it

West,

degree

ls and

re and

e mo-

m·the

moon

0° 19

a half

nce of

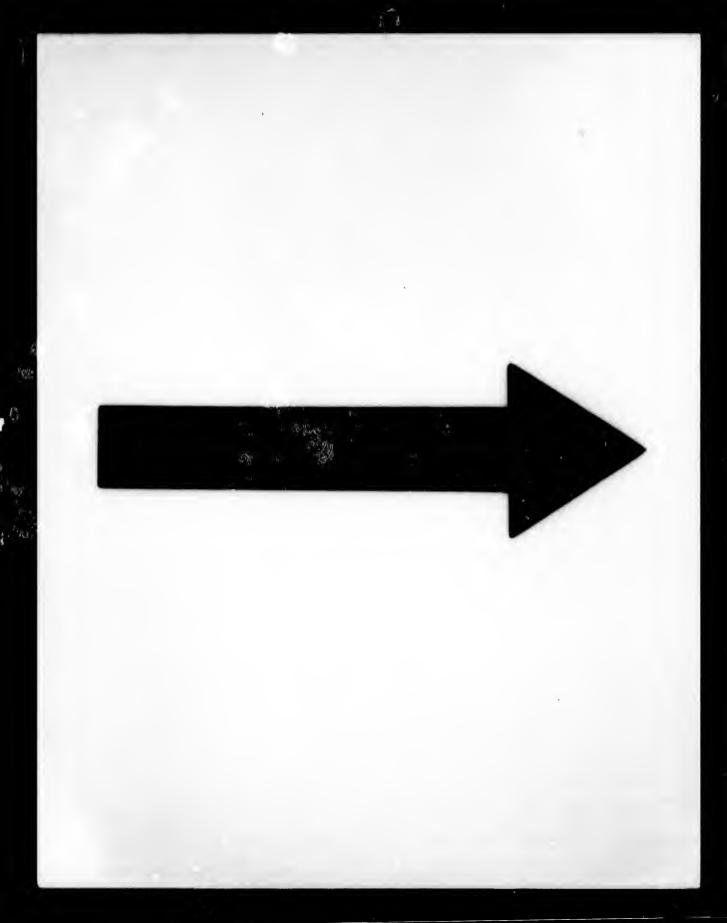
ince of

I gave

ur has

under

WE



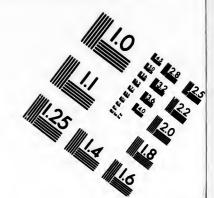
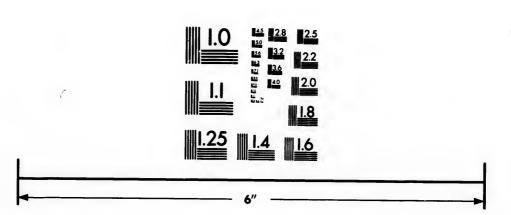


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE OF THE STATE



C P. A P. well bear, in order to prevent our being driven to the Eaftward.

February. Saturday 25.

It is the general opinion of navigators that South West winds prevail in this part of the Pacific Ocean constantly, but we have experimentally found this opinion to be erroneous; the wind for a considerable time past has blown from the Northward and Westward; generally in strong gales attended with squalls.

Tuefday 28.

In the morning of the 28th some seals were seen about the ship; a parcel of rockweed and the branch of a tree were floating in the fea. Our latitude was 52° 20' South, and the longitude 83° 59' West; we here found 19° 49' Easterly variation. The wind still continued Westerly; frequently blowing a fresh gale, with hazy weather; however, the 5th of March proving very fine, I ordered the ship to be well cleaned between decks, and properly aired with good fires. At that time we were in 45° 58' South latitude, and 80° 45' West longitude *. During the late tempestuous weather the water had found its way into the fail-room, and our spare fails and canvass were much wet: the weather on the 7th being pretty favourable, they were got upon deck and well aired; the same opportunity was taken to repair our rigging, some of which was much damaged.

March. Sunday 5.

Tuesday 7.

For some days past the wind had inclined to the Southward, and I began to conceive hopes that we should be

[•] The longitude being invariably West, no distinction will be made hereafter, in order to avoid repetition.

favoured with a steady breeze at South West or South South West, especially as we had a prodigious swell from that quarter, and the clouds moved briskly towards the North East; but now it again hauled to the Westward. Indeed appearances of this nature are not to be depended on in these seas, as we have been regularly disappointed in them for three weeks past. Towards noon the water changed colour and had the appearance of soundings; if so, it must be a considerable distance from shore, our latitude being 44° 20' South, and the longitude 79° 49'.

On the 10th we had 10° 41' Easterly variation, and on Friday 10. the 12th it was 15° 7' East. As the variation had grasunday 12. dually been decreasing for some time past, I cannot account for so material a difference, except that on the 10th we were rather more to the Eastward, and consequently nearer the land, which possibly might have some effect on the compass. The wind still continued to the Westward, and brought on so thick a sog that we seldom saw each other; yet we were fortunate enough not to part company. On the 15th, the weather clearing up, we got a meridian wedness 15. altitude, which gave 42° 14' South latitude; the longitude by lunar observation was 85° 4', and the variation 12° 3' East.

THE fog was succeeded by squally unsettled weather, with frequent heavy rains, and sometimes light snow storms, which, however, were of short duration, and the weather gradually became temperate and pleasant, but the wind still continued to the Northward and Westward.

On the 21st the latitude was 36° 17' South, and the Tuesday 21. mean result of several sets of human observations gave

the

Vest tly, be own

ong

tree uth, '49' erly;

the aired outh late the wet:

were was nuch

uthd be

fter, in oured III. 1786. March. Tuefday 21.

88° 7' longitude. In the afternoon I fent a boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon; he came on board the King George, and we determined to stand on directly for Los Majos, an island discovered by the Spaniards, and situated about 20° North latitude, and 135° longitude. This island being very little out of our track, induced me to steer for it, as there was a probability of meeting with a good harbour and water; so that we should be able to resit our vessels and refresh the crews, without running down to the Sandwich Islands, which were considerably out of our course. At the same time we appointed Owhyhee as our place of rendezvous in case of separation before we arrived at Los Majos; there to wait for each other ten days; and if not joined during that time, to sail for King George's Sound.

Saturday 25.

On the 25th, being in 32° 28' South latitude, and 91° 51' longitude, we had a moderate fleady breeze at East South East, with very fine weather, and I began to entertain hopes that we had fallen in with a trade-wind. This forenoon the ship was well scraped fore and aft, aired with fires, and afterwards washed with vinegar; cyder was also served to the people at the rate of a pint a man, besides their usual allowance of spirits.

WITH a light Easterly breeze we steered North West by West; and at fix o'clock in the afternoon a fail was seen from the mast-head, or a rock which had greatly the appearance of one, bearing North West by West half West: Not being certain whether what we had seen really was a vessel, I changed our course to West by North, and stood under an easy fail; so that we could easily haul our wind in case

ard

ard fly

and

ide. me

vith

e to

ing bly

ited

tion

ach fail

and

at

i to

ind.

ired

was be-

t by

feen

ap-/eft:

ffel,

nder

case of of danger during the night; but foon after nine o'clock C H A P: our doubts were changed into certainty; for we plainly perceived the object in doubt to be either a brig or a fnow, standing to the Southward. The Queen Charlotte, on feeing this vessel, shewed a light, and on our answering it, the strange fail hoisted a light, and tacked to the Northward. By this time the was rather abatt our larboard beam; and as I did not think it prudent to make ourselves, or our business, known to strangers, I kept on my course, and by half past ten o'clock we lost fight of her. There is reason to suppose that this strange sail was a Spanish vessel, and from her plying to the Southward, she certainly was bound either to Baldivia or Conception on the coast of Chili; though I was rather surprised at meeting with a vessel of this description in such a situation; we being at this time 300 leagues from the coaft.

Saturday 25.

WE continued our course to the North West, without meeting with any thing worthy of notice. On the 2d of Sunday 2. April we were well within the tropics, our latitude being 21° 44' South. At the fame time, the longitude by lunar observation was 102° 9°, and the variation 4° 58' East

From this till the 10th we had little variety: that after- Monday 10. noon we passed a turtle, and being very anxious to procure a fresh meal for my ship's crew, I brought the ship to, and ordered the: whale-boat to be lowered down, and fent Mr. M'Leod, my first mate, after it. He brought it on board, but it had been dead some time, and was almost in a state of putrefaction; so that we threw it overboard, and were much disappointed in our expected dainty. However, to make us some amends for this disappointment, we picked

April. Saturday 15.

C H, A P. up a very lively one on the 15th, which weighed fixty-five pounds, and was caught just in time for us to celebrate Easter, the next day being Easter Sunday.

> THE cycler, which had been regularly ferved to the ship's company for some time past, being expended, I ordered fome fweet wort to be made, and ferved out at the rate of half a pint per man each day. Our latitude at noon was 7° 4' South, and 111° 59' longitude.

> We faw a large flock of white birds about the fize of a tern, and which I am inclined to think are of the fame species with those we met with in great abundance at Christmas Island during captain Cook's last voyage. Several turtle passed us, and great numbers of dark-coloured birds were flying about. From these appearances I conjectured we were passing near some land; but, though the day was clear, we could fee nothing of the kind from the mast head.

Thursday 20. On the 20th we croffed the equator, in 115° 10' longitude; the variation here was 3° 28' East.

In the latitude of 3° 33 North, longitude 116° 35', we Saturday 22. found a current fetting to the Eastward, at the rate of one mile and a half per hour, in which I changed our course from North North West to North West half West. A cross fwell from every direction inclined me to think that we were rather too near the great bay of Panama. However, I was under the necessity of keeping well to the Eastward, that we might be enabled to fetch the islands Los Majos, which, should they afford good water, and some other

five

rate

ip's

red e of

was

of a

perist-

eral

irds

ıred

was

nast

ngi-

we

one

rom rofs

we

ver, aft-

Los

ome

ther

other refreshments, may be hereafter of the greatest im- C H A P. portance to any ships coming round Cape Horn to the Western coast of America, as they lie directly in the track for that coast, and consequently are more conveniently fituated than the Sandwich islands.

I HAD conceived hopes, that when the South East trade wind left us, it would have been succeeded by that at North East; but we did not get a steady North East trade till the 1st of May in 8° 53' North latitude, and 120° 29' Monday 1. 2 7 11 5 Iv 2 1201 f 2 1 longitude.

During this interval, we had light variable winds and calms by turns, with close fultry weather and frequent heavy rains. Notwithstanding every precaution, the scurvy made its appearance amongst us; and the boatswain in particular was to bad for fome days, that I almost despaired of his recovery; but it fortunately happened, that some small fallad, fuch as mustard and cresses, which I had sown in several casks of mould procured at Falkland's Islands, was now in great perfection. "I planted some horse-radish in a cask before we left England, which was in an improving itate, and some potatoes, planted since we left Falkland's Islands, began to sprout very finely. These things were given to the boatswain, and they had every good effect that could be wished; they checked the disorder, and he began to recover his health daily. This unwholesome weather had likewise affected the health of several seamen on board the Queen Charlotte; and captain Dixon in particular being very bad, I went on board the Queen Charlotte, and found his disorder to be the scurvy. At my return, I fent him a cask of fine mould, with fallad growC H A P 111. 1786. May. Monday 1. ing in it, together with some krout, garden seeds, and a few bottles of artificial mineral water, which was prepared by Dr. Melville, in imitation of Seltzer water, and supposed to be a most excellent antiscorbutic. We frequently caught turtle, which were constantly served out amongst the ship's company, and I sent some on board the Queen Charlotte. This, with the addition of krout, portable soup, and sweet-wort, contributed greatly to preserve the health of the ships crews.

Sunday 7.

In the forenoon of the 7th, we were near the fituation of the island Partida, according to captain Cook's general chart, but no appearances of land were seen. Indeed, this island was not seen by captain Cook, but copied into that chart from the authority of the Spaniards.

Towards noon the wind inclining more to the Northward, we steered North North West, in order that we might get into the latitude of Los Majos, without being to the Westward of it, which I was afraid might be the case, if the wind hauled to the Northward as we increased our latitude.

Friday 12.

On the 12th, being in the latitude of 20° 1' South, and 134° 11' longitude, I expected to have fallen in with the Los Majos islands, as we were now exactly in the centre of them, according to the chart just mentioned, but not the least appearance of land was to be seen. The sickly situation of our people rendered it however absolutely necessary for us to make land as soon as possible; on which account we lay-to in the night-time, and spread during the day; so that (as we were favoured with fine clear

clear weather, and a steady breeze) it was impossible for C H A P. us to miss them if they really existed.

ed

p-

tly the

ar-

up, lth

of

urt,

was

om

1 6

th-

we ing the

fed

h 3

th,

rith

the

but The

olo-

on

ead fine

lear

May.

WE stood to the Westward between 19° 46' and 20° North latitude, till the 15th, by which time we were Monday 15. confiderably to the Westward of Los Majos, but no such islands were to be found. On which I determined to stand directly for the Sandwich Islands, as there was a certainty of our procuring whatever refreshments we wanted.

THE scurvy now attacked a number of the ship's crew. The first symptoms were a stiffness about the knees and hams, afterwards the shin-bones became fore; and in a few days those parts which before were stiff began to swell and turn black, and the mouth grew fore. My boatswain had all these appearances to a great degree, attended with a fever and a violent pain in his head, notwithstanding which he recovered in a furprifing manner.

As I never knew an instance of a person recovering from an advanced stage of the scurvy whilst at sea, I-shall take the liberty of mentioning the regimen he was under during his illness, especially as it may be of great service to persons in the same situation. Besides the assistance he received from Mr. Hogan my furgeon, who was very skilful in his profession, he had for breakfast a pint of sweet wort, with some soft bread, which I ordered to be made for him. About ten o'clock he gathered fome small sallad from the little garden I have just mentioned; this he ate with vinegar; for dinner he had portable foup with barley, celery feed, mustard, cress, and rape feed boiled in it; besides which, he ate plentifully of krout. These

III. 1786. May. Monday 15.

things had so good an effect, that in a fortnight he was able to do his duty as usual: Captain Dixon likewise grew better, though slowly; and he attributed this savourable turn in his disorder chiefly to the mineral water prepared by Dr. Melville; a few bottles of which I sent him, as already has been related.

WITH a fine trade breeze we steered West by South, in order to make Owhyhee, the principal of the Sandwich Tuesday 23. Islands. Our latitude on the 23d was 19° 10' North, and 153° 21' longitude. In this situation we found a current setting to the Southward.

I EXPECTED to have made the land before night came on; but towards evening the weather turned very hazy, on which we shortened sail, and brought-to during the wedness. 24. night. At daylight in the morning of the 24th, we bore away and made sail, and at seven o'clock Owhyhee made its appearance, the East point bearing North West by West, about six leagues distant. Soon afterwards, having an uninterrupted view of the island, I kept away along shore down the South side, and at noon the East point bore North half West, three leagues distant. The East and South East parts of this island appear fertile and very pleasant; but that part which lies South and South West is quite barren, and seems to be covered with a kind of lava.

By two o'clock, being within three miles of the land, and running along shore with a moderate breeze, a number of the natives came off in their canoes, and brought with them some small hogs and a few plantains, which I bought

A

I bought for beads and small pieces of iron. A num- C HAP. ber of their fishing lines were purchased, many of which were from three to four hundred fathoms long, and May. Persectly well made. Some were made with two and Wedness as others with three strands, and much stronger than our lines of twice the fize.

land, num-

was grew rable

ared

ıs al-

ı, in wich and rrent

came hazy, g the

yhee West havaway East The fer-South vered

ought which

ought

C H A P. IV.

Range along the Coast of Owbyhee.—Arrival in Karaka-kooa Bay.—Unruly Behaviour of the Natives.—Leave Karakakooa Bay.—Refreshments procured along the Coast.—Disappointed in coming to anchor at Morotoi.—Arrive at Woahoo.—Fruitless Search for a Watering-place.—Supplied with Water by the Natives.—Refreshments obtained.—Departure from Woahoo.—Account of the present Government amongst the Sandwich Islands.—Pass Atoui.—Arrival at Oneehow.—Transactions there.

THE Indians traded with cheerfulness, and did not shew any disposition to act dishonestly: after disposing of every thing they had got to fell, and viewing the ship all round, they returned to the shore perfectly well pleased. As Karakakooa Bay was the only harbour we knew of at Owhyhee, I determined to make it as soon as possible; and at eleven o'clock in the forenoon of the 25th we passed the South point; but soon afterwards the wind grew variable, and frequently blew in squalls.

During the afternoon we flood to the Northward along the West side of the island; and being well in with the land, a number of canoes came off, bringing hogs and other refreshments, which we chiefly purchased with small pieces of iron. I had conceived hopes that we should have

have come to anchor in Karakakooa Bay this evening; but C HA P. there was very little wind, and that little was unfavourable: indeed the trade-wind is not to be expected after hauling round the South point of the island, as the high land to the Eastward entirely breaks it off, and light breezes prevail from the Northward and Westward.

kawe

the

ng-

:fb-

t of

ids.

ions

not

diſring

ctly

our

oon the

the

long

the

and

mall

ould have Thursday 25.

Soon after the day was closed in we observed a great number of fires all along shore, and I was inclined to think they were lighted in order to alarm the country: indeed it is customary for the natives at this island to light fires when they make offerings to their gods for success in war; and this might possibly be the case at present; but I had observed a shyness in the natives the nearer we approached Karakakooa; they frequently enquired after captain King, and feemed by their behaviour to think that we were come to revenge the death of captain Cook.

Soon after daylight on the 26th, Karakakooa bore North Friday 26. East by East, about fix leagues distant; and a light breeze fpringing up at North West, we stood in for the bay. In the forenoon an inferior chief came on board, from whom I learned that Tereeoboo, who was king of Owhyhee when we last were at that island, was dead; and that the present king's name was Maiha Maiha. He importuned me very strongly to go on shore; but on my declining it, and making him a prefent, he informed me that Maiha Maiha would pay me a visit on the morrow; but I paid little regard to this piece of intelligence, as it was not likely that Maiha Maiha would venture on board after the active part he took in that unfortunate affray which terminated in the much-lamented death of captain Cook.

MANY'

IV.

1786.

May.

Friday 26.

Many canoes now came along-fide, and the people were very importunate to come on board; they behaved in a very daring infolent manner; and it was with difficulty they were prevailed on to quit the ship; however, I bore all this with patience, being unwilling to use violence if it could possibly be avoided; though at the same time I was much asraid from these appearances, that we should not be able to do our business at Karakakooa with ease and safety, particularly to fill our water and get the sick people on shore.

As we approached the harbour, great numbers of canoes joined us, and many of them hanging by the ship, retarded our progress so much, that it was near four o'clock in the afternoon before we came to an anchor. I moored with the best bower to the Westward in nine fathom water, over a bottom of white sand, and the spare anchor to the Eastward, in seven fathom, over the same bottom. The West point of the bay bore West, and the South point South half West, distant from the beach at the bottom of the bay about a quarter of a mile.

Soon after our anchor was gone, we were furrounded by an amazing number of the natives, both in canoes and in the water; they grew very troublesome, constantly crawling up the cable and the ship's sides; so that most of the seamen were employed in keeping the vessel clear, and it was not without some difficulty that we got moored.

During this time no chief who had any command on the people made his appearance, which was rather unfortunate; for if I could have got a person of consequence on board, he would have kept the rest in order, and our C H A P. business would have been carried on with ease and dispatch.

1786.

May.

Friday 26.

In the course of the afternoon we procured a number of fine hogs, and a good quantity of salt, together with plantains, potatoes, and taro, which last was the finest I ever saw, and not in the least inferior to yams: bread-fruit was scarce, and the little we got was not in a perfect state; so that I conclude this is not the proper season for it.

Ar night fires were lighted all round the bay, and the people on shore were in constant motion; several canoes continued near the ship, and about midnight one of the natives brought off a lighted torch, seemingly with an intention of setting fire to the vessel: on our driving him away, he paddled to the Queen Charlotte, but there they were equally on their guard; on which he again went on shore.

By daylight the next morning we were visited by a vast Saturday 27. multitude of the natives; but still no chief was to be seen who had power sufficient to keep them in order, and they grew so daring and insolent, that I was under the necessity of placing centinels with cutlasses to prevent their boarding us.

This unexpected reception convinced me that we could do nothing with fafety on shore without the protection of a strong guard; and our taking a step of that kind might probably be attended with fatal consequences; so that I deter-

noes , reclock

ople

d in

ulty

bore

if it

was

not

and

eople

oored vater, the The

point ottom

inded and tantly toff of and

nd on unforluence on C H A P. determined to leave Karakakooa as foon as possible. I acquainted captain Dixon with my intention of failing, and the reasons I had for it: his opinion respecting the disposition of the inhabitants exactly agreed with my own.

NOTWITHSTANDING the vast concourse of Indians that were assembled about the ships, we saw great numbers collected in bodies on shore; some on the beach, and others on the top of a hill which commands the watering-place; and there appeared to be many chiefs among them.

At nine o'clock I gave orders to unmoor, but the crowd of people around the ship was so great, that our boats could scarcely pass to the buoys: in this situation it was absolutely necessary for us to drive them away, and I was desirous of using some method that would frighten, without hurting them; accordingly, after drawing out the shot, we fired six sour-pounders and six swivels; at the same time our colours were hoisted, and the ship tabooed, by hoisting a white slag at the main-topgallant-mast-head: this had the desired effect; for, immediately on our beginning to fire, the Indians made for the shore with the utmost precipitation; in the hurry and confusion occasioned by this alarm, many canoes were overset; the owners, however, did not stay to right them, but swam immediately on shore.

We now had an opportunity of unmooring without molestation, and soon after eleven o'clock, having light baffling winds, began to warp out of the bay to the Westward; at five o'clock, judging myself in a good situation to wait for the land-breeze, which usually blows off towards

wards evening, we let go an anchor, and presently were visited by a number of canoes, who brought us some good hogs, a quantity of falt, and vegetables of various kinds.

ng,

the

vn.

hat

:ol-

ners

ce;

wd

oats

was

was

ith∸

the

the

ped,

ad:

be-

the OC-

the

vam

mo-

ight

est-

tion

to-

ards

1786. May. Saturday 17.

AT feven o'clock a breeze springing up from the land, we weighed and stood to the South West until our distance from Karakakooa was about three leagues: I then brought-to, with an intention of standing off and on for twenty-four hours, in order to traffic with the natives; being convinced that it is the best and safest method of procuring any refreshments the island of Owhyhee affords.

EARLY next morning we were furrounded by canoes, Sunday 28. and a brisk trade commenced, in the course of which we purchased a number of fine hogs, and vegetables of various kinds. Many of our people were employed in killing and falting down hogs for fea-store; our present situation being much better calculated for carrying on that business than in harbour; for now we had a fine free air, whereas in Karakakooa Bay the weather is fo extremely close and fultry, that there is a great probability of the meat being spoiled even after it is falted.

AT noon we were standing along shore to the Northward, with a light westerly breeze and fine weather. Karakakooa Bay then bore East half South, distant three leagues, and the high land of Mowee North North West.

MANY canoes still kept about the ships, and some of the natives brought off water in calabashes, which we purchased for nails. Indeed water now began to be an article of the first consequence to us; our 52d butt being a-broach,

a-broach, and there was as yet no certainty of our watering amongst these islands: the refreshments, how-1786. ever, that we already had procured, were of great fervice Sunday 28. to the fick people, all of whom daily got better.

During the night we stood off and on, with variable winds and hazy weather. In the morning of the 20th the Southernmost part of Owhyhee in fight bore South South East half East, twelve leagues distant; the Northernmost part North by East, ten leagues; and the body of Mowee North North West half West, nine leagues distant... The natives of Owhyhee still followed the vessels with hogs and vegetables, and we stood to the North North West under an easy sail, that the canoes might be enabled? to keep up with us.

AT fix o'clock in the afternoon a fresh breeze sprung up at North East, which brought on a cross swell, and obliged all the canoes to leave us and make for the shore.

During the night we had fresh gales and cloudy weather, which occasioned us to shorten sail and tack Tuesday 30. occasionally. Towards morning the weather moderated. At eight o'clock Mowee bore from North half East to East North East, distant four leagues, and the West end of Ranai North North West, two leagues distant.

> THE unfettled state of the weather, and the uncertainty of our being able to water the ships at these islands, induced me to put the ship's company to an allowance of water, at the rate of two quarts a-man a-day. Towards noon a few canoes came off from Ranai, but brought nothing of

> > any

wa--wc

vice.

ıble.

9th

uth rth-

y of

ant.. vith:

orth oled:

ung and?

re.

udy ack

ted.

to.

end'

inty

iced , at

n a

g of any

C H A P. 1786. Tuefday 30.

any consequence to barter. At three o'clock, being about one mile and a half from shore, we sounded with a line of 100 fathom, but got no bottom. The Westernmost point of Morotoi now bore North West by West, eight or nine leagues distant; and soon afterwards a fresh breeze coming on at North East, I stood directly over for that island: by six o'clock the West end, which is low and rocky, bore North West, distant three leagues; and I had some hopes of getting round the point, and anchoring in a bay fituated on the West side of Morotoi, but the breeze rather failing, we had not daylight fufficient to accomplish our purpose; on this, we hauled up the courses and brought-to, the Queen Charlotte being confiderably aftern: by manage against a grain

AT half past seven o'clock, the Queen Charlotte being well up, we filled and stood to the South East under the topsails; at the same time the West point of Morotoi bore North West two leagues, and the Easternmost point North East, six leagues distant.

on the state of the first

AT three o'clock next morning we wore and stood in Wednes. 31. for the land; but when daylight came on, I was greatly furprised to find that we had been driven in the night eight or nine leagues to the South West; so that instead of fetching in with the West point of Morotoi, as I expected, the wind being well to the Eastward, I found we scarcely should be able to weather the East point of Woahoo, round which we knew there was anchorage.

THESE disappointments mortified me a good deal, as I was very defirous to look for water in the bay on the West K 2 fide

C II A P. fide of Morotoi, where, from the appearance of the land, it was likely we should find some. Had that plan failed, we then should have been able to get round the East point of Woahoo with a large wind; but finding now that it would be a work of some days to get in with the West: end of Morotoi, I gave it up, and stood for the East point of Woahoo, which then bore North West, under all the fail we could carry, with a moderate breeze at East North East. For some time appearances were greatly in our fayour. Indeed I believe we should easily have fetched round the point; but about ten o'clock, the Queen Charlotte being a considerable way on our lee quarter, I was afraid the would not be able to weather the island, as I could plainly perceive we had a strong current setting tothe South West. On this we tacked and stood towards her. and foon afterwards wore and stretched to the Northward. Just at this time the wind hauled round to the Eastward, and we again stood on, in hopes of fetching our intended fituation. However, about half past eleven o'clock, the Queen Charlotte drove in shore, and captain Dixon finding he could not weather the point, tacked, which occafioned us to tack immediately afterwards. At noon, the outermost rock off the North East point of Woahoo bore North North West about four leagues, and the Southernmost part of the island in sight South West half West, five miles distant.

> THE island of Woahoo between the South East and North East points appears high and craggy, forming into feveral high rocks, within which there appears to be tolerable shelter; but as the wind blew fresh, and right on I have a fee suggestate at a the to the to Thore,

and, iled,

omt

at it West

oint

orth

fa-

ound lotte

was.

as I

g to

her.

rard.

ard,

nded

the ind-

ccathe

bore.

ernfive

and

into

to-

ore,

fhore, I did not think it prudent to run in with a lee C H A P. fhore to look for anchorage.

WE plied in this uncertain state till noon on the 1st of Thursday 1. June, when finding it would be impracticable for us to get round the North East point of the island without wasting more time than could be spared, we bore away for the South East point; and at one o'clock being well up with it, a fine bay made its appearance, which promised to afford good anchorage. We hauled round the point, and stood in for the bay. Soon afterwards, the whale-boat was lowered down, and fent in shore to found. At half past two o'clock we came to an anchor in the bay, which I diffinguished by the name of King George's Bay, in twelve fathom water, over a bottom of speckled fand and broken shells, and moored with the best bower to the Eastward, and a kedge to the Westward. The East point of the bay, which I distinguished by the name of Point Dick, in honour of Sir John Dick, the first patron of this voyage, bore East by North one mile and a half; the West point, which was named Point Rose, after George Rose Esq. secretary of the treasury, the second worthy patron of our undertaking, bore West South West half West, about two leagues, and the bottom of the bay North, two miles distant.

Soon after our arrival, several canoes came off and brought a few cocoa-nuts and plantains, some sugar-cane and sweet root; in return for which we gave them small pieces of iron and a few trinkets. Towards evening, a fresh breeze coming on at East North East, our visiters left us, and returned on shore.

NEXT

C H A P 1V. 1786. June. Friday 2. NEXT morning at daylight we had several canoes about the ship, which brought us a few small hogs and some vegetables. Great numbers of both sexes were in the water, impelled by curiosity to pay us a visit, notwithstanding our distance from shore.

and the first of the control of the state of the state of the state of As watering the ships was now become an object of the first consideration, I went on shore early in the morning, accompanied by captain Dixon, in order to find out a convenient fpot for that purpose. We landed on some rocks just round Point Dick, quite dry, and met with no opposition from the inhabitants; on the contrary, they received us with great kindness, and answered every queftion we asked them very readily. On our inquiring for fresh water, they conducted us to some, which was lodged in a kind of bason, formed by the rocks, about fifty yards from the place where we landed; but the quantity was fo small, that it would not afford even a temporary fupply. On this we continued our inquiries along shore, and were informed that there was no fresh water to be met with but at a confiderable distance to the Westward.

AFTER making the Indians some trisling presents, we returned to the boats, and rowed to the Northward, close to a reef, which appeared to run quite across the bay, about a quarter of a mile distant from the beach. Having proceeded nearly a mile in this direction, a small opening in the reef presented itself, for which we steered. The channel was narrow, but in the middle we had two fathoms water; and after getting through, there was from three to four fathoms over a bottom of fine sand, and good room between the reef and the beach for a number of vessels

out ome

the

ith-

25 2 3

the

ing,

ıt, a

ome

non

they

uef-

ring

,was

bout

the

tem-

long

r to

rard.

evee re-

close

bay, ving

ning

The

noms

ee to

room

effels

to

to ride at anchor. We landed on a fine fandy beach CHAP. amidst a vast number of the inhabitants, who all behaved with great order, and never attempted to approach nearer to us than we defired. They informed us that there was no water near our landing-place, but that we should find plenty farther down along shore, and one of the natives accompanied us as a guide: however, our progress was foon impeded by a little falt water river that has a communication with King George's Bay. This putting a stop to our progress by land, we again had recourse to our boats, and attempted to get to the Westward within the reef; but the water was so shallow that it was impracticable; so that we returned through the passage we came in at, and afterwards rowed to the Westward, keeping close along the outfide of the reef, until we got near the watering-place pointed out to us by the Indians. In this fituation, feeing a small opening in the reef, we made for it; and the moment we entered, a breaker overtook us, which almost filled and nearly overset our boats. However, through the good management of the steersmen, who were mine and captain Dixon's third mates, we escaped without any misfortune; though we had the mortification, aftergetting over the reef, to find the water so shoal, that our boats could not get within 200 yards of the shore.

UNDER these circumstances, I found that we could not water at this place without an infinite deal of trouble, befides the danger of losing our casks, getting the boats dashed to pieces against the rocks, and the inconvenience of carrying our casks so far amongst a multitude of Indians, which would make it necessary to have an armed? force on shore, the ships lying at too great a distance for

GHAP. them to cover or fecure a watering party; I therefore gave up the idea of watering at this spot, and determined to fend two boats the first opportunity to examine the Western part of the bay for a good landing place and convenient watering.

I RETURNED on board at noon, and found a pretty brisk trade carrying on for small hogs, sugar-cane, and vegetables; having given orders to Mr. Hill, on my leaving the ship, to purchase every refreshment which the natives brought alongside.

No time was now to be lost in coming to some conclufive determination respecting our future transactions; I saw but little probability of watering the ships with our own boats: but captain Dixon, as well as myself, was of opinion, that the Indians might be induced to bring off water to the ships, sufficient at least for a temporary supply. At all events, I knew there was enough in each vessel to serve near three months with proper care, but it was all in the ground tier; I therefore determined to have all our water got to hand, and the ground tier filled with falt water. In the mean time, our spare hands could be well employed in repairing the rigging, and making the vessels in every respect fit for the further prosecution of our voyage, so foon as the crews were well refreshed; and our present fituation being the most eligible one we knew of at these islands, we resolved not to quit it before all our business was completed.

EARLY in the morning of the 3d I dispatched Mr. Hayward and Mr. White in a boat from each ship to examine fore

ned

the

on-

rifk

ge-

the

ives

clu-

faw

nwc

opi-

ater At

erve

the

ater

ater.

yed

very

, fo

fent

hefe

ness

Tay-

nine

the

the West part of the bay for a landing-place and fresh water. They likewise had orders to land, and make an excursion to that part of the island round Point Rose, as there appeared from the ship to be a fine deep bay in that situation. The natives now began to bring us water pretty briskly, and some of their calabashes contained near ten gallons; for one of these we gave a tenpenny nail, which was much cheaper than we could possibly procure the water ourselves, allowing for the damage our boats would sustain, and the presents we should be obliged to make on shore to the chiefs.

CHAP.

The weather being very fine, our ailing people were fent on shore under the care of my surgeon; and as the inhabitants had hitherto behaved in a quiet inossensive manner, there was no great danger of their being molested.

No chiefs of consequence paid us a visit as yet: the inferior chiefs indeed came on board without any scruple, and some of them slept with us every night. Amongst the rest I had a daily visit from an old priest, who always brought by way of present, a small pig, and a branch of the cocoa-nut tree. From him I learnt, that their present king's name was Takeeterre, and that he was also king of Morotoi and Mowee. The old man informed me, that his residence was in a bay round the West point, and importuned me very much to carry the ships there, as that place, he said, afforded plenty of fine hogs and vegetables. Indeed, I had some reason to think, that the inhabitants on that part of the island were more numerous than in King George's Bay, as I observed most of the double canoes came round the West point; but as the people now brought us plenty

C H A P. 1V. 1786. June. Saturday 3.

of water, I determined to keep my present situation, it being in many respects a very eligible one; for we hitherto had been favoured with a most refreshing sea breeze, which blows over the low land at the head of the bay; and the bay all round has a very beautiful appearance, the low land and vallies being in a high state of cultivation, and crowded with plantations of taro, sweet potatoes, sugarcane, &c. interspersed with a great number of cocoa-nut trees, which renders the prospect truly delightful.

In the afternoon the boats returned, and Mr. Hayward reported that he had landed in the West part of the bay, where he found a pond of standing water; but it was very inconveniently situated, and could not be got at without difficulty. He afterwards walked up to a rising ground, from which he could perceive the land round the West point of King George's Bay to fall in and form a fine deep bay running well to the Northward, and the Westmost land stretching out to the Southward: this however by no means induced me to change our situation.

Towards evening the furgeon returned on board with the convalescents, and informed me, that the inhabitants had behaved in a very quiet inoffensive manner, though they were rather incommoded by the multitudes which curiosity brought about them.

By this time all our water from the ground tier was got to hand, and the cables coiled down. The inhabitants now brought us water in such plenty, that by noon on the 4th all our empty casks were filled, having procured twentynine butts, eight hogsheads, and three brandy-pieces, which contained

Sunday A.

to

ch

he

wo

nd

ar-

lut

1

ard ay,

ery

out

nd,

7est

eep

10st

by

the

had

hey

fity

got

ants

the

ntyhich

ined

contained 130 gallons each. As good water in any quantity may be procured at this island with the greatest facility for small nails and buttons, it undoubtedly must be the fafest and most expeditious method any person can adopt who may chance to touch here, to barter for their water in the manner we did. Potatoes and taro are likewife met with here in great plenty, but I never observed any bread-fruit; and scarcely any yams; so that there is reason to suppose they are not cultivated by the inhabitants of Woahoo.

1786. June. Sunday 4.

HAVING completed our water, and procured fuch refreshments as Woahoo afforded, I determined to proceed to Oneehow without loss of time, in order to get a supply of yams, which I knew that island produced in great plenty and perfection. Accordingly, at feven o'clock in the morning of the 5th, we weighed and stood to the West- Monday 5: ward under an easy fail, with a moderate breeze at North East. As we approached Point Rose, a vast number of double canoes joined us, which came out of that bay to the Westward, seen by Mr. Hayward, and which obtained the name of Queen Charlotte's Bay. An excellent bay it appears to be, stretching well both to the Northward and Southward. The Southern extreme forms itself into a flattish point, which I distinguished by the name of Point Banks, in honour of Sir Joseph Banks. Point Banks bears West by North from Point Rose, distant about twelve miles. From each of these points there runs a ridge of rocks for about three quarters of a mile; but they always shew themselves by breakers, and coloured water.

1786. June.

WHEN we were a-breast of Point Rose, my old visiter the priest came on board in a large double canoe; bringing with him a very good feathered cap, as a prefent for me from Taheeterre; in return for which, I fent him two large towers and fome other trifles of little value; I also gave the old priest a light-horseman's cap, and another to a young chief who had almost constantly been on board fince my arrival at the island; being desirous to shew any future navigators who might happen to touch here, that this place had recently been visited by British ships. My guests were highly delighted with their presents, and after many professions of friendship, they took their leave and went on shore. At noon Point Dick, which is the South East point of Woahoo, bore East by North seven leagues, and Point Banks, the South West Point, North West half West, four leagues distant. After passing Point Banks, we hauled to the North West, and with a moderate Easterly breeze, Aretched along the Western part of the island, accompanied by several canoes, who brought some flying fish to fell, the largest I ever saw; many of them measuring from ten to twelve inches in length, and thick in proportion. These fish are caught in nets, which the people here manage with great dexterity.

THE West side of Woahoo is very high and uneven, and near the shore there appear to be several small detached islands, within which there is a probability of meeting with good anchorage. From the North West, to the South West points, the land trends North West and South East, and likewise seems to promise well for anchoring ground; but the day being very hazy, we were prevented from

iter

oe;

ent

him; I

:her

pard-

any that

My

fter

and outh

ues,

half

nks.

rate

the ome

hem,

hick,

the

ven,

de-

reet-

) the

outh

oring

nted

from

from examining it distinctly. Before I quit Woahoo let me observe, that I think it the finest island in the group, and most capable of being turned to advantage, were it settled by Europeans, than any of the rest; there being scarcely a spot which does not appear fertile. Here we found a great number of warriors and warlike instruments; many of the warriors were tattooed in a manner totally different from any I ever took notice of amongst the Sandwich Islands; their faces were tattooed so as to appear quite black, besides great part of the body being tattooed in a variety of forms.

C H A P. 1786. June. Monday 5.

The greatest part of the daggers left by us at these islands during our last voyage, at present seem to centre here; for we scarcely ever saw a large canoe that the people in her had not one a-piece; and at Owhyhee I do not remember seeing more than two or three.

As they are very dangerous and destructive weapons, I did not suffer any to be made in either ship, though strongly importuned to it by many of the natives: indeed I always thought it the last voyage a very imprudent action to surnish the Indians with weapons which, at one time or other, might be turned against ourselves; and my suspicions were but too well founded; for with one of the daggers given by us to the natives of Owhyhee my much lamented commander captain Cook was killed; and but for them, that ornament to the British nation might have lived to have enjoyed the fruits of his labour in ease and affluence, after a series of years spent in the service of his country, and for the benefit of mankind in general: he, however, unfortunately set the example, by ordering

1786. June. Monday 5. fome daggers to be made after the model of the Indian Pahooas; and this practice was afterwards followed by every person who could raise iron enough to make one; fo that during our stay at these islands, the armourer was employed to little other purpose than in working these destructive weapons; and so liberally were they disposed of, that the morning we were running into Karakakooa bay, after the Resolution had sprung her foremast, I saw Maiha Maiha get eight or nine daggers from captain Clarke, in exchange for a feathered cloak; though fince our arrival at Woahoo, I have purchased some cloaks considerably better than that of captain Clarke's, for a small piece of iron worked into the form of a carpenter's plane-bit: these the Sandwich islanders make use of as adzes, and call them towees; and to them they answer every purpose wherever an edge-tool is required.

Since the year 1778, at which time the Sandwich Islands were discovered, there appears to have been an almost total change in their government: from every thing I now have been able to learn, Taheeterre, the present king of Woahoo, is the only surviving monarch we left amongst the islands at that period; he then was king of Morotoi only; and Pereeoranne, who then governed Woahoo, was at war with him, and had fent a number of fighting canoes to attack his dominions. It feems that Pereeoranne's forces were worsted on this occasion; for presently afterwards, Taheeterre took posfession of Woahoo; and, flushed with this success, he attacked and conquered the island of Mowee; which, as aiready has been observed, is now annexed to his dominions. Tereeoboo, who at that time was king of Owhy-

hee and Mowee, tell in battle whilft defending his domi- C HAP. nions. I have no reason to doubt the truth of these relations; for Maiha Maiha, the present king of Owhyhee, at the time we last were there, was only an inferior chief, and is now, as I understand, in some measure subject to Taheeterre; besides which, the Woahoo chiefs having in their possession most of the daggers we left at Owhyhee, is a most convincing proof that they have been victorious; for I am very certain the natives at these islands will never part with their weapons but at the expence of their lives. From the best account our short stay would permit me to obtain, the principal of the Sandwich Isles were at this time governed by the following persons: Woahoo, Morotoi, and Mowee, were subject to Taheeterre; Maiha Maiha governed Owhyhee and Ranai; and a chief whose name I understand is Ta'aao, was king of Atooi and Oneehow.

1786. Monday 5.

WITH a light breeze at North East we stretched to the North West during the afternoon, and were followed by canoes, bringing small hogs and vegetables, although our distance from the land was considerable.

AT eight o'clock in the morning of the 6th the North Tuesday 6. part of Woahoo bore East North East, nine leagues; and the South West part South East by East, ten leagues distant; the island of Atooi appeared in fight, bearing North West by West, distant twelve leagues. We now had light variable winds, with calms by turns; the weather very close and fultry. Our observation at noon gave 21° 36' North latitude: in this fituation we found a pretty strong current fetting West North West.

AT

the ırch hen hen fent ons. this -loq he , as

mi-

hyhee

lian

by

ne;

was

de-

of,

bay,

aiha

, in

ar-

der-

iece

bit:

and

pofe

vich

an

very

IV.

1786.
June.
Tuesday 6.

AT eight o'clock the extremes of Atooi bore from North West, to West half North, the nearest land about five leagues distant. The night was spent in standing off and on; as I wished to run well in with the South side of Atooi on the morrow, in order to give the natives an opportunity of bringing us vegetables; the stock we procured at Woahoo beginning to run short.

wednes 7. At five o'clock in the morning of the 7th we bore away and made sail with a fine breeze from the Eastward, which brought us by eight o'clock within two leagues of the

land.

The land on the East and South East part of Atooi, rises gradually from the sea-side till it terminates in high land, which seems situated near the centre of the island; these hills are clothed to the summits with losty trees, whose verdure has a beautiful appearance; the land next the shore affords a sew bushes, but seems quite uncultivated, and destitute of inhabitants.

On the Eastern shore there are a few small sandy bays, but they afford no shelter for ships to ride in; being quite exposed to Easterly winds, which blow directly on shore, and generally prevail here.

AFTER passing the South East point, we found the land cultivated in general, and houses were scattered here and there all along shore to the Westward: by noon we had several canoes about the ship, from whom we procured a few vegetables; but the surf ran so high on the beach,

om

five and

e of

op-

-orc

way

nich

the

:00i,

nigh

nd;

rees,

next alti-

ays,

eing

on

land

and

had

ed a

ach,

that

that the natives could not bring off any confiderable C H A P. quantity.

June. Wednes. 7.

As I knew Atoui afforded plenty of fine hogs, and a variety of other refreshments, we stood on for Wymoa Bay, where captain Cook anchored the last voyage; as I was desirous of procuring some good hogs for salting, and also some to carry with me to sea. By three o'clock we were nearly a-breast of the bay, when the wind inclined to the Southward, and blew so fresh, that the anchoring-ground was very unsafe to ride in; being entirely exposed to Southerly winds, which send in a heavy cross-sea: I therefore did not think it prudent to trust the ships in such a situation; so wore, and stood for Oneehow, under all the sail we could carry. At sour o'clock the extremes of Oneehow bore from North North West half West, to South West by West, about sour leagues distant from the nearest land.

THE South point of this island forms a remarkable high bluff, rising on all sides to a considerable height, and breaking off abruptly. About five leagues to the Eastward, it has the appearance of a detached island, being joined to the main by a low slip of land, which is not seen more than three leagues distant. At seven o'clock the South point bore West by North about two miles, and the Easternmost part of the island, North North East, sour leagues distant. Finding we had not sufficient daylight to bring us into the bay on the West side of Oneehow, we shortened sail, and hauled on a wind to the Southward; intending to spend the night in standing off and on. At eleven o'clock we wore, and made the signal to the Queen M Charlotte,

I786.
June.
Wednef. 7.

Charlotte, but she not observing it, continued standing to the Southward; soon afterwards having nearly lost sight of each other, we wore, and stood after her. Having joined company, we again wore at one o'clock, and stood to the Northward. This mistake nearly occasioned us to miss Oneehow; for, by standing too long to the Southward, we got into a current which set us so strongly to the South West, that at daylight next morning, though the wind hung well to the Eastward, we could scarely setch a league to the Eastward of the West point.

AT fix o'clock the South and East points of Oneehow in one, bore North East half North; our distance then from the nearest land was about two miles. I now perceived that we could weather well to the Eastward of the road: therefore stretched along shore, about the distance of one mile, and had regular foundings from twenty to fixteen fathoms water, over a bottom of fine fand. The wind still continuing well to the Eastward, I was tempted to run down and look into the West bay. At nine o'clock we hauled round the West point, and opened a bay, which I found to be a very good one; the foundings from fifteen to seventeen fathoms water, over a fine fandy bottom, and distant at least two miles from shore. After running a-breast the South West part of the bay, we anchored with the best bower in eighteen fathoms water, over a fandy bottom, and moored with a kedge to the Westward in twentyfour fathoms water: the extremes of the bay bearing from North by South to South East; from which last point we were not more than half a mile distant. From the North point of the bay a ledge of rocks extend themselves in a direction nearly East and West, for more than half a mile; some r to

ght

ring ood

s to

ith-

the

the

ch a

10W

rom

ived

ad;

one

teen

still run

· we

ch I

teen

and

ing

vith

bot-

ity-

rom

we

orth

ı diome

of

of which appear above water, and the extent of the rest C H A P. may eafily be known by the furf that continually breaks over them.

Thursday 8.

ABOUT the middle of the bay is a fine fandy beach, within a quarter of a mile of which a ship may moor in feven and eight fathoms water, over a bottom of fine fand; and boats may land with great ease and safety.

No fooner were we moored, than feveral canoes vifited us, bringing yams, sweet potatoes, and a few small pigs; for which we gave in exchange nails and beads. Amongst the people in these canoes were several whose faces I remembered to have seen when at this island before; particularly an old prieft, in whose house a party of us took up our abode, when detained all night on shore by a heavy furf, and who treated us in a very friendly manner.

Our principal business here was to procure a good stock of yams; and these I had the pleasure to see brought to us in tolerable plenty. I was also desirous to obtain a further supply of good hogs for salting; but this at prefent was very doubtful: for as yet we had feen very few, and the largest did not weigh more than twenty pounds. I expected to find no difficulty in getting water, at least sufficient for our daily use; as Mr. Bligh, who was master of the Resolution during our last voyage, and discovered the bay we now lay in, went on shore in order to examine this part of the island, and met with two wells of fresh water in the neighbourhood of our prefent fituation.

EARLY next morning we were furrounded by canoes, Friday 9. who brought a plentiful fupply of yams, and some sugarIV.

1786.

June.
Friday 9.

cane. A chief, named Abbenooe, whom I knew when at this island before, also paid me a visit, and recognized his old acquaintance the moment he came on board. Having appointed six persons to trade with the natives for yams, and given orders to have them dried and stowed away, I went on shore in search of the wells mentioned by Mr. Bligh, accompanied by Abbenooe as a guide.

When we landed, a number of the natives who were affembled on the beach retired to a confiderable distance, and we walked to the wells without the least molestation. I found one of them brackish and stinking; the other afforded good water, but in no great quantity. The good water was fituated about half a mile to the Eastward of the beach, and the direct path to it was over a falt marsh: to avoid which a confiderable circuit must be taken, which renders the fituation very inconvenient. Indeed, a ship in distress for water might procure it here, though much time must be spent in doing it. I would recommend it to all ships watering amongst Indians, to have a sufficient number of casks hooped with wood instead of iron, for the purpose of filling on shore. These might afterwards be started into other casks in the boats. By this means much mischief might be avoided; for the Indians, having no temptation to steal them, probably would behave in a peaceable manner, and might safely be trusted to assist in rolling the casks.

AFTER examining these wells, I made an excursion into the country, accompanied by Abbencoe, and a sew of the natives. The island appears well cultivated; its principal produce is yams. There are besides, sweet potatoes, sugarcane, and the sweet root which is called tee by the natives.

hen

zed

ard.

for wed

ned

vere

nce, ion. af-

boo

d of rsh:

hich
p in
uch
t to
umthe
s be
uch
no
aceling

into the ipal garves. few A few trees are scattered here and there, but in little order or variety. Some that grew near the well just mentioned were about fifteen feet high, and proportionably thick; with spreading branches, and a smooth bark; the leaves were round, and they bore a kind of nut somewhat resembling our walnut. Another kind were nine feet high, and had blossome of a beautiful pink colour. I also noticed another variety, with nuts growing on them like our horse chesnut. These nuts, I understand, the inhabitants use as a substitute for candles, and they give a most excellent light.

HAVING viewed every thing remarkable on this fide the island, I repaired on board, accompanied by my good friend Abbenooe, and found a brisk trade carrying on for vegetables. A few hogs had also been purchased, sufficient for daily consumption.

CHAP. V.

Continuation of Transactions at Oneebow .- Method of salting Pork in tropical Climates .- Departure from Oneehow .- Method of brewing the sweet Root .- Arrive in fight of the Coast of America .- Stand on for Cook's River .- Meet with some Russian Settlers .- Arrival in Cook's River.-Visited by the Russian Chief .- Anchor in Coal Harbour.-Various Employments there.-Abundance of Salmon. - Visit the Russian Settlement. -Their Mode of Living described .- Proceed farther up the River.

Friday 9.

HAVE already observed, that Oneehow belonged to Ta'aao, king of Atoui. I now learnt that he was there at present, and that Abenooe governed Oneehow in his absence. I made the old man a present of some red baize, and two large towes, which he fent away immediately to Ta'aao at Atoui, and gave me to understand that I might expect plenty of hogs and vegetables from that place in confequence of this present. I placed no great reliance on this Saturday 10, piece of information; but in the afternoon of the 10th I was agreeably furprifed to fee Abbenooe's messenger return, accompanied by feveral large double canoes, which brought a number of fine hogs to be disposed of, together with taro and fugar-cane.

> THE messenger gave me to understand, that Ta'aao himfelf meant to have paid me a vifit; but that he could not

leave Atoui under fix or seven day, being detained there C HAP. during that time, in order to pe, orm for religious ceremonies for one of his wives, who was lately dead; and this intelligence was also confirmed by Abbenooc. However, I had no great reason to regret the absence of his Majesty, for Abbenooe kept the natives in very good order, encouraged them to bring us whatever the island afforded; and after the people from Atoui had disposed of their commodities, he fent them back for a fresh supply.

Salt-

nee-

ve in

ook's l in

An-

·e.--

t.---

b the

d to

was

n hìs

uze,

y to

ight

con-

this

was

ac-

ht a

taro

iim-

not

eave

Saturday 10.

Being desirous to make Ta'aao some further acknowledgment for his supplying us with the various refreshments Atoui afforded, though at fuch a confiderable diftance, I fent him as a present a light-horseman's cap; this however Abbenooe scarcely thought sufficient, and strongly importuned me to fend along with it an armed chair, which I had in the cabin, as it would be, he faid, peculiarly useful to one of the king's wives who had lately lain in. I willingly complied with my friend's request, and he dispatched the chair and cap to Atoui, under the care of special messengers. Our business now went regularly and briskly forward; the trading party were well employed in bartering for yams and other refreshments, and others were busied in killing and salting hogs for sea store. Observing the natives to break the yams in bringing them: off, which prevents them from keeping for any length of time, I fent my fecond mate on shore on the 11th in the yaul to sunday 11. purchase some; by which means we procured a large quantity of very fine ones. Since our arrival here, such of the feamen whose recovery from sickness was scarcely confirmed were daily fent on shore, and found vast benefit. from exercise and land air. Indeed, the inhabitants at

this

this island are not numerous, and they were kept in such excellent order by Abbenooe, that our people walked about wherever inclination led them, without the least molestation.

Besides hogs and vegetables, we purchased some salt fish of various kinds, such as snappers, rock-cod, and bonetta, all well cured and very sine. The natives likewise brought us water in calabashes, sufficient for daily use, and to replace what had been expended since we lest Woahoo. Curiosities too sound their way to market, and I purchased two very curious sly slaps, the upper part composed of beautiful variegated seathers; the handles were human bone, inlaid with tortoiseshell in the neatest manner, which gave them the appearance of sincered work.

Monday 12.

By the 12th we had purchased near thirty hogs, weighing on an average fixty pounds each; the principal part of which were brought from Atoui: these were salted for sea store, as we daily got a supply of a smaller fort for present consumption.

THE method of curing pork in tropical climates was first brought to perfection by captain Cook; yet his plan seems not to be generally known; on which account I shall here take notice of the mode I adopted, as I found it answer my most sanguine expectations.

THREE different parties were employed in this business; and the best times for killing we found to be about three o'clock in the afternoon, and again in the cool of the evening. An awning was fixed over those employed in killing and

fuch

lked

mo-

fish

etta,

ught

re-

Cu-

nafed

eau-

one,

gave

igh-

part d for

pre-

first

eems

here

fwer

ness;

hrce ven-

lling

and

and falting, to prevent the fun from damaging the meat. After one party had cleaned the hogs well, they were handed to another fet, who took the bones entirely out, cut away all the bruised parts and blood-vessels, and cut the meat into four or fix pound pieces; at the same time making incisions in various parts of the skin, so as to admit the salt freely. These pieces were then given to the salters, who rubbed them thoroughly with good white salt, and afterwards stowed them on some hatches, that were fixed as a kind of temporary stage, about two feet from deck.

C H A P.
V.
1786.
June.
Monday 1s.

A SUFFICIENT quantity of meat being placed on this stage, it was covered with canvass and boards, on which heavy weights were placed. In this state it remained till morning, by which time all the blood was pressed out, and the meat was hard and firm. Every piece was then carefully examined, and if any parts appeared the least tainted, they were cut away, and fresh salt rubbed on. The pork was then packed in casks filled up with strong pickle, and pressed with weights as before. After remaining in casks twenty-four hours, it was repacked, filled up with fresh pickle, and put away for future use. Some pork that we falted at Owhyhee was examined after it had been packed a week, and found perfectly fweet, and the finest I ever saw. The bones were broke, rubbed well with falt, and afterwards put into strong pickle; and the flesh being cut from the heads, it was dry-salted, and kept exceedingly well.

I Also falted several whole sides after the bones were taken out, without pickle, and they made very fine bacon.

V.

1786.
Jung.

Monday 12.

Since our arrival at the Sandwich Islands, we had falted on board the King George seven tierces and two hogsheads of pork, besides two tierces of bones, and had not twenty pounds of meat spoiled amongst the whole quantity. In addition to the above, I shall just observe, that after the hogs are killed, they cannot be too expeditiously cleaned and salted; for on that the safety of the meat principally depends, though I believe in most countries where much pork is cured, they usually leave it to cool before the salt is laid on. This method, however, is certainly a bad one; for I have known a house in Virginia, by following it, to lose near 600 hogs at one time; whereas, had they begun salting while the meat was warm, and the blood running, I have every reason to think that the greatest part, if not all of it, would have been preserved.

By this time we had procured near ten tons of fine yams, and captain Dixon had got about eight tons on board the Queen Charlotte. The health of both ships crews was well re-established, and every necessary business being completed, no time was lost in getting the ships ready for sea, as the season for commencing our operations on the American coast was already begun.

Tuefday 13.

Ar five o'clock in the morning of the 13th we unmoored, and at eight o'clock we weighed and got under fail, standing out of the bay (which obtained the name of Yam Bay, from the great quantity of yams we procured in it), with a fresh breeze at North East.

As our visit to the Sandwich Islands was a very tranfient one, I had little opportunity of obtaining any information respecting the manners and customs of the natives; natives; for that the reader may collect what little intelligence I can give him on that head from the foregoing detail of our transactions.

पत करते के राजा के कि से कि साम

had

two

d had

whole

ferve.

pedi-

f the

coun-

it to

er, is

7irgi-

time;

zarm,

that

rved:

fine as on

fhips

finess

fhips

tions

un-

ınder

me of

cured

trany in-:

the ives:

V.
1786.
June.
Tuefday 13.

Hoss, fweet potatoes, taro, sugar-cane, and yams, may, as has already been shewn, be procured in any quantity; and water is so easily obtained at Woahoo, that in little more than one day we got upwards of thirty tons on board. But amongst the refreshments these islands abound with, the sweet root, or tee, which we met with in great abundance at Woahoo, must by no means pass unnoticed, as it makes very good beer, which, after two or three trials, I brought to persection. The great utility of this root was not known to us during the last voyage; so that the method I made use of in brewing it may not improperly be mentioned in this place.

The root was pecled very clean, cut into small pieces, and put into a clean kettle, and fix of the large roots were found a sufficient quantity for twelve gallons of water. This was put on the fire at three o'olock in the afternoon, and after boiling an hour and a half, was put away to cool. By the time the liquor was lukewarm, a gill of prepared yeast was added, and afterwards it was put into a cask. It generally begun to work about midnight, and by nine o'clock the next morning it was excellent drinking. I found it necessary to make use of yeast only once; the grounds fermented the liquor afterwards; and I am inclined to think, that when yeast cannot be procured, a little leaven would answer as a substitute.

N 2

THIS

V.

1786.
June.
Tuefday 13.

This beer was conftantly drank by such of our sailors as were affected with the scurvy, and they sound great benefit from it; so that in addition to its being very useful as common drink, I may safely call it a most excellent antiscorbutic. Having succeeded so well in brewing the sweet root, I tried sugar-cane by the same method, and made a good wholesome drink from it, though much inferior to the other.

WE stood to the North North West, along the West side of Oneehow, which forms several fine sandy bays, that seem to afford good shelter and anchorage. At ten o'clock my worthy old friend Abbenooe took his leave of me, and all the canoes left us; on which occasion we hoisted our colours, and fired ten guns, by way of taking leave of this little friendly island. At noon Yam Bay bore South East eight or ten miles, and the West point of Oneehow, South by East, six leagues distant.

Thursday 15. In the forenoon of the 15th we saw great numbers of the tropic and man-of-war birds, together with terns and boobies; so that I conjectured we then were sailing at no considerable distance from some uninhabited island. Our latitude at noon was 24° 14' North, and 160° 24' longitude.

For fome days the weather was close and fultry, attended with frequent heavy rains; but on the 20th the weather became clear and pleasant, with a fine Easterly breeze. This gave us an opportunity of examining our yams, and it was very fortunate that we did so; be-

:ful

an-

the

and

in-

Veft

ays,

ten

eave

we

king Bay

it of

rs of

and

t no

Our

lon-

at-

the

terly

ning

10; for for they began to decay, occasioned by heat; and in a few CH, AP. days would certainly have been spoiled. 1786. June.

In the forenoon of the 22d we saw a great number of Thursday 22. petrels, about the fize of a pigeon, and of a footy colour; and passed two large pieces of a substance which appeared to be a part of the cuttle-fish: they were very much torn, probably by whales, who feed on the cuttle-fish. Our latitude at that time was 32° 4' North, and 160° 8' longitude.

THE wind now gradually shifted to the Southward, and Friday 23. afterwards hauled to West and North West, with rain and a heavy cross swell, which indicated that the trade-wind had left us.

On the 27th, being in 38° 14" North latitude, and Tuesday 27. 155° 56' longitude, we found 15° 30' Easterly variation. In the year 1778, when nearly in the fame latitude, and about three degrees to the Eastward of the above longitude, the variation was found to be 16° 30' Easterly; a difference of one degree, which is very confiderable. In the forenoon of the 28th I went on board the Queen Char- Wednes, 28. lotte, in order to appoint a rendezvous for the ships in case of feparation, as the weather now was constantly thick and hazy. We fixed on a fituation in Cook's River, near Cape Bede; which cape forms the South fide of a deep inlet, and Anchor Point the North side. This situation was a very eligible one, not only as there was a great probability of finding a good harbour, but which soever vessel arrived there first, would be able to make fignals to the

other on her entering the river. Having settled this point,

I returned on board my own ship.

June. Wednes. 28.

In the afternoon the water altered its colour, and had the appearance of foundings; on which we founded with a line of 120 fathoms, but got no bottom.

Thursday 29.

NEXT morning a number of feals were feen playing round the ship, but our distance from the coast of America was fo confiderable, that I cannot think those animals came from thence, or from any known islands near the coast. On the contrary, there is great reason to suppose that we were near some land which has not as yet been discovered; for during our last voyage, in 1778, when in 41° 50' North latitude, and 142° 30' West longitude, we passed a piece of wood which appeared to have been but a short time in the water, and drifted from the Westward; and in the same year, when in 40° 15' North latitude, and 157° 55' West longitude, we saw a shagg, which bird is never known to fly far from land; and as our present situation was nearly in the midway between those just mentioned, I had great reason to expect we should fall in with fome.

THE weather for several days was constantly thick and hazy, attended with drizzling rain; so that had we passed within five miles of any land, it would have been impossible for us to have seen it; and the advanced season of the year not permitting me to waste any time in searching for undiscovered islands, I kept on my course to the North.

Towards

Towards noon on the 3d July the weather cleared C HA P. up, and our observation gave 44° 4' North latitude, and 151° 12' longitude.

Monday 3.

Since the 29th we had daily feen feals, whales, and porpoifes, together with a great number of petrels, and various other birds; we frequently founded with a line of 150 fathoms, but found no bottom, neither was there any appearance of land. I struck one of the seals that were playing about the ship, and got it on board; at first fight I imagined it to be a fea-otter; its fur was very close and fine.

For some time past the wind had kept to the Northward and Westward, which greatly retarded our progress; but on the 7th, in 46° 11' North latitude, and 147° 8' Friday 7. longitude, it shifted to the Southward, which enabled us to shape a course North West by North, for the entrance of Cook's River. We kept standing for that place without meeting with any particular occurrence. The weather in general was cloudy, with alternate fogs and heavy rain. Vast numbers of different kinds of birds, such as divers, gulls, petrels, and albetroffes, were constantly about the thip, and we frequently passed pieces of wood and patches of fea-weed, called by the failors fea-leek.

THE weather on the 14th being tolerably fine, I took Friday 14. the opportunity of cleaning the ship well, fore and aft; and afterwards every part was aired with good fires; a most neceffary precaution, after the foggy, wet weather we fo recently had experienced.

ARDS

nt,

had

rith

ing

me-

ani-

near

upyet

78,

lon-

have

the

orth

agg,

d as

veen

ould

and affed

pof-

the

for

h.

C H A P.

1786.

July.

Saturday 15.

In the morning of the 15th the water altered its colour, and at ten o'clock, judging we were in foundings, and willing to strike the edge of them, as a future direction in coming on the coast, we tried foundings, but had no ground with 190 fathoms of line. Our latitude then was 57° 2' North, and 148° 32' longitude. In this situation we found 22° 21' Easterly variation.

Sunday 16.

The weather being thick and foggy, we frequently tried for foundings, but got no bottom; at length, about eight o'clock in the morning of the 16th, we struck the ground in seventy fathoms water, over a bottom of fine grey sand with black specks; and at seven o'clock in the evening the fog dispersing, we saw the coast of America extending from North by East to West by North, distant from the nearest land, and which appeared to be a projecting point, about twelve leagues. In this situation we had fifty-seven fathom water, over a bottom of shells and mud.

Ar eight o'clock the land in fight, from North to South South West, appeared to be entirely detached from the land in fight to the Westward; this induced me to suppose, that the land bearing South South West was Cape Saint Hermogenes, and another point, which bore West by North was Cape Elizabeth. A very great number of Gallicia whales were seen near the shore, and indeed in every direction as far as the eye could reach.

During the night we founded with a line of fifty-five fathoms, but got no bottom. The next day at noon the land

land in fight, bore from West by North to North, twelve CHAP. or thirteen leagues distant. The latitude then was 58° 23' -North, and 149° 43' longitude. We continued during the afternoon to stand in for the shore, but the wind grew. Monday 17. light and variable; so that we gained ground very flowly.

AT noon on the 18th our latitude by observation was Tuesday 18; 58° 29' North. Cape Elizabeth then bore North West by West, distant fifteen leagues; the barren Isles West North West, about the same distance; and Cape Saint Hermogenes South West, distant twelve leagues. With a moderate breeze at West North West, we stood towards: Cape Saint Hermogenes; but by fix o'clock the wind entirely failed us, and it grew calm. Cape Saint Hermogenes then bore South West, fix leagues distant. In that fituation we had foundings in forty fathoms water, over a bottom of gravel and dark fand. At nine o'clock a light. breeze springing up at South East, I changed our course from West North West to North West by West; being apprehensive, should it again fall calm, that the tide might draw us in between the Isle Saint Hermogenes and the land to the Westward; a situation I wished to avoid, particularly in the night and with light winds. During the night our foundings varied greatly; when the Isle Saint Hermogenes bore South South West fix leagues distant, we had forty-five fathoms water; after the island was brought to bear more to the Southward, we had from fixty-five to feventy fathoms water, over a bottom of dark grey muddy fand.

AT two o'clock in the morning of the 19th I again Wednes, 19. steered West North West, with a moderate breeze from

and in no was tion

our.

ntly out the fine the erica fant

pro-

we.

and

h to from e to Cape West er of d in

-five the land July. Wednef. 19.

C. H. A. P. South East by East: soon afterwards the South point of the Isle Saint Hermogenes bore South by West, fix leagues distant. The morning proved fo very foggy, that we loft fight of land; however, towards eleven o'clock, the fog dispersing, we saw the Barren Islands, bearing North North West, about three leagues distant; on this I steered North West by North, in order to run to the Westward of them; intending, if possible, to make the inlet, already mentioned, near Cape Bede; as we had thick, rainy weather, with figns of an approaching gale. Whilst standing on in this direction, the lead was kept going; but we got no bottom with thirty fathoms of line. At one o'clock the Westernmost part of the Barren Isles bore East North East, three miles distant; on this I stood over for Cape Bede, fleering North by East, under double-reefed topfails, with a strong breeze from the East South East, and thick foggy weather. At four o'clock we faw the land near Cape Bede, bearing North North East, about three leagues distant. In running from the Barren Isleswe passed several strong ripplings of a tide; and on standing well in with Point Bede, the wind shifted to North East and East North East, blowing in sudden puffs from the land, with rain and dark gloomy weather.

> I HAULED in as near the shore as the wind would permit; and when we had brought Cape Bede to bear South 34° East, four miles distant, an appearance of a harbour presented itself, with a small island situated directly in the entrance, and bearing from South 87° East, to South 81° East, distant three miles. We stood for this opening, but made little progress, the wind growing light, and the little we had being directly against us. Just at this time

of

ues

loft

fog

rth

red

est-

let,

ck,

ilst

ng;

At

ore

fed

aft,

the

out

fles-

nd-

rth

om

1. 17

er-

uth

our

the

util'

ng,

the

me we we were greatly surprised to hear the report of a great gun from the shore; it was now very thick over the land, which prevented us from seeing the smoke of the gun; however, we fired a gun and hoisted our colours, and presently afterwards fired another, expecting it would be answered. Immediately after our firing the second gun another was fired from the shore, in the direction of East, three quarters South. It was now very evident, that some nation or other had got to this place before us, which mortisted me not a little. Soon after this we perceived a boat rowing out towards the ships; on which, we tacked and stood in shore, in order to meet her: by seven o'clock the boat came on board, and I found the people to be Russians.

V. 1786. july. Wednef. 19.

As we had no person who understood the Russian language, the information we got from this party was but little. If I understood them right, they came last from Kodiac, an island near the Schumagins, on a trading expedition; that they left their vessel at Kodiac, and proceeded to Cook's River in boats. The harbour which I intended to make, they gave me to understand, was a very good one; and they offered to take a person from the ship in their boat to examine it. I accepted their offer, and fent Mr. M'Leod along with them to examine the harbour and found the entrance, there being fome rocks near The Russians left us at half past eight o'clock, and immediately afterwards we came to anchor in thirty-five fathoms water, over a bottom of coarse sand and shells; Point Bede bearing South 31° East, distant two leagues, and a small rocky island detached from it, in the same direction. At the time we anchored it was high water; and on the ebb making, I found it to let from the North

July.

by compass, and run at the rate of two knots per hour. and fall fourteen feet perpendicular. The flood fet directly from the South, and run nearly at the same rate as Thursday 20. the ebb. At four o'clock in the morning of the 20th the Russian boat returned with Mr. M'Leod, who informed me that the harbour was a very good one, and that there was a fafe passage into it on either side the small island at the entrance.

the first of the state of the s

AFTER examining the harbour, Mr. M'Leod landed on a beach just without the South entrance of it, where the · Russians had taken up their abode. It should feem that they only continue here during the fummer feafon, as they had nothing more than tents covered with canvas or skins to live in. He observed but few sea-otter skins amongst them, and they were mostly green, and appeared as if recently taken from the animal. The Russian party confifted of twenty-five men; they had also a number of Indians along with them, who had skin canoes, and seemed to be on the most friendly terms with the Russians, which. inclined me to think they were not natives of this place, but brought here from Kodiac or Oonalaska, for the purpose of hunting; especially as Mr. M'Leod could not perceive any Indian habitations near the Russian settlement.

THE Russian chief brought me as a present a quantity of fine falmon, sufficient to serve both ships for one day; in return for which I gave him fome yams, and directed him how to dress them; and likewise some beef, pork, and a few bottles of brandy. He made his acknowledgments in the best manner he was able, and returned on shore, perfeetly pleased with his reception.

THESE

. .

THESE people, quite contrary to the Russian custom, were particularly careful not to get intoxicated; but I have reason to think, that this caution proceeded rather from a fear of being surprised by the neighbouring Americans in a state of intoxication, than from any dislike they have to liquor; for Mr. M'Leod informed me that they were constantly on their guard, with their arms always ready, and that no man slept without a risle-barrelled piece under his arm, and his cutlass and a long knife by his side.

e

d

re

at

ne he

at

ey

ns

gst

if

n-

of

ed

ch.

e,

Ir-

r-

ty

y ;

m

a

in

er-

SE

C H A P. V. 1786. July. Thursday 20.

We now began to be in want of wood, and the crews stood in need of some exercise on shore, therefore I determined to get into the adjacent harbour, and more particularly as there was not the least appearance of any inhabitants near it; so that our business could be carried on without danger or molestation. An additional reason for making this harbour was, that during the time our various business was going forward, I might probably learn from the Russians how long they had been at this place, and what time they intended to stay; also the place where their sloops lay, as they had none in Cook's River; I likewite particularly wished to know whether they procured their furs, by bartering with the natives, or killing the animals themselves.

Ar three o'clock in the afternoon a light breeze springing up from the North North West, we weighed anchor, and stood in for the North entrance of the opening. After we were got some distance into the harbour, the wind failed us, and we were obliged to drop an anchor under foot, as there was a strong current setting directly out, although V.

1786.
July.
Thursday 20.

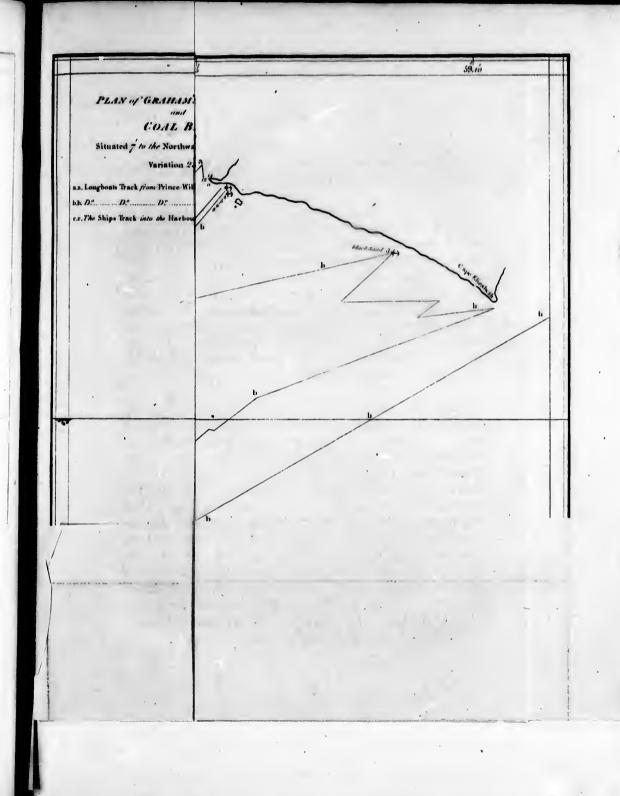
although it was flood-tide. This I could no way account for, but by supposing that we were in the entrance of a streight, leading out directly to sea.

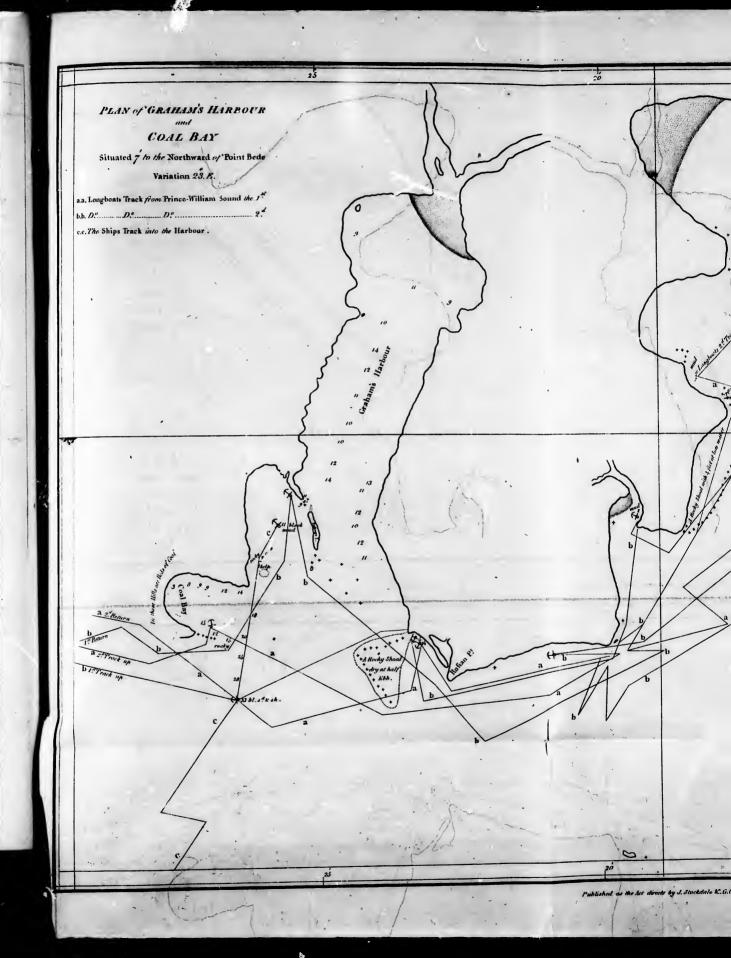
A LIGHT breeze coming on soon afterwards, enabled us to work well into the harbour; and at half past seven o'clock we anchored in eleven fathoms water, over a bottom of black muddy sand, and moored with the best bower to the sea, and the stream cable bent to a spare anchor towards the shore. When moored, the inner point of the bay bore East South East, distant about three cables length, and the point forming the North entrance into the harbour, West North West, half a mile distant; Volcano Mount, in Cook's River, West North West, half North, and Mount St. Augustine, South West by South.

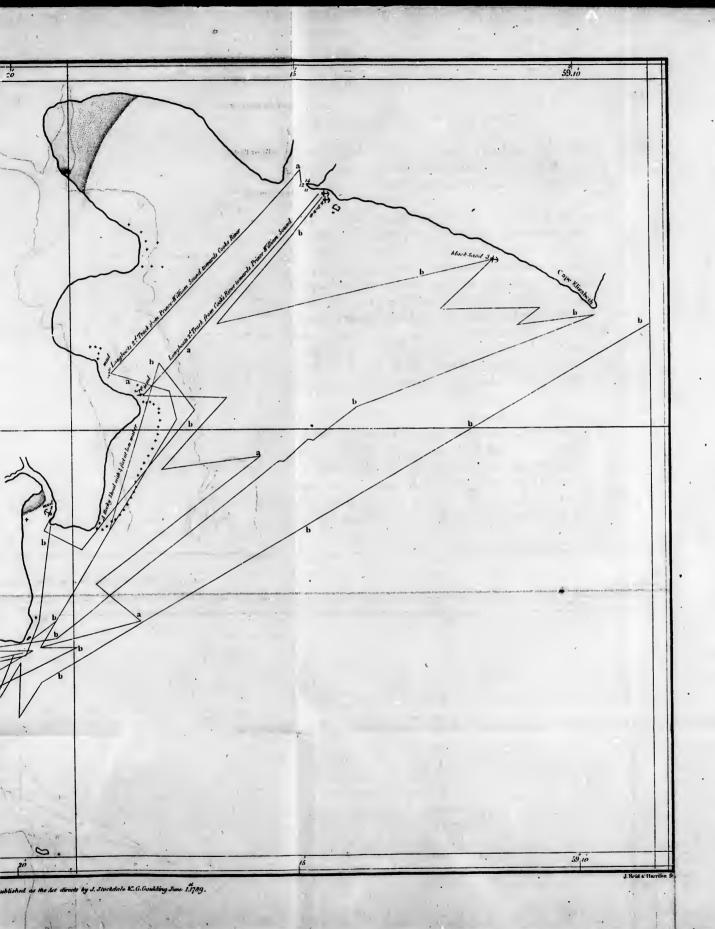
Friday 21.

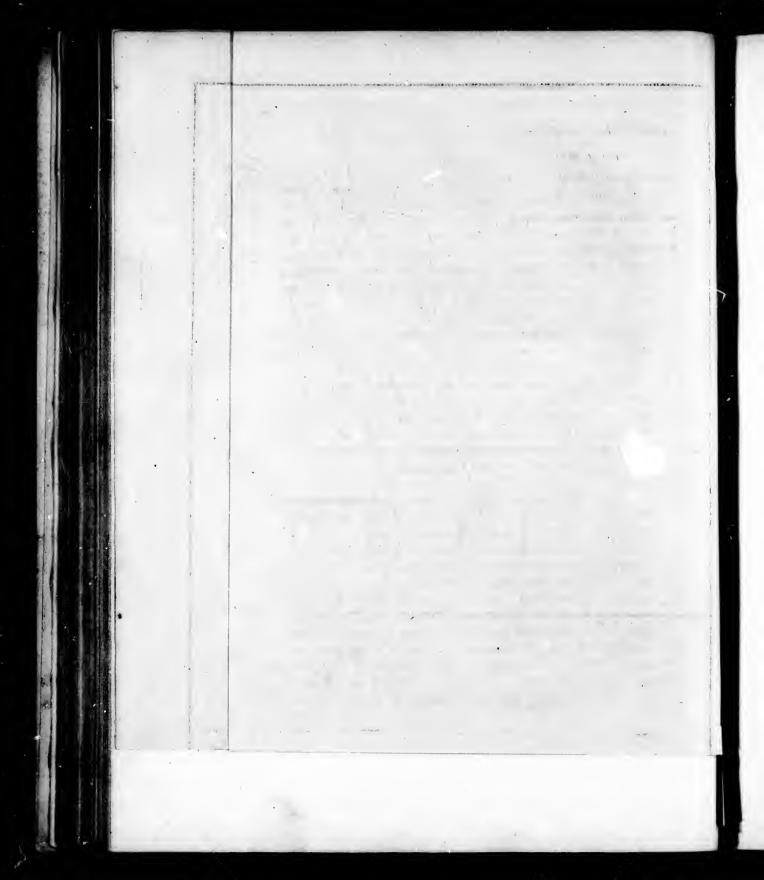
EARLY in the morning of the 21st, I went on shore in search of a convenient place for wooding and watering the ships. I landed on a fine smooth beach at the head of the bay, and about a mile distant from the ship; near which I found a run of good fresh water. An opening, which from the ship had the appearance of a creek, was found to be a narrow entrance leading to a salt water lake. Here was wood of different kinds in great abundance, such as pine, black birch, witch hazle, and poplar. Many of the pines were large enough for lower masts for a ship of 400 tons burden; and in every place were plants and shrubs of various sorts growing with great strength and vigour. However, this not being a very convenient situation for getting wood to the boats, I proceeded up the harbour to look for a place better adapted for our purpose.

I FOUND









I round it a most excellent one indeed, with great CHAP. plenty of wood every where, and several fine runs of water. For a confiderable distance it runs up nearly East South East, and then bends rather to the Southward, with fourteen fathoms water, over a bottom of muddy fand. The East fide affording plenty of black birch, and other kinds of wood, which grew close to a beach where the boats could have easy access, I fixed on it for a wooding place, and returning immediately on board, I fent the carpenters to get some spars, and another party to cut fire-

None of the natives as yet had made their appearance; but as the Russians were constantly on their guard for fear of being furprised by the Americans, I judged it prudent that we should be so likewise; and accordingly sent a chest with arms along with the parties on shore. By noon we got feveral boat loads of wood on board.

wood.

In the afternoon the seine was hauled at the head of the bay where we lay, but with little fuccess, only a few colefish being caught. Whilst we were engaged in this business, the Russian chief paid me a visit, and informed me, that the place where we hauled the seine was not stocked with fish, but that near his residence plenty might be caught. I accordingly took the seine thither, and in several hauls caught about thirty falmon, and a few flat fish. This indifferent success was owing, as my friend the Russian told me, to the time of tide, it being then low water, when, for hauling the feine, it should be nearly high water. However, he affured me, if I would leave the seine all night, and a man along with it, I should

C H A P. have plenty of fish the next morning. I embraced this offer with great pleasure, and left one of my failors, who had some little knowledge of the Russian language.

> THE Ruffian fettlement, if I may be allowed to call that one where the residence is only temporary, was situated on a pleasant piece of flat land, about three miles in length, and 200 yards over, bounded by a good fandy beach on one fide, and a small lake of fresh water, which empties itself into the sea, on the other. In this lake they catch plenty of fine falmon. The beach terminates at each end in high points of land, which form a fnug bay, where fmall craft might lie with great fafety.

> THE Russians were twenty-five in number, exclusive of the Indians, which I now found were brought from Kodiac and Oonalaska. They had two skin boats, each calculated to row twelve oars, and the thwarts were double banked. I understood that the chief and the Indians took up their abode in a small tent covered with canvas, and the remainder flept under the two boats just mentioned.

> THEY have no bread; their diet feems to confist principally of fish, and a mess is made of the root of a plant, called by Steller the Serena, which would tafte very well, were it not rendered unpalatable, by being mixed with animal oil: they had also some very good tea.

> Amongst the party were three Indian women; one of whom I was informed came from Oonalaska, the others; from Kodiac. din the in the state of the life of the

differential of the list of the

I COULD

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

his

ho

call tu-

iles

hdy

ich

ney

at

ay,

of

Ko-

cal-

ible

ians

vas,

en-. . .

ıci-

int, ell,

mi-

10 of

iers

ILD

105

I could perceive that they procured no furs by bar- CH, AP. tering with the Americans, and that they got no sea otter skins, nor indeed furs of any kind, but what the Kodiac Indians caught in hunting.

Friday 21.

During my stay amongst the Russians, they were all very bufily employed. Some were dreffing green sea otter skins, others repairing their boats, and cleaning arms. Most of the Indians were out on a hunting party; the few left behind were busied in fitting darts to their spears, and making fnuff from tobacco, of which they feem very fond, and their women in cooking and repairing canoes.

IT was very evident that this little party were under great apprehensions from the Americans. Indeed, the chief gave me to understand, that they had attempted to furprise them several times, which made it absolutely neceffary for them to be constantly on their guard. He told me, that they were a fet of favage, cruel people, but spoke much in favour of the Oonalaska and Kodiac Indians.

HAVING procured all the intelligence I could from the Russian chief, I returned towards evening on board my own vessel.

During the night the weather was very unfettled, and the wind variable; blowing at times in heavy fqualls from the land, with calms by turns.

AT feven o'clock next morning I fent the whale-boat Saturday 22. to the Russian settlement, to learn what success they had had with the seine. The boat returned at nine o'clock, deeply

Saturday 22.

C H A P. deeply loaded with fine falmon; part of which I fent on board the Queen Charlotte; and now having a plentiful fupply of good fish, the people were no longer upon falt provisions, but in lieu of it had fish and yams served to them. Part of the ship's crew were sent to cut firewood, and others had liberty given them to recreate themselves on shore.

> Towards noon the Russian chief returned my visit. The fervice he had rendered us in pointing out a fituation where we at any time could catch plenty of fish, demanded fome addition to my former present, and I gave him several articles, which in my opinion would be ferviceable; fuch as falt, vinegar, port wine, and brandy; and observing when I was at his residence that they had boiled some of the yams I had given them, which feemed to please them very much, I added to my present about four hundred weight more.

> Though my new acquaintance and myself understood each other but very imperfectly, yet he seemed very much pleased with this mutual exchange of friendly offices, and after staying on board a short time, he took his leave, and returned on shore.

> Son afterwards I went in the whale-boat, accompanied by captain Dixon, to take a furvey of the harbour. On our first setting out, we expected to find a strait leading out to sea, but we presently found ourselves mistaken. The harbour, from the small island at the entrance, and which obtained the name of Passage Island, runs up about nine miles, nearly in an East South East direction, and afterwards

wards terminates in a fresh water river that branches out in feveral directions. There are feveral projecting points on each fide the harbour that form very finug and good bays, Saturday 22. with excellent beaches, where a ship might, if necessary, be hauled on shore with the greatest safety; the depth of water close to the beach seven and eight fathoms. In our way we called on the wooding party, whom we found bufily employed. My carpenter informed me, that he had feen a tree with two holes through it, which appeared to have been made by fwivel shot; if so, they probably were fired from a Russian sloop when hereabouts at the American Indians, who I am certain have recently inhabited this neighbourhood, and fled at the approach of the Russians; for we saw a number of huts scattered here and there, some of them very large, and several appeared to have been but lately deferted. After determining the extent of the harbour, we landed, and walked up to the fresh water river; being at that time low water, the river was very narrow; it abounded with falmon, and on the banks we could perceive the tracks of bears and the moofe deer. The flood-tide making foon afterwards, we embarked, and rowed into one of the branches, intending to proceed as far up it as possible; but on getting into the mouth of the largest branch, our attention was taken up by a large brown bear coming down to the river. I was in hopes that we should have come within musquet-shot of him, but he got fight of us, and made off into the woods with much greater speed than I imagined a bear could run, and was presently out of fight.

In the course of an hour we saw more than twenty bears, but they were all fo shy, that we could not shoot

to od, ves fit.

on

iful falt

ion led fele; rvme afe

bod ich ind ind

ın-

ied On ing he ich ine

errds Tuesday 25.

one. Night now coming on, we left the shore, and got on board about ten o'clock.

By the 25th we had completed our wood and water, and the ships were ready for sea; so that I waited with impatience for an opportunity of proceeding up the river, as there was a probability of meeting with inhabitants, and confequently we stood a chance of procuring furs. At present, however, the wind was light and variable, frequently inclining to calm, and the weather thick and foggy. In the afternoon I went along with captain Dixon to look into a bay fituated to the Eastward of the North point of the harbour. We found it a pretty good one, carrying foundings in fourteen, twelve, and eight fathom water, over a bottom of fine black fand. We landed on the West side of the bay, and in walking round it discovered two veins of kennel coal, situated near some hills just above the beach, about the middle of the bay; and with very little trouble feveral pieces were got out of the bank, nearly as large as a man's head. From this bay we rowed across for the entrance leading into the harbour to the Southward of Passage Isle, and found plenty of water; but the passage much narrower than the Northern one. The best time to run into this harbour is as near low water as possible. Whatever danger there is may then be seen either from the beds of kelp, or the rocks shewing themfelves above water. In the evening we returned on board, and I tried some of the coal we had discovered, and found it to burn clear and well.

wednes 26. Ar fix o'clock in the morning of the 26th, the weather, which for some time had been very thick, cleared a little.



A VIEW IN COAL HARBOUR IN COOK'S RIVER.

on

ter, imas and At ntly In look at of rry-hom nded ound fome bay; ut of bay bour wa-one. vater feen hem-oard, ound

wea-red a little,



little, and we began to unmoor. At eight o'clock we CHAP. weighed and came to fail, with a light variable breeze. At nine o'clock the wind came to the Northward and Westward; and the Queen Charlotte being to the Northward of us, was enabled to lie out, but I could not accomplish The flood-tide making in, and finding we fet very fast towards Passage Isle, we brought up, and being exceedingly anxious to get into the main river, began warping against the tide. The Queen Charlotte got clear out. and I made her a fignal to anchor, which she obeyed. About eleven o'clock it began to blow very fresh from the North North West, with constant rain, and we were obliged again to bring up. At noon the weather grew moderate, and we endeavoured by every means to get out to fea, but found it a difficult matter to accomplish, owing to the uncertainty of the tide, and the wind continually shifting. However, at eight o'clock, having worked out as far as the outer rocks, a breeze sprung up from the Southward, with which we made all fail, and got out, though we passed very near a ledge of rocks to the Northward: when a-breast of that ledge, we were driven past it in a hurry by the flood-tide, which took us and carried us very fast to the Northward. Soon afterwards the breeze failed us, and I was afraid of coming too near fome funken rocks, fituated to the Northward and Eastward of the North ledge; therefore run a warp out to check the ship. The breeze coming on again in a short time, we slipped the warp, and run further off, and at ten o'clock brought-tofor the yaul, which I had fent to weigh the kedge. At eleven o'clock the boat came on board, and about the fame time we joined the Queen Charlotte, and found she was nearly under way. During the night we had light airs,

and the tide carried us very fast to the North East into a deep opening, which is formed by Anchor Point, and the land to the North East of Point Bede. Our depth of water was too much for anchoring, being upwards of fixty fathoms; so that we were under the necessity of waiting Thursday 27. for a breeze to push out again. At five o'clock in the morning a light breeze came on from the Eastward, with which we stood North North West for Anchor Point, having got out of the opening with the ebb tide. was kept constantly going, and we had foundings from forty-eight to thirty fathoms water, over a bottom of fine grey fand.

> AT noon Point Bede bore South by East half East, and Anchor Point North 21° West, distant from the nearest land about five leagues. The latitude, by observation, was 59° 34' North.

> We stretched up the river, with light breezes from the Southward and Eastward, till half past five o'clock, when the flood-tide being spent, we came-to with the streamanchor in twenty fathoms water, over a rocky bottom: Anchor Point bearing North 33° East, five miles distant; the Volcano Mount North 86° West; the North land in fight on the Western shore, North 24° West; and an appearance of an opening on the West side, North 63° West.

A LARGE column of smoke issued from the summit of Mount Volcano, but no fiery eruption was to be feen; neither could we perceive any fires, or other figns of the coast being inhabited on either side the river, which was rather remarkable, as the adjacent country feemed pleasant,

Thursday 27.

and well sheltered from the inclemency of the weather. CHAP. This inclined me to think that the Russians we found in Coal Harbour had been up the river and quar-elled with the natives; and I began to fear that our fuccess in the river would be very small; however, I determined to stand on, and leave nothing unattempted towards attaining the principal object of our voyage. At ten o'clock we weighed and stood up the river with the flood and a light breeze The ebb making strong at eight Friday 28. from the Southward. o'clock in the morning, we could not flem it with a light breeze; therefore anchored in twenty-four fathoms, over a rocky bottom; Anchor Point bearing South, 30° East, distant five leagues; the Volcano Mount South West half West: the extremes of an island on the West shore, from North, 62° West, to North, 48° West, distant about five leagues. At the time we anchored, the tide run four miles an hour; the ebb fetting from the North by East, and the flood from the South by West, and about halftide it run nearly five miles an hour. Our latitude was 60° 9' North, and we found ago rg' Easterly variation. The land on the Western side near the shore appearing very pleasant, and likely to be inhabited, I determined to stand over and look for anchorage. At four o'clock a point of land which contracts the river to the Westward bore North 54° West, five miles distant. We now had foundings from 20 to 25 fathems of water over a rocky bottom; but after hauling round the point, we shoaled it, and at fix o'clock, having thirteen fathoms water over a fhingly bottom, we came-to with the best bower; the Northernmost land in fight on the West shore, bearing North 20° East, and the distance from the nearest land about five miles.

CHAP. VI.

Indians come to the Ships with Furs.—Shew a thieving Disposition.—Bring great Quantities of Salmon to barter .- Short Description of the Country near Trading Bay. -Climate. Produce. The Ships leave Trading Bay, and proceed down the River .- Requested by the Indians to join with them against the Russians.—Presents given at parting.—Leave Cook's River, and proceed towards Prince William's Sound.—Prevented from making it by contrary Winds .- Proceed along the Coast .- Disappointed in meeting with Cross Sound.

CILAP. COON after we anchored, two small canoes came off of from the shore, nearly a-breast of the ship, and went along-fide the Queen Charlotte. I afterwards learnt that they had nothing to barter, except a few dried falmon. which captain Dixon purchased for beads; and also made them a few presents, in order to convince them that our intentions were friendly, and that we wished to trade with them in a peaceable manner. They feemed to comprehend captain Dixon's meaning, and promifed to bring furs the Saturday 29. following day. About seven o'clock the next morning we had the pleafure of feeing two large canoes and feveral small ones pushing off from the shore. The large canoes contained about twenty people each; the small ones held but one, or at most two persons. When at some distance from us they joined in a fong, which was continued for a confider-

C H A P. Vi. 1786. July. Saturday 29.

confiderable length of time; and afterwards came alongfide, extending their arms as a token of their pacific intentions, and many of them held up green plants, probably for the same motive. Most of these Indians had their faces daubed entirely over with red oker and black lead, which gave them a very difgusting appearance; their nofes and ears were in general ornamented with small blue beads or teeth, and they had a flit cut in the under lip, in a line parallel with the mouth, which was adorned in a fimilar manner. We procured from this party near twenty fea-otter skins, and a few cloaks made of the earless marmot skins sewed together very neatly. They traded in a fair open manner, and were very importunate with us to go on shore. I intreated one of them, who appeared to be a chief, to come on board, which he declined at first, unless I fent one of the failors into his canoe as an hostage; but whilft I was speaking with him, one of his companions ventured on board, and presently afterwards the chief and feveral others followed his example; however, to convince them that they were perfectly fafe, I fent one of my people into their boat, agreeably to the chief's request. After staying on board some time, and gratifying their curiofity with looking at the vessel, they left us and paddled on shore, seemingly well satisfied with their reception.

From this favourable beginning, I was inclined to think we could not change our fituation for a better, therefore determined to keep it a few days; accordingly we fighted the best bower, and moored with it to the Southward, and the stream to the Northward. Our observation at noon gave 60° 49' latitude.

Q

ON

barBay.
Bay,
dians
given
wards
it by
Difap-

t that lmon, made at our with ehend rs the ng we everal canoes

held Stance

for a

ısider-

C H A P. VI. 1786. July. Sunday 30.

On the 30th we were vifited by feveral canoes, from whom we purchased some good sea-otterskins, together with several marmot cloaks, racoons, and foxes; they also brought us plenty of excellent fresh salmon, which we obtained for beads and buttons. Our traffic for some days was much in the same state, and the behaviour of the natives was very quiet and peaceable; however, according to Indian custom, they made no scruple of thieving, and some that were on board the King George on the 3d August, gave us a specimen of their talents in that line, by stealing the hook from a block-strap, and a grindstone-handle, which being made of iron, was no doubt reckoned a prize. I did not however think it prudent to use violence with them for these trisling depredations, and contented myself with ordering a good look-out to be kept, to prevent their stealing

An elderly chief went on board the Queen Charlotte, from whom captain Dixon gathered some information respecting the Russians. He clearly understood from the old man's pointing to the guns, and describing the explosion they made, as well as from other circumstances, that there had lately been a battle between the Russians and the natives, in which the Russians were worsted: the chief at the same time intimated, that they would not quarrel with us on that account, as he was certain we belonged to another nation, from the difference in our dress. How this quarrel originated we could not learn, but most probably it was occasioned by thest.

THE Indians, on leaving the ship, gave us to understand that their neighbourhood was drained of surs, but that they

August. Thursday 3.

any thing in future.

they would go to procure more in the adjacent country. C H A P. In the afternoon a strong gale of wind came on, which continued till the forenoon of the 5th, varying from South South East to South South West. A considerable sea set into the bay, that caused the ships to ride very heavy, but we found much more so at flack water than at any other time. This difference I imagine to be occasioned by our lying in a different tide to what there is in the Aream; so that during the time of low water a sea rolls in; but as foon as the tide makes in the stream, it runs along the mouth of the bay, and breaks off the sea confiderably. About ten o'clock in the forenoon, the weather growing moderate, one large canoe and feveral small ones came along-fide, bringing us four good fea-otter skins, a few martins, racoons, and foxes, and plenty of fine falmon. The large canoe had been absent two days, to trade for furs in various parts of the river, and the people now gave us to understand that the adjoining country was entirely drained of skins, and that they could not procure any more. One of the Indians in the large canoe had a very good Nankin frock, and another a blue frock, which they wanted to fell: feveral of them had a number of small blue glass beads, which they seemed very fond of, but the frocks were held in very little estimation. These articles must doubtless have been procured from the Rusfians previous to their quarrel, and foon after they came into the river. I was inclined to believe the information we obtained from our vititers respecting the scarcity of furs in this part; as I had observed for some days past the canoes came from different quarters, and the few skins they brought were of an inferior quality; I therefore determined to quit Cook's River the first opportunity, and

proceed

derthat they

al

ds

he

et

ey

rd

of

a

de

ot

for

01-

ing

te,

re-

the

ex-

ces,

ans

the

not

be-

ress.

nost

VI. 1786. August. Saturday 5.

Monday 7.

proceed to Prince William's Sound, where I expected to procure a good supply of fine furs.

AT noon the weather was very unfettled, with every appearance of an approaching gale, which prevented me from weighing. Towards evening a fresh gale came on from the Southward; and at nine o'clock, when the flood made, it blew very strong, which occasioned us to let go the small bower, and veer away on both cables, until we brought the small bower a-head. The gale continued till noon on the 7th; during which time no canoes came near us; but about two o'clock, the weather growing more moderate, two small canoes ventured off, from whom we purchased a sufficient quantity of salmon to serve the ship's company one day; but they brought no furs of any kind whatever. Towards evening two large canoes came off from the Eastern shore; but the weather then being very bad, they passed on, without calling along-side, and went on shore a-breast of the ships, where they hauled their canoes, and turned them bottom up, probably to answer the purpose of temporary habitations, as we soon afterwards faw a fire lighted near each of them. Notwithstanding the heavy gale of wind we recently had experienced, it raised no sea on the opposite beach; on the contrary, the water was fo fmooth, that a small boat

Tuelday 8.

We still had fresh gales to the Southward, with thick hazy weather; this, however, did not prevent two small canoes from venturing along-side with a few salmon. In the afternoon of the 8th, two of the natives came on board, and I gave each of them a knife, a gimblet, and some

might be able to land on any part of it with safety.

fome beads. They were totally at a loss what to make of C H A P. the gimblets, till I pointed out their use, and taught them to bore a hole through a piece of wood, which at August. once discovered their value; and they admired the gimblets far beyond their other prefents.

When my visiters prepared to go on shore, it came on to blow very hard; on which I gave them to understand, that if they would stay on board till the gale was over, I would haul their canoes upon deck; to this proposal they readily agreed, but an old furly man in one of the canoes objected to it, and infifted on their leaving the ship, which they did, and after a good deal of difficulty got fafe on shore. At eight o'clock the gale increased, and at nine it came on to blow fo strong at South, that I judged it prudent to have the topgallant-masts got down upon deck, the topmasts struck close down to the rigging, and the lower yards kept aloft, ready for making some fail, should we be forced from our anchors. The water, however, continued more smooth than could have been expected; and the vessel being made snug, rode very easy. At eleven o'clock, when she tended to the flood, apprehending that our present scope of cable would be insufficient to ride her against both wind and tide, we wore away to one and a quarter cable on the best bower.

AT eight o'clock next morning, the weather appearing wedner 9. more fettled, we began to fway up the topmasts; but whilst we were engaged in this business, it came on to blow very fresh, which determined me to keep all fast, as I did not judge it prudent to quit our fituation till there was a probability of our clearing the river.

THE.

ery

to

me on bod go

we till ear ore

we ip's ind off rery

ent heir wer ter-

therithe

ick

oat

all In 011 and

me

VI.

1786.
August.
Wednes. 9.

The heavy and continued gale of wind for some days past had raised no surf on the beach to the Westward of us, and I am inclined to think there never is much sea near the shore with any wind whatever. My reason for forming this conjecture is, that the natives have fixed wears for catching salmon in several places, which, should any sea set in shore, would certainly be washed away by the surf.

The land to the Westward is prettily diversified with vallies and gently rising grounds, which in general are clothed with pines and shrubs. Many of the vales have small rills of water which discharge themselves into the sea, and in one of them were several houses and some stages on which the natives dry their salmon. These, contrasted with the mountains situated behind them, which are entirely covered with snow, compose a landscape at once beautiful and picturesque.

During the late flormy unsettled weather, the air had been mild and temperate, and I am inclined to think that the climate here is not so severe as has been generally supposed; for, in the course of our traffic with the natives, they frequently brought berries of several forts, and in particular blackberries, equally fine with those met with in England.

Besides the various forts of furs met with here, and which have already been enumerated, Cook's River produces native fulphur, ginfeng, fnake root, black lead, coal, together with the greatest abundance of fine salmon; and the natives behave quietly and barter fairly; so that a most profitable

profitable trade might doubtless be carried on here by any C H A P. persons of sufficient enterprise to undertake it.

1786. August: Wednes. 9.

o'clock in the morning of the 10th a light breeze coming Thursdayse. on from the North North East, we began to unmoor. At

five o'clock we weighed, and came to fail with a moderate breeze at North East. Soon after we got under sail, the wind began to haul round to the South East; and finding that the ebb-tide fet us in towards the South point of the bay we had just left (and which obtained the Name of Trading Bay), it became necessary to haul the wind close. Just as we got a-breast of the point, we were taken by a very rapid tide fetting to the South West (which was a direction very different to what we expected); and there being little wind, and that little Southerly, we were not able to get out of the tide, though a very little push would have done it; for the South South East tide line was just without us. Immediately afterwards I faw a dry shoal bearing South West, right in the direction of the tide's course, and we were driving for it at the rate of five miles an hour. I presently saw that there was no other method of avoiding this shoal than by anchoring, and was glad to find we

THE South Point of Trading Bay bore North 24° West, four miles distant; the East point of an island to the Southward of us, South 5° East, and the North East point of the shoal South 14° East, distant a quarter of a mile.

had clear ground; therefore anchored immediately in eleven fathoms water, over a bottom of fine dark fand inclining to mud. The Queen Charlotte came-to at the fame time,

about half a mile to the Westward of us.

Ат

the ning for

past

us,

fea rf.

with are have

the ages

lted

en-

had that fup-

ives, parh in

and pro-

and nost

able

VI.

1786.
August.
Thursday 10.

AT low water the shoal was dry for about a mile and a half, extending from North East to South West. It appeared to be a bank of black muddy fand, flat on every fide, and the water so smooth all round, that if we had drifted on it, in all probability we should not have received any injury. However, as we had little wind, and fine clear weather, I fent my whale-boat to found all round it. Within this shoal to the Westward the land appeared very high, and in many places covered with fnow. Near the fea was a narrow flip of low land covered with pines, and there appeared some openings like harbours; but time would not admit of my fending the boat to examine them. I saw a rock from the mast-head, which is covered before high water in the direction of North half East, from the Eastern point of that island to the Southward of us, and forms part of a shoal that appears to stretch out two or three miles. A rock was also seen about half a mile from the South point of Trading Bay, which, together with the shoals, makes the navigation in this part of the river much more dangerous than it was supposed to Whilst we lay at anchor, several small canoes came off from a town near the South point of Trading Bay. In one of them was a man whom I had found very useful in procuring furs during our stay in the bay; on which account he was called "the Factor." I clearly understood from him, that the Russians frequented the West side of the island to the Southward, and that there is a passage betwixt that and the main; if fo, I think it must be greatly incommoded with shoals, and dangerous on account of the rapidity of the tides. My friend the Factor brought nothing to dispose of except a few salmon. It feems, his principal motive in paying me this visit was, to beg

da

ap-

rery

had

ved

fine

l it.

very

the

and

time

em.

fore

the and

o or

mile

to-

part

d to

ame

In

ıl in

ac-

tood

le of

Tage

be

ac-

ctor

It , to beg Thursday 10.

beg our assistance against the Russians. He was very im- CH, AP. portunate with me to grant his request, intimating at the fame time that he could prefently affemble a large fleet of canoes, with which, affifted by our ships, they could easily get the better of their enemies. On my refusing his request, he seemed rather mortified; but to console him in some measure for this disappointment, I gave him a light horseman's cap, of which he was very proud; and his countrymen beheld him with fuch a mixture of admiration and envy, that I greatly question whether he will be able to keep it long in his possession. I also distributed a few trifles amongst the other Indians, and they returned on shore perfectly satisfied, notwithstanding I refused to espouse their cause against the Russians.

.. Ar one o'clock the whale-boat returned from founding, and the officer who was in her informed me, that he found four and five fathoms water about half a mile from the shoal, and all round it near the same depth over a bottom of black muddy fand, the tide running at the rate of four miles an hour. Soon after four o'clock, the flood being nearly done, we weighed and stretched over for the Eaftern shore, with a light breeze from the South South After getting about two miles to the Eastward, the water deepened fo much, that we got no ground with fixty tathoms of line; but after passing the mid channel, we itruck the ground in thirty-four fathoms water, over a thingly bottom, and the water shoaled gradually as we advanced towards the Eastern shore. About nine o'clock we anchored in fixteen fathoms water, over a shingly bottom, as I judged the ebb to have been done; but it run down

VI. 1786. August.

Priday 11.

near an hour longer than I expected. When at anchor, the South point of Trading Bay bore North 46° West. The extremes of the island on the Western shore South 65° West, and South 30' West, distant from the nearest land on the East shore about two leagues. Next morning at half past five o'clock, the flood-tide being done, we weighed and made fail with a light breeze at South South West, and carried foundings along shore about two leagues distant, from fifteen to twenty fathoms, over a shingly bottom. At eight o'clock, the North point of an island on the Western shore bore North 84° West, fix leagues, and some rocks that are situated two miles from the Eastern shore, South 53° East, three leagues distant. These rocks make their appearance at all times of tide, yet are not noticed in captain Cook's chart of the river, but are in Mr. Edgar's, who was mafter of the Discovery; he I think has laid them down about a league too far to the Southward.

We tacked at nine o'clock, and soon afterwards saw a number of canoes, which at first I concluded were traders coming off to the ship; but on looking at them through a glass, I perceived two Russian boats amongst them; they were about a league to the Northward of us, and appeared to be standing over for the island on the Western shore: just at this time the breeze from the South South West freshening, the boats set their sails, and pushed over for the island. They no doubt were the same party we met at Coal Harbour; and probably the Factor's intelligence, respecting their having a settlement on the West side of that island, was true.

or, ft.

5.°

on

alf

nd

ar-

om

ght

ore

are

ıft,

nce

k's

lter

it a

va:

lers

igh.

ney

red

re:

rest.

for

net

ce, of

ING

HAVING in general light variable winds, with calms by C HAP. turns, we took the advantage of the tide in standing down the river, and by noon on the 13th were well clear of it. At that time the extremes of the Barren Islands bore South West and South, 38° West; Cape Elizabeth North, 80° West, distant about five leagues; and our distance from the nearest shore about three leagues. The land on which Cape Elizabeth is fituated is an island, and in the straits formed by it and the back land there is good anchorage and shelter. Hereabouts would be a most desirable situation for carrying on a whale-fishery; the whales being on the coast, and close in shore, in vast numbers; and there being convenient and excellent harbours quite handy for the business. The Barren Islands, which are situated nearly in the midway between Point Banks and Cape Elizabeth, are very high and totally barren; they lie in a cluster, and appear to have good passages between them. With a fine breeze from the West South West we stood along-shore, at the distance of three leagues, steering East by North for Prince William's Sound. The lead was kept constantly going, but we got no ground with forty fathoms of line. At eight o'clock I changed the course to North East half East, in order to make the South West point of Montague Island; the Westernmost land in sight bearing West South West, and the Easternmost North by West, eight or nine leagues distant.

LIGHT variable winds, with intervening calms and hazy weather, prevented us from making any great progress towards the entrance into Prince William's Sound. At two o'clock in the afternoon of the 17th, having nearly a Thursday 173 calm, and the current fetting us directly off shore, we

C If A P. VI. 1786. August, Thursday 17.

Friday 18.

anchored in forty-three fathoms water, over a bottom of gravel mixed with finall stones and shells. The extremes of Montague Island bore North, 45° East, and North, 9° East; the middle of the passage into Prince William's Sound North, 2° East; and our distance from the nearest land three or four miles. During the afternoon and night we had light airs, inclining to calm, with thick foggy weather. Next morning a moderate breeze fprung up from the West South West; but the fog was so thick, that we could not fee any object half a cable's length from the ship. At fix o'clock in the afternoon, the fog rather dispersing, we weighed and came to sail; but the day being so far spent, I did not think it prudent to stand in for the passage in the night; therefore stood to the Southward under an easy fail. We had soundings in forty-four fathoms water, with a bottom of grey fand; but at midnight, in standing to the North West, we struck no ground with ninety fathoms of line, and presently afterwards got no bottom with 106 fathoms. At nine o'clock next morning, the fog clearing away over Montague Island, we saw the North East point bearing North, 30° East; four leagues distant; but light bassling winds prevented our making any great progress towards it. At four in the afternoon the extremes of Montague

Saturday so

growing

Island bore from North by East to East, the nearest part about four miles distant, and a rock which lies to the South West of the Green Isles, North, 11° East. A light breeze now sprung up at East, with which we steered North North East, and I began to conceive hopes that we should get into the passage before night came on; in this however I was disappointed; for as soon as we got the passage open, we took the current, and the wind

1, 's

P

ht

ip k, m

er

ay

in h-

ur d-.

no.

:1ck

uc h,

ds

it.

ue oft.

les ſŧ.

ve

25

16

OE

ad

growing feant, it fet us to leeward of the passage, and C H A P. very fast towards some small islands and rocks which are fituated at the South extreme of an island that forms the Western side of the passage: I therefore, at fix o'clock, was under the necessity of tacking and standing to the South South East; and even then, with a three-knot breeze, and all the fail we could carry, for near three hours, we could barely keep clear of the rocks; indeed I could have anchored at this time, but we had eighty-four fathoms water, which I thought too great a depth to anchor in. During our ineffectual attempt to make the entrance, we had the boats a-head towing the ship, but all to no purpose; and I must own that it was rather a mortifying circumstance to be thrown out, after making ourselves almost sure of getting into the passage, as at one time we had every reason to expect, and had got all ready for anchoring. The wind continued variable, but generally in the Eastern and Northern boards, which was quite unfavourable to us, and we confequently plied to little advantage. At three o'clock in the afternoon of the 21st Monday 21. the South West point of Montague Island bore North West by North; having then a fresh breeze at East North East, I flood directly in for it, intending, if possible, to have luffed round it, and to have anchored in a fandy bay that lies just round the South West point. For some time every thing was in our favour, and I had hardly a doubt of gaining anchorage, until we brought the South-West point to bear North by East, when the current took us on the weather-bow, and drove us bodily to leeward; so that there was not a possibility of our making the wishedfor entrance. At four o'clock the extremes of Montague Island bore North, 4° East, and North, 45° East, distant from

4

C H A P. Monday 21.

from the South West point three miles. A fresh gale coming on at North East, with heavy squalls and thick rainy weather, we tacked and flood to the South East by East. On sounding, we had twenty fathoms water, over a rocky bottom. Till the 24th the wind continued at North East, blowing fresh and in squalls, with thick rainy weather; fo that I gave up all hopes of making Prince William's Sound by the South West passage, and determined to try for an entrance that leads into the Sound by Cape Hinchinbrooke. At five o'clock in the morning Thursday 24. of the 24th, the wind shifting to East South East, I steered

North East, in order to make the Eastern passage into the Sound; the weather thick and hazy. For some days past no land had appeared in fight; but this afternoon at four o'cleck we faw land, which formed a high bluff point, bearing North, 46° West, about four leagues distant. The former heavy gales from the North East were now fucceeded by light variable winds and thick foggy weather, which caused us to ply occasionally, though to little purpose, as it was totally impracticable, with such weather,

to make our intended port.

AT eight o'clock in the evening of the 26th a light Saturday 26. breeze came on from the South West, the fog dispersed, and we had clear, pleasant weather; so that I was in expectation of a fettled South West wind; therefore steered North North East for the Eastern passage into Prince William's Sound.

Towards midnight, the breeze freshening with thick Lirty weather, we brought-to with the ship's head to the Southward; and at three o'clock, the fog clearing up,

1786.

we bore away to the Northward and made fail. Our fai C HAP. vourable prospect however was but of short duration; for we again had variable winds and foggy weather to encounter with; on this, I fent my whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon, in order to confult him respecting our future proceedings. He came immediately on board the King George; and after fixing on King George's Sound for our winter quarters, we came to a resolution of quitting this part of the coast in a day or two, should the wind continue unfavourable, and endeavouring to make some harbour farther to the Southward. Indeed it was high time to come to a determination of this fort; the season for our business was far advanced; and much time had been spent to no purpose, owing to contrary winds and bad weather, a continuation of which, together with heavy gales of wind from the Westward, might foon be expected to fet in with a continuance; it was therefore thought most prudent, should we be disappointed a short time longer, to make the best of our way to the Southward, and endeavour to get into Cross Sound, or the Bay of Islands; both of them being harbours seen by captain Cook during our last voyage. Having settled these points, captain Dixon returned on board his own. vessel.

THE fun breaking out just at noon, we had an opportunity of taking an observation, which gave 50° latitude, the longitude 146° 3'...

We founded at four o'clock with 100 fathoms of line, but got no ground; the extremes of the land in fight

1786. August. Sunday 27.

CHAP. bore from West half North to North North West half West, distant from the nearest part of it seven or eight leagues. At fix o'clock the land in fight bore West by South and North East. The land to the North East apneared to be two low islands, which I conjectured were lituated between Kayes Island and the land of Cape Hinchinbrooke; at the same time the points of an opening, which I took for the Eastern passage into Prince William's Sound, bore North West half North, and North North West, distant five or fix leagues. Having a moderate breeze from the North East, and fine weather, we stood in towards the opening till eight o'clock, when the wind hauled to the North North East, which laid us off fo much that we could not fetch in; therefore we tacked and stood to the Eastward under an easy fail, intending to try for the passage next morning. At two o'clock we wore, and steered North by West half West, with a breeze from the North East by North. At four o'clock, having a fresh gale at North East, and fine clear weather, I expected from the course we had been steering during the night that we should have had the small islands, feen by us the preceding evening, bearing about North by East, and distant about four miles; from which situation, with the North East wind we now had, we could have run into the paffage with a large wind; but I was much furprised to see the small islands bearing North East by North, and diffant about nine leagues; fo much had the current driven us off shore during the night. However, we flood to the North North West under all the sail we could fet; hoping, if the weather remained fettled, that we might be able before night came on to get into the paffage,

passage, and anchor there; so that if the wind failed us, we might be able to work in to the Sound with the tide; but at seven o'clock it began to blow very fresh, with thick hazy weather, and every appearance of an approaching gale, the land entirely hid with a thick fog. Under these circumstances I did not think it prudent to run in for the passage; therefore at half past seven o'clock we tacked and stood to the South East. I now gave up all thoughts of getting into the Sound this feafon; therefore determined to quit this part of the coast immediately, and stand to the Southward, where there was a probability of meeting with more favourable weather.

C H A P. 1786. Monday 28.

WITH a fresh gale from the East North East, we steered South East by South, the weather still thick and foggy, attended with rain. During the night we frequently founded with eighty fathoms of line, but got no bottom. The wind never fixed at one point for any length of time, but varied continually; sometimes blowing fresh and in iqualis, with alternate calms and thick rainy weather.

On the 4th of September, finding myfelf very indif- September. ferent, I fent for captain Dixon to come on board, intending, should my illness increase so as to prevent me from keeping the deck, for the Queen Charlotte to take the lead, and make for Cross Sound, from thence to Cape Edgecombe, and afterwards to King George's Sound, where we had before determined to winter, and build a shalop of about fixty or feventy tons burthen, if we were fortunate enough to get in before the winter feafon fet in fo

bad

tions for effecting that purpose.

Tuefday 5.

AT eight o'clock in the morning of the 5th we saw the land making in two very high mountains, one of which bore North North West half West, and the other North North West half West, distant sourteen or sisteen leagues. These mountains we supposed to be Mount Saint Elias and Mount Fairweather, according to their situation in captain Cook's chart. We now had light variable airs, which caused us to ply occasionally, and retarded our progress very much. Our latitude at noop was 58° 16' North, and the longitude 140° 3'.

Saturday 9.

In the afternoon, finding myfelf fo ill as not to be able to keep the deck, I defired my first mate to speak the Queen Charlotte, and request captain Dixon to take the lead, which he accordingly did. In the forenoon of the oth, Mount Fairweather was feen bearing East North East. This mountain is fituated a little to the Northward and Eastward of Cross Sound. At noon, having a moderate breeze from the South East by East, with open cloudy weather, we stood in shore to the North East by East; the land in fight extending from East North East to North North East half East, and a low point North East half East, four or five leagues distant. Our latitude then was 57° 54', and the longitude 137° 58'. At two o'clock, the wind being then at East South East, our course was changed to North East, in order to made Cross Sound; but in a few hours afterwards, being well in with it, captain Dixon hailed, and defired my first mate

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

to acquaint me, that he saw no appearance of a port in C H A P. the situation laid down in captain Cook's chart for Cross -Sound; but that what captain Cook took for an opening september. in the land, was nothing more than a deep valley with low land in it, which, at the confiderable distance he was from the shore, might easily be mistaken for a deep opening, and consequently a good harbour might be expected.

pre , -

to the second of the second of

a to the second of the second

ting a series to the series of the series of

in the second of the second of

of was property of

mile the state of the sound state of the

and the second section of the second section is

. The first of the state of the

the state of the s

the same of the or in the same of the same

the second secon

ble the the the rth thga pen

by **Last**

the

ich

rth

tes.

ind ain

ich

ess

ind

orth ude two OUT ross : in

nate

to

And the second of the second o 10011

sistem a la compresque en wis di a co cem se mane un

of sometile

nir glerg Soc H A.P. : Vilgram, miss.

Fruitless Attempt to fall in with the Bay of Islands. Proceed along the Coast towards King George's Sound .-Unsuccessful Attempt to make it .- Departure from the Coast.—Passage from thence to the Sandwich Islands.— Saint Maria la Gorta.—Arrive off Owbybee.—Refreshments obtained.—Natives Propensity to Theft.—Plan of future Proceedings .- The Ships leave Owhyhee .- Pick up a Canoe with some Indians in Distress.—Anchor at Woaboo.

1786. September. Saturday 9.

CHAP. NOT falling in with Cross Sound, as was expected, and having no spare time to look for it in any other fituation, we tacked at four o'clock, and flood to the Southward with a moderate breeze from the East South East, and dark unsettled looking weather: the land in fight extending from North North West to East South East, about four leagues distant from the nearest part.

Sunday 10.

THE wind continued moderate till four o'clock the next morning, when a strong gale came on from the North East, attended with heavy rain. At nine o'clock the wind shifted to East South East, the gale increasing with thick rainy weather, which obliged us to hand the topfails and reef the courses. Towards noon the gale gradually fubfided, and at fix o'clock we had a light breeze from the South South West, with a very heavy cross sea, which caused caused the ship to labour exceedingly. During the night C H A P. we had light variable winds with constant rain: this however was not of long continuance; for at noon on the September. 11th a heavy gale sprung up from the East South East; Monday 11. the rain still continuing without intermission.

THE almost constant succession of bad weather we for fome time past had experienced, induced me to think that the bad weather feafon was fet in, and that our making a port on the coast would be very precarious; in that case we should be obliged to water, and spend the winter at the Sandwich Islands. Under this consideration, I judged it prudent to put the ship's company to an allowance of water at the rate of two quarts a man a day.

the

2/15-

2 of

Pick

at

ted,

:her

the uth

in uth

the

orth

the

vith

op-

ally

rom iich ısed

THE gale continued to blow from the Eastward and Wednes. 13. Southward, with very little intermission, till noon on the 13th; it then grew moderate. Our latitude then was 56° 37', and the longitude 138° 31'. Having then a moderate breeze from the South by East, we steered East North East, in order to make the land near Cape Edgecombe. At nine o'clock the wind shifted to the South West, blowing fresh, with hazy weather.

AT midnight we hauled the wind to the Southward, and at five o'clock the next morning bore away and made Thursday 14. fail, standing in for the land with a moderate breeze at South West. At fix o'clock the land near Cape Edgecombe was feen bearing North East by North, and at eight the land in fight extended from North half West to North North East half East, distant from the nearest

C H'A P. VII. 1; 86. September. Thursday 14. part four or five leagues. We now flood to the North by East, in order to gain the situation laid down by captain Cook for the Bay of Islands, where we had great hopes of making a good port; but after getting within two leagues of the land, no place could be discovered which had the appearance of a harbour, or even a fafe bay: at the fame time we could get no ground with eighty fathoms of line. Just before noon, nothing like a harbour making its appearance, and observing a ledge of rocks to the Northward of us stretching fome distance from the shore, towards which a current was sweeping us very fast, captain Dixon (who still took the lead) thought it most prudent to haul off shore to the Westward; at the same time the wind backed a little to the Southward, which enabled us to clear the reef. We should not have been in much danger, had there been a commanding breeze; but we unfortunately had light winds, and a confiderable swell rolling on towards the shore, against which the ship could scarcely steer or make any way. The latitude at noon was 57° 6′ and 136° 40′ longitude.

During the afternoon we had light variable winds and dark gloomy weather. At fix o'clock the land in fight extended from North by East to South East half East, diftant from the nearest shore three or four leagues. Towards evening the weather had a dirty unsettled appearance, and in the night a heavy gale of wind came on from the East South East, with thick rainy weather, which continued till ten o'clock the next forenoon, when the weather grew more moderate.

Friday 15.

We plied with variable winds till noon on the 16th, when feeing no probability of meeting with a harbour near Cape Edgecombe, we gave up all further thoughts September. of it, and determined to stand for King George's Sound.

a

k

e

0

e

a

it

e

e

d

s

d

 \mathbf{d}_{-}

V

1786. Saturday 16.

A FRESH breeze now fprung up from the West South West, which brought with it clear weather. On the 18th Monday 18. at noon we were in 53° 46' latitude, and 134° 6' longitude; and at one o'clock the land was feen bearing East North East, fourteen leagues distant: at four, the land extended from North to East South East, and an appearance of a bay bore East by North. Having a fresh gale at North North West and clear weather, by fix o'clock we were within two leagues of the shore, and had an opportunity of feeing that there was no appearance of a harbour, as we before had supposed, nor any sign of inhabitants.

AT this time the Queen Charlotte being some distance a-head, wore and stood under our lee, and captain Dixon hailed, and acquainted me that he faw no appearance of a harbour or any inhabitants. The land in this fituation is high, and breaks into abrupt cliffs which hang over the fea, and are washed by a very heavy furf. We now steered South with a fine gale at North West and clear weather; our distance from shore about two leagues. The wind still continuing favourable, we steered more to the Eastward, in order to keep well in with the coast.

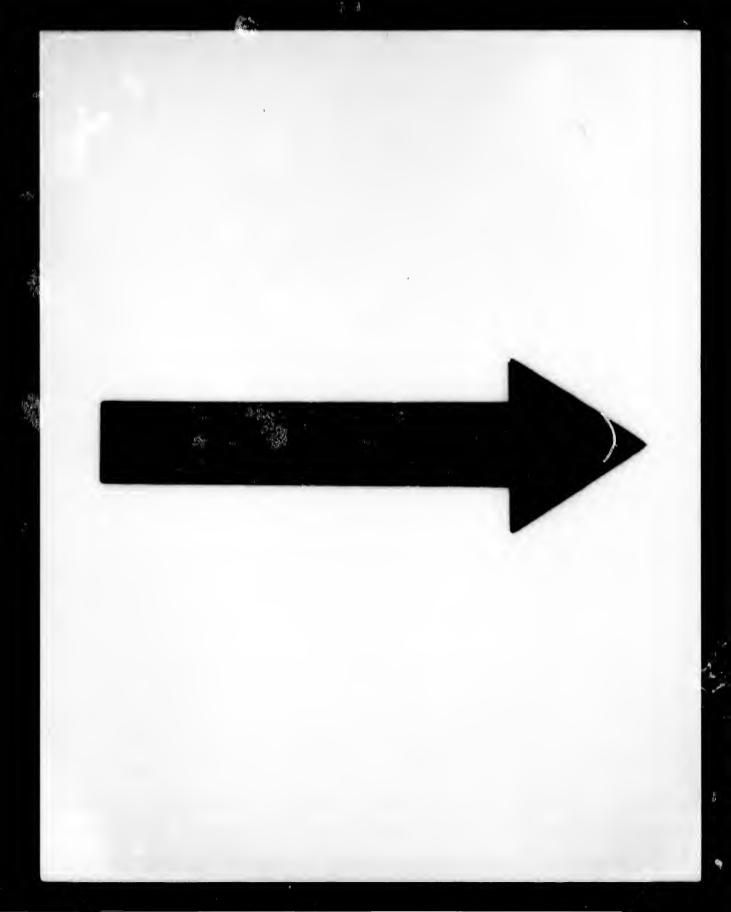
On the 21st, in latitude 50° 47', and 129° 28' longi- Thursday 21. tude, we saw an island bearing North East by East half East, fix or seven leagues distant; and at fix o'clock in

CHAP. the afternoon the island bore North, 28° West, five leagues; at the same time another island appeared in fight, bearing North, 45° East, distant ten or eleven leagues. September.

Friday 22.

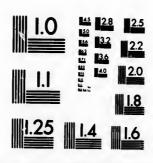
EARLY in the morning of the 22d we faw the land extending from North to North East, distant ten or eleven leagues. At noon the land extended from North West half North to North East by North; Woody Point bore North by West, three leagues, and a high rock detached from it North by West, a quarter West, two leagues dis-The land to the Southward and Eastward appeared to form a good bay, which we steered for with a fresh breeze from the North North West, in hopes of coming to anchor before night came on. As we drew near the shore I ordered the whale-boat to be lowered down, and fent her a-head to found; but at half past two o'clock, feeing not the least appearance of shelter, I made the fignal for the boat to come on board: at that time we were not more than three miles from shore, and had thirty-four fathoms water over a foul bottom. Immediately after the boat was hoisted up we stood along shore to the Eastward towards King George's Sound, the land extending from North North East half East to North West by West; Woody Point North West by North, three leagues, and the rocks off Woody Point North West half North, two leagues distant. The space between those rocks and Woody Point appears to be foul ground, as there are many rocks just shewing their heads above water, on which the fea frequently breaks. At feven o'clock we bauled off the land and flood South West by West, the wind then blowing fresh at North West by West; and Saturday 23. and at daylight next morning wore ship and steered North

half East. The land at noon extending from East by South to West North West half West, we steered East North East, with a moderate breeze from the North West by North, and pleasant weather. Our latitude then was 49° 48', and the longitude 127° 8'. At two o'clock, -feeing a canoe putting off from the shore, we shortened fail and brought-to for her to come up; she had two Indians in her, but we could not prevail on either of them to come on board: they had some fish which we bought, and I made them a few trifling prefents; after which they left us and paddled for that part of the shore between Woody Point and King George's Sound. At five o'clock the North Point of the entrance into King George's Sound bore North, 73° East; the breakers that lie off that point East half North, three leagues distant: the Easternmost land in fight South, 73° East, distant eight or nine leagues, and the Westernmost land West by North half North, thirteen leagues distant. Having light winds and hazy weather, we found it impracticable to reach the Sound before night; therefore hauled to the South South East. In the course of the evening we frequently sounded, and had from fifty-four to fixty-two fathoms water over a muddy bottom. During the night we plied occasionally, with light variable winds and hazy weather. At fix o'clock in the morning of the 24th the haze clearing away, we faw Sunday 24. the land about the Sound, the North point of the entrance bearing North East by East, nine or ten leagues distant. The wind being still light, and frequently inclining to calm, our progress towards the Sound was very flow. At four o'clock in the afternoon of the 25th the Monday 25. North point of the entrance bore North, 61° East, three leagues distant: having a light breeze at South by East,



M1.25 M1.4 M1.6

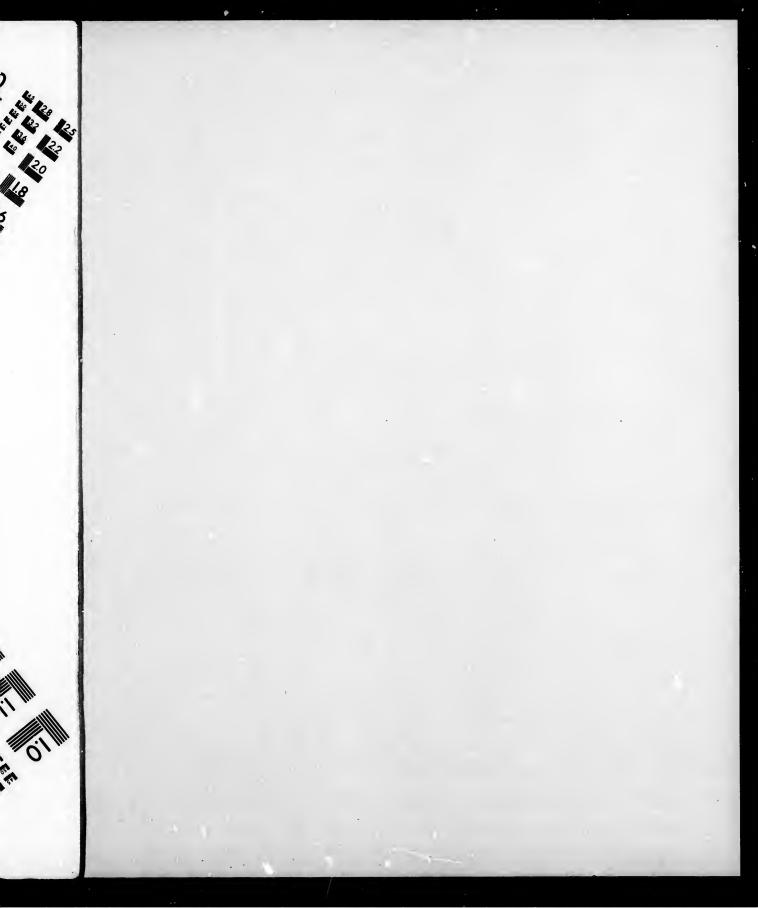
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE OF THE STATE



Monday 25.

C H A P. we steered East by South, expecting to gain the entrance; but at five o'clock the light breeze we had shifted to South East, and a current set us strongly to the North North West; so that it was impossible for us to fetch into the Sound; and night coming on, we tacked and stood to the South West by South. About fix o'clock the wind began to freshen at South East, with every appearance of an approaching gale: therefore I thought it most advisable to get a little offing before it came on; as those gales from the South East, after blowing hard a while in that quarter. generally haul to the Southward, and blow with great violence; in which case the land of the Bay of Good Hope all becomes a lee and dangerous shore. At eight o'clock the horizon to the South and South East looked remarkably red and wild, with ftrong flashes of lightning in those boards. At ten the wind blew very fresh from the East South East, with thick weather and hard rain; at that time we wore and stood in shore to the North East, with an intention of keeping pretty near the entrance of the Sound, in order to be ready for pushing into it the next morning, should an opportunity offer; but at eleven o'clock the gale increased so fast upon us, that all hands were barely sufficient to make the ship snug enough for its reception. At midnight we wore and stood to the South by West; immediately afterwards an exceeding heavy gust of wind came on, which obliged us to clew the topfails down on the cap; the forefail (although a very small one, made purposely for a foul-weather sail) gave way at both clews, and both the foot and leech ropes broke short off; yet we fortunately got the sail made snug before it split, unbent it, and bent a new one. At three Tueiday 26. o'clock the wind shifted to the South East, and blew a

mere

ice;

outh

orth the

the

egan

ap-

e to from

rter. great

lope lock

re-

ght-

reth

hard

the

the

hing

fer;

us,

lnug

tood

eed-

s to ugh

fail)

opes

nug hree

w a nere

mere hurricane, which brought on a very heavy fea, and occasioned the ship to labour and strain exceedingly. It certainly was the most dreadful night I ever faw, and to September.
Tuesday 26. add to the awful scene of a tremendous sea, loud thunder, fierce lightning, and torrents of rain, we had at each mast-head, and at every yard-arm, those meteors called by failors compasants, which gave a light at least equal to the fame number of lights hung aloft: besides those on the masts and yards, they were flying about on all parts of the rigging.

C H A P. VII. 1786.

IT is the generally received opinion of feafaring men, that when the compasant reaches the topgallant-mastheads, the gale is at or near its height, and indeed we found it so; for about half past three, after a most violent gust of wind, which did not continue more than two or three minutes, the clouds began to break, and the weather became more moderate, the wind inclining to the South East by South. At fix o'clock it fell almost calm, and we had a prodigious heavy fea from the South South East; foon afterwards we faw the land near the entrance into King George's Sound, bearing East North East, five or fix leagues diffant, on which we stood for it with a very light breeze at West, the weather looking unsettled, and a very heavy cross sea running. By two in the afternoon it grew nearly calm; and finding all our efforts to get into the Sound ineffectual, we hauled off shore to the Southward.

LIGHT airs, with intervening calms, prevailed till four o'clock in the morning of the 27th, when a tresh gale wednes, 27. fprung up at South East by East, attended with thick rainy

Wednef. 27.

rainy weather; we now stood to the North East by East: but the wind shifted every hour, so that there was not a possibility of keeping our course. At eight o'clock, having a moderate breeze at South West, we steered East North East; at the fame time the land made its appearance through the haze, bearing from North North West to East North East. This breeze, however, was of short duration; for in the space of an hour it grew nearly calm, and continued light and variable till four in the afternoon, when a little breeze fprung up from the South West; but judging with fo light a breeze that we could not reach the Sound before night (our distance from it being about fix leagues), we stood to the South South East, with an intention of spending the night in standing off and on, and then, if an opportunity offered at daylight, to run into the Sound. During the former part of the night the wind blew fresh and in squalls, with frequent heavy showers of hail; this was succeeded by light variable winds Thursday 28, and thick rainy weather. At fix o'clock next morning we tacked and bore away to the North East, the weather hazy, and a prodigious heavy swell from the South West. The North point of the entrance into King George's Sound at eight o'clock bore North East half North, distant four leagues, and the Westernmost land in sight North West by North, fix leagues distant. At nine it fell calm, and the heavy swell continuing from the South West, and a strong current setting to the North North East drove us very fast towards the shore, and some breakers that are fituated to the Northward and Westward of the entrance into the Sound. At first I had some thoughts of getting our boats out to tow the ship's head round, and to keep her off shore; but the motion of the ship was so

East:

s not

lock,

East

pear-

West

fhort

calm.

noon,

but

reach

about

th an

d on,

run. night

heavy

winds

ig we

hazy,

The

nd at

four

West and

and a

ve us t are

rance.

get-

and

as fo

great,

September. Thursday 28.

great, occasioned by the swell, that it would hardly have C H A P. been possible to have hoisted them out without dashing them to pieces; indeed, if they had been out they could have had no effect on the ship against so heavy a fwell rolling directly on shore. It continued calm till eleven o'clock, at which time we were very near the breakers, and the swell seeming to increase as we approached the shore, I was preparing to anchor with one of the bowers in fixty-four fathoms water, when a light breeze sprung up at South East; this was, in the situation we then were, almost directly from the entrance into the Sound; fo that we could not make it, and had no alternative left but to get the ship's head off shore, and get an offing as well as we could.

Ar noon the breeze freshened at South East, and we flood to the South West; at the same time an exceeding heavy swell rolled in shore, which broke in a frightful furf on the rocks and breakers: the North point of the entrance into King George's Sound bore North, 65° West, four or five leagues distant; our distance from the breakers one mile and a half, and from the nearest land about three miles.

In the afternoon we had light baffling winds, with frequent squalls and heavy showers of hail and rain.

I now faw not the least probability of our getting into the Sound this feason; the bad weather appeared to be let in for a continuance, our fails and rigging were much damaged; and the crews stood greatly in need of refreshment; under these circumstances, I came to a determination C H A P. nation of leaving the coast, and standing directly for the Sandwich Islands; and hailing the Queen Charlotte, I acseptember. quainted captain Dixon with my intention.

Friday 29. AT eight o'clock in the morning of the 29th we steered South by West with a fresh Westerly breeze. Woody Point at that time bore North West half West, the Easternmost land in sight East by North, and the entrance of King George's Sound North, 50° East, eleven leagues distant.

The breeze continued Westerly till the morning of the 30th, when it was succeeded by light variable winds, inclining to calm. The weather being clear and fine, the sailors hammocks and chests were got upon deck, and their clothes well aired; the ship was scraped clean between decks and aired with fires. In 46° 48' North latitude, and 131° 6' longitude, we found 19° Easterly variation.

Saturday 7. On the 7th October a strong gale of wind came on at South South West, with hazy weather and rain, which however was not of long duration, and the wind shifting to the South West, brought with it clear weather.

The wind continued variable, chiefly in the Southern and Western boards, frequently blowing fresh and in squalls, Thursday 12. with unsettled weather. On the 12th, in 38° 44' latitude, and 133° 16' longitude, the wind hauled to the Northward, and blew fresh from that quarter, till noon on the Saturday 14. 14th, when, after a few hours calm, it shifted to the Southward and Eastward.

THE

the

ac-

ered

ody

aft-

e of

gues

the

in-

the

heir reen

ıde,

1 at

nich

ting

ern

ills,

de, th-

the

the

HE

THE scurvy beginning to make its appearance on some of C H A P. the people, the ship's company were served a pint of Port wine a-day instead of spirits.

1786. October. Saturday 14.

WE proceeded towards the Sandwich Islands without meeting with any thing worthy of note. The wind hanging from South to South East, and being in general light and very variable between these points, rendered our progress tedious.

On the 26th, in 32° 36' latitude, and 143° 35' longi- Thursday 26. tude, we saw great numbers of tropic birds, one of which was in pursuit of a small land bird, very much like a Inipe.

In captain Cook's general chart the centre of an island, named Saint Maria la Gorta, is placed in 28° North latitude, and 149° 20° West longitude. Our latitude at noon, on the 1st of November, was 28° 14' North, and Wedges. 1. the longitude 148° 35'; in which situation, having fine clear weather, we certainly ought to have feen that island, but not the least appearance of land was to be seen from the mast-head; and the next forenoon we run directly Thursday 2. over the spot where Saint Maria la Gorta should be situated; fo that there is great reason to suppose no such place exists.

In the morning of the 9th the wind blew very fresh Thursday 9. and in squalls from the South East, attended with torrents of rain and fierce lightning. At nine o'clock it increased to a strong gale, with violent squalls, which obliged us to close-reef the topsails; but before that could be effected,

the

C H A P. the maintopfail was split; another was immediately bent and close-reefed. At three in the afternoon the wind hauled to South by West, and the weather grew more moderate.

During the 10th the wind varied from South South East to South by West, blowing fresh and in squalls, the weather dark and cloudy, with frequent heavy rains. Next saturday 11. morning the wind gradually shifted to the Westward, and at eight o'clock we had a moderate breeze from the North West, the weather still thick and rainy; this continued till four in the afternoon, when we had a light breeze at North, with clear pleasant weather.

Sunday 12. At noon on the 12th the latitude was 21° 26' and 152° 51' longitude.

WITH a moderate breeze at North I steered South by West and South South West, in order to get to the Eastward of Owhyhee, so that if the wind inclined to the Southward we could easily run down the longitude.

On the 14th at noon, being in 20° 4' latitude and 153° 47' longitude, we steered West by South; and at five o'clock in the afternoon saw the land, which we presently found to be a high mountain on the island of Owhyhee, with some patches of snow on its summit, bearing West South West half West, near thirty leagues distant. Having Wedges light winds, we did not see the land till next day at noon, when Owhyhee again made its appearance, bearing South West half West, twelve or sourteen leagues distant. In Thursday 16. the morning of the 16th, with a fresh breeze at South East.

bent wind

more

F. ..

East

ather Next

. and Jorth

d till

ze at

and

h by

ward

ward

and t five

ently

yhee, West

aving

100n,

South In

South

East,

East, we stood to the South West for Owhyhee, the North C H A P. point bearing West by South, eleven or twelve leagues, and our distance from the nearest shore about five leagues. As we run along the coast several canoes came off to us, but they had nothing to dispose of except a few small fish: indeed the wind blew fresh, and there was so much sea running, that the natives could not with safety venture off with any thing to fell.

Ar noon, having a fresh breeze from the Eastward, we flood to the North West by North, about three miles distant from shore. About five o'clock the East end of Mowee bore North North West half West, nine or ten leagues distant. When night came on we could perceive large fires lighted in different parts of the country; most probably to inform the inhabitants in more diffant parts of the island of our arrival. Early next morning, with a Friday 17. gentle breeze from the Eastward, we run along shore to the North West; and our distance from it being not more than three or four miles, a number of canoes were preparing to follow us. After approaching the North point of the island, we sounded in rounding the point, and had about fixteen fathoms water, over a bottom of white fand and beds of coral rock; our distance from the shore about two miles. No shelter was to be seen for ships to anchor under, and a very heavy swell bet in shore, which is principally composed of steep black rocks, against which the furf beats with much violence. Here and there are fine little spots of white sandy beach, where the natives generally keep their canoes. The adjacent country is very pleasant, and there appeared to be several villages situated amidst fine groves of cocoa-nut trees.

VII.

1786.
November.
Friday 17.

As we run along with a gentle breeze within musquetshot of the shore, the natives of both sexes were assembled on the beach in great numbers, waving pieces of their white cloth as a token of peace and friendship. Expecting to find good shelter in a bay situated on the West fide of the island, and near a district called by the natives Toeyayaa, at eight o'clock I fent the whale-boat to found, and look for a harbour. In the mean time, we stood off and on under an easy fail, which gave the natives an opportunity of bringing us the different produce of their island, which they presently did in great abundance; fuch as hogs, plantains, bread-fruit, taro, cocoa nuts, fowls, geefe of a wild species, and great quantities of excellent falt: for these articles we bartered with nails, towes, and trinkets of different kinds; and so brisk a trade went forward, that in the course of sour hours we purchased large hogs sufficient, when salted, to fill seven tierces, besides vast numbers of a smaller fort for daily consumption. Near two tons of vegetables, such as taro and bread-fruit, were also procured; and so amply did the natives supply us with those very useful articles, that we were obliged to turn vast quantities away for want of room to put them in. Indeed, it would not have been proper to purchase more of those kinds of vegetables than what would be fufficient for fix or feven days confumption; for. after that time they begin to decay very fast. We also got about one ton and a half of fine falt, and I immediately fet twenty hands to kill and falt pork.

THE Indians during the whole day traded very fairly; but some of the spectators, of whom we had great numbers of both sexes, shewed their usual inclination for thieving; uetbled

their

Ex-

West

tives

t to

we

naduce

bun-

ocoa tities

ails,

rade

pur-

rces, mp-

and

na-

we oom

oper what

for

got

rly;

umfor

ng;

thieving; and one man had dexterity enough in his pro- C H A P. fession to steal a boat-hook out of a boat along-side, though there was a boat-keeper in her, and another crept up the rudder chains, and stole the azimuth compass out of one of the cabin windows, and got clear off with it, notwithstanding a person was set to look after them over the stern. Many other trifling articles were stole from us in the course of the day; which is scarcely to be wondered at, as I do not think we had less than 250 canoes about the ship at once, which certainly contained more than 1000 people.

1786. Friday 17.

When our trade was over, the natives entreated us to stay near the land, and in the morning they would bring us abundance of fine hogs. On my making them this promise, they parted with us in the most friendly manner, and paddled on thore.

AT five o'clock the boat returned, and the officer who was in her informed me, that in rowing into the bay which he had been to examine, he carried foundings from twenty to twenty-five fathoms water over a bottom of coral and fand, but that he could find no good anchorage or shelter for the ships: in consequence of which information I gave up the intention of proceeding further into the bay, and determined to stand off and on a day or two near our present situation, to procure a quantity of good hogs to falt for fea stock. We tacked occasionally during the night, and at eight o'clock in the morning of the 18th saturday 18. the North point of Owhyhee bore East by South four leagues, and the extremes of Mowee North by West, and North West by West, eight or nine leagues distant: With a light variable breeze we steered South East towards Owhy-

U 2

hec.

VII.

1786.
November.
Saturday 18.

hee, and by noon were within three miles of the shore. Many of our yesterday's visiters now came along-side, bringing a number of fine hogs and plenty of vegetables, which we procured on the usual terms. At four o'clock it began to blow fresh from the South South West; and the natives having disposed of their cargoes, left the ships and went on shore. At six o'clock the North point of Owhyhee bore East by South, and our distance from the nearest land four leagues.

DURING the night we had light variable airs, and frequently calm, attended with strong lightning to the Westward.

Sunday 19.

In the forenoon of the 19th I went in my whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte, to confult captain Dixon respecting our future proceedings. By this time we had purchased all the large hogs the natives had brought alongfide, and probably pretty well drained this part of Owhyhee. The ships were very light, having such a quantity of water expended, and our rigging fore and aft stood much in need of repairing and overhauling; fo that we thought it prudent to quit our present situation and proceed for King George's Bay, Woahoo, where we could lie well sheltered from the prevailing winds, and do every thing necessary both to the hulls and rigging of the ships: accordingly, at half past ten o'clock, with a light breeze at South South West, and very dirty unsettled-looking weather, we bore away to the Northward, intending to pass. to the Eastward of Mowee, and then to run down for Woahoo. Towards noon the wind began to blow fresh from the West South West; and a few canoes which were alongalong-fide left us and paddled for the shore. The ex- C HAA P. tremes of Mowee in fight, bore North by West half West, and West by North, distant four or five leagues.

ore. lide,

bles,

lock

and hips

t of the

fre-

Veft-

boat

ixon

had

ong-

vhy-

ntity tood

t we

pro-

ould

very

ups:

ze at

wea-

pais.

for fresh

were

ong-

1786. November. Sunday 19.

AT two o'clock we had a fresh gale from the South West, on which I returned on board my own ship. The gale increasing, we close-reefed the topsails, and got down the topgallant yards. Being then within two leagues of Mowee, with the appearance of very bad weather, we edged off to the North East, in order to get a good offing before night came on. A little before dark we faw a canoe to the South West making after us, with a small mat up for a fail, and also paddling very hard: on this we brought to and picked her up. There were four men in the canoe, besides a quantity of provisions; such as potatoes, plantains, &c. It feems they belonged to the island of Mowee; and on our standing in for the East part of it, had put off with their little cargo, hoping to bring it to a good market; but after we bore away from the island, they found the weather so bad, with a strong wind directly against them, that they could not reach the shore; therefore bore up after us, set their little sail, and used every effort in their power to get up with the ship. I was greatly pleased that we were fortunate enough to get fight of them; for they must certainly have very soon perished, their canoe when they came along-fide being almost full of water, and themselves so much spent with fatigue, that we were obliged to help them up the ship's fide. We got all their things fafe into the ship, hauled the canoe in upon deck, and made use of every method in our power to recover them, which had the wished-for

good

November. Sunday 19.

C H A P. good effect; and never were men more grateful than these poor Indians for the little favours we were so happy in shewing them.

> WHEN the canoe was got on board, we edged away again to the Eastward, and at seven o'clock hauled to the wind on the starboard tack, it then blowing strong from the South West, with thick rainy weather.

During the night we lay-to, and at four the next Monday 20. morning, having a fresh breeze at South South West, and clear weather, we wore and stood to the Westward.

> AT noon the South part of Mowee bore South half West, and the North point West, six leagues distant, the latitude by observation 20° 58'.

I.IGHT variable winds, chiefly in the Western board, with alternate calms, continued during the afternoon and Tuesday 21. night. At eight o'clock in the morning of the 21st we faw the island of Morotoi, the extremes bearing West by South half South, and South West by West, distant eight or nine leagues; the island Ranai also made its appearance, bearing from South West by South to South West half West, distant at least ten leagues; and Mowee about nine leagues distant. At two o'clock, being within three leagues of Mowee, we tacked and stood to the North North East with a moderate breeze from the North West: at that time the extremes of the island bore South East and West by South. The weather being very unsettled, Wednes. 22. no canoes ventured near us, but towards noon on the 22d,

hefe

in:

way

the

om

ext

and

nalf the

rd,

ınd •

we

by

ght ap-

ith

vee ·

nin

rth ·

ft;

aft

ed,

₽d, ng

having light winds and clear weather, a number of large C H A P. and small canoes from Mowee and Morotoi came alongfide with the various produce of those islands, which November. confifted chiefly of a few small pigs, some sweet potatoes, and fugar-cane. At one o'clock, finding that a strong current was drawing us in very fast between the West end of Mowee and the East end of Morotoi, we hauled off to the North by West with a very light breeze from the East North East. At four o'clock, having drawn a little out, and got clear of the current, which fets ftrong to the Southward between the islands, we edged away to the North North West, the wind then blowing a light breeze from the East South East.

Towards funfet our visiters, after disposing of their cargoes, took leave of us in a very friendly manner, and pushed for the shore. The extremes of Mowee at that time bore from South West to South East by East, four leagues; and the extremes of Morotoi West half South and West South West half South, five leagues distant.

In the afternoon of the 23d, it then being nearly calm, Thursday 23. with clear pleasant weather, the Indians that we picked up off the East end of Mowee, took this opportunity of going on shore. I endeavoured to prevail on them to stay. on board until the morning, that I might have an opportunity of standing close in shore, when they might have gone with greater fafety; but they chose to go away at this time, and made light of the distance to the shore, though it was not less than five leagues. These poor fellows did. not go away empty-handed; for besides the presents they

C H A P. had from me, almost every person on board gave them some little token of friendship; so that their misfortune November. turned out to great advantage.

Friday 24.

THE wind still kept to the Southward, with unsettled weather. At noon on the 24th the East point of Mowee South by East half East, and the Westernmost part in sight South South West half West, distant ten leagues.

I ALREADY have observed that it was our intention on leaving Owhyhee to proceed immediately down for King George's Bay, Woahoo, and there to have done the necessary work of the ships as quick as possible; but on getting to the Northward of Mowee, I found the wind hang much to the Southward and Westward, and the weather very unfettled. The wind from those points blows directly into King George's Bay; fo that I judged it the fafest method to keep the sea to windward of the island until a true trade-wind set in with settled weather. and then push into the bay, which is exceedingly well sheltered against the winds from West by South, around by the North, to about East; but quite exposed to the other winds, which feem to prevail a good deal at this time of the year. Accordingly we plied with variable winds till Thursday 30. the morning of the 30th, without any material occurrence; at that time the wind feeming fixed to the Northward and Eastward, and the weather more settled than it had been for many days past, we bore away for Woahoo; the South point of which at noon bore South West by West, six leagues, and the North point West by North, distant from the nearest of the islands eight miles. At

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

153

four o'clock we hauled round Dick's Point, and at five came to anchor in King George's Bay with the best bower in twelve fathoms water, over a bottom of grey fand intermixed with small red speeks, and moored with the stream-anchor in eleven fathoms. When moored, Point Dick bore East half South, one mile and a half; Point Rose West by South, six miles; and the bottom of the bay North West half North, two miles distant.

in the second of the second of

the share of the same of the s

f the other, well and by other ne of ds till ccur-

an it

ft. by

orth.

At

them

rtune

ttled

owee

fight

n. on

King e neit on wind the points idged En with the state of the state

CHAP. VIII.

Visited by Tabeeterre.—Pernicious Effects of Yava-root.— Transactions at Woahoo. - Wood purchased. - An Eatooa erected.—The Chiefs make Offerings to their Gods.— Meditate an Attack on the Ship .- Shewn the Effect of Fire-arms.—Two Indians embark for Atowi.—Take leave of Taheeterre. - Of an old Priest. - Departure from Woahoo .- Anchor in Wymoa Bay, Atowi .- An Excursion on Shore.

FEW canoes came along-fide foon after our arrival A in the bay, but they brought scarcely any thing to fell; indeed there feem to be but few inhabitants in this Thursday 30. bay, and those few are of no great consequence. I gave them to understand that we wanted water, and directed them to bring it to us, as they formerly had done: they would willingly have complied with my request, on account of the nails and beads which they were to have in exchange; but affured me that not only water, but every thing the island produced, was tabooed by the king's order.

> FINDING things in this fituation, I gave to a man, who appeared of the most consequence amongst our present visiters, a present for the king and another for my old acquaintance the prieft, requesting him at the same time to inform his majesty that we wanted water and such refresh

refreshments as the island afforded; and therefore I should C H. A P. be glad if he would immediately take off the taboo, that we might obtain a supply of those articles. At sunset the November. natives, at my request, left the ship and went on shore.

1786. Thursday 30.

EARLY the next morning we had some canoes along-side, December. who brought us water and a few vegetables, notwithstanding the taboo. A number of large and small canoes came round Point Dick into the bay, and landed at the head of it; presently afterwards my old friend the priest paid us a visit, and came, according to his former custom, in a large double canoe, decorated with branches of the cocoanuttree. After paddling round the ship with great solemnity, and running down every fmall canoe that came in his way, he came along-fide; but before he entered the ship he enquired for me. On my appearing at the ship's side to receive him, he handed up a fmall pig, which at his coming on board he presented to me, as a token of peace and friendship. Indeed I have before observed this to be the usual practice at all the islands.

tooa

7 of

ake

ure

An

ival

z to

this

gave

cted they

ac-

e in

very

ng's

who

fent

old

time

fuch

refh-

THE old man informed me, that in a short time the king (who had just arrived in the bay with a large fleet of canoes) would be on board to pay me a visit, and that when he returned again on shore the taboo would be taken off, and the natives at liberty to bring us every thing the island afforded. I made him a present, and also gave him one for the king, which I defired he would carry on shore and deliver with his own hand. The priest left us about ten o'clock, and returned again at eleven in his own canoe, accompanied by many others both large and small. In a very large canoe, paddled by fixteen flout men, was 1

the

VIII.

1786.
December.
Friday 1.

the king himself, attended by many of the principal chiefs. When his canoe approached near the ship, all the rest paddled off to some distance, to make way for his majesty; who, after paddling three times round the ship in great state, came on board without the least appearance of fear, and would not fuffer any of his retinue to follow him till he had got permission for their admittance, which I gave to eight or ten of the principal chiefs. The king brought me a few hogs and fome vegetables by way of prefent; for which I made him a return that feemed to pleafe him highly: most of his attendants likewise brought a few articles, which I received, and gave them in exchange fuch trifles as feemed to take their fancy, being defirous to establish myself on a friendly footing at this island, that our business might go regularly forward, and our wants be expeditiously supplied.

The king (whose name I before have observed is Taheeterre) is an exceedingly stout well-made man about fifty years old, and appears to be tensible, well disposed, and much esteemed by his subjects. He inquired whether we had been at Owhyhee; and on my answering him in the affirmative, he was very desirous of learning some particulars respecting that island and the king, with whom he seems to be at variance. But I could give him no other information than that the king was in good health, and that the island was in a very flourishing condition when we left it.

TAHEETERRE remained on board the greatest part of the day, and gave directions to the natives to bring us plenty of water, and every thing else that the island produced.

Towards

Towards evening he returned on shore, perfectly satisfied C H A P. with his reception and the presents I had given him; and at funfet all the canoes left the ships.

efs. rest

na-

in of

ow

ich

ing

ore-

eafe

few

nge ous

hat

unts

is

out

led,

her

in ar-

om

her

and

we

the

nty

ed.

rds

Friday 1.

WE foon begun to feel the good effects of Taheeterre's visit; the natives, now no longer under the influence of the taboo, brought us water very plentifully, and we procured a good supply of hogs and vegetables; so that I fet a party to falt pork for sea-store; the boatswain and another fet were employed about the rigging, and the carpenters in decking the long-boat.

On the 3d Taheeterre paid me another visit attended as sunday 3d before, and brought his customary present of a few hogs, vegetables, and cocoa-nuts. G. at numbers of canoes were about the ship, and multitudes of both sexes playing in the water, notwithstanding our distance from the shore. My friend the old priest was almost constantly on board, and, according to his usual custom, drank vast quantities of yava, which kept him in a most wretched condition; he feemed quite debilitated, and his body was entirely covered with a kind of leprous fcurf. The old man had generally two attendants on board to chew the yava root for him, and he found them so much employment that their jaws were frequently tired, and he was obliged to hire some of the people along-side to chew for him at a bead for a mouthful. One of the yava-chewers, a very intelligent man, informed me, that to the Westward of Point Rose, in Queen Charlotte's Bay, there was an exceedingly fnug harbour, where the ships might lie with fafety. As we had a heavy swell setting into the bay round Point

VIII. 1786. December. Sunday 3. Point Dick, which caused the ship to roll very much, I determined, as soon as the carpenter had sinished the long-boat, to send her down to examine it; and if it was sound a safe situation, to remove the ships thither. The district near which the harbour lies is (as I understood) called by the natives Whyteetee; and the yava-chewer, whose name is Towanooha, and who I found was a man of considerable property on the island, offered to go in the boat when she was ready, and direct them to the place; which offer I readily accepted.

Monday 4.

WE were favoured with another visit from his majesty on the 4th, and in addition to his usual present, he brought a large quantity of very fine mullet, which he told me were caught in a small falt lake at the head of the bay. He frequently ate with us, but I never could perfuade him to touch either wine or spirits, nor did he ever use the yava, but always drunk water. He scemed greatly delighted with the attention paid to him; indeed his vifits were by no means unacceptable; for he not only encouraged the natives to supply us freely with water and other necessaries, but at the same time kept them in good order; fo that we were not in the least incommoded by the multitudes that were constantly about us. This afternoon our water was completed, having, in the space of three days, filled forty butts, besides a number of puncheons and brandy pieces; fo eagerly did the natives pursue this profitable traffic.

We now begun to be in want of fuel, as a great deal was expended in heating water to scald hogs and various other

other purposes. On fignifying our wants to the natives, they brought us a plentiful supply of excellent firewood, which we purchased for nails and buttons.

VIII.

In the forenoon of the 5th, the carpenters having Tuesday 5. finished decking the long-boat, she was hoisted out, and some hands employed in rigging and getting her ready to go down to Queen Charlotte's Bay.

Numbers of sharks were about the ship, four or five of which we caught, and after taking out the livers they were given to the Indians, who thought them very acceptable prefents, particularly the old priest, who got two of the largest, and having ordered them to be carefully lashed in his canoe, was going to fend them on shore. On this occasion a very remarkable circumstance happened; just as the priest's canoe got a-stern of the ship, one of the thanks not being fecurely fastened, fell out of the canoe, and funk to the bottom in eleven fathoms water; at the fame time there were feveral large hungry ones swimming about, yet an Indian went down with a rope, flung the dead shark, and afterwards hauled him into his canoe, without any apparent fear of the others that furrounded him. I found that sharks were esteemed valuable, as they answer a variety of purposes; they salt the shark, and feem very fond of it, the skin serves for a cover to their drum-heads, and the teeth they fix in wooden instruments which they use as knives.

a

e

S

r

r

THE natives continued to bring us wood, hogs, and vegetables, and vaft numbers visited the ships to gratify their curiosity: those who had no canoes would swim from the

December. Thursday 7.

C H A P. the shore, though nearly two miles distant, and after staying all day in the water, fwim away for the shore with as much composure as if they had only a few yards to go.

Monday 11.

From the 7th to the 11th we had fresh gales from the North East and East North East, with frequent squalls and unfettled weather. A heavy swell set into the bayfrom the South East, which made the ship roll very

DURING this interval, the furf running very high on the beach, few canoes ventured off, and fome that attempted it were overfet so often that they gave up their design; two or three canoes however got along-fide in the afternoon of the 9th, with a little wood and fome bread-fruit, which we. purchased; and I made them some presents in addition, as a reward for their venturing off at fo much risk. After disposing of their little cargoes they made for the shore: but not being able to land, were glad to return to the ship again, and take up their lodgings on board for the night.

THE old priest was almost a constant visiter; sometimes indeed he would go on shore under the pretence of paying a morning visit to his majesty; but I soon found that his. principal motive was to replenish his stock of yava, of which (as has already been observed) he consumed a great quantity.

By this time the long-boat was completed, and at eight Tuesday 12. O'clock in the morning of the 12th, the weather being moderate, I fent her under the direction of Mr. Hayward to Queen Charlotte's Bay, to look at the harbour fo much C H A P. spoken of by the natives, and Towanooha, the yavachewer, accompanied him as a pilot.

Tuefday 12.

TAHERTERRE paid me a visit this forenoon, and the surf on the shore still running very high, he came off in a fingle canoe, it being much fafer in the furf than a double one. The king made use of a paddle himself, and when he came near the ship, observing her to roll very deep, he would not venture his canoe near her, but jumped into the water and fwam along-fide; we gave him a rope by which he got on board, but the motion of the ship difagreeing with him, he took leave of me in a very short time, jumped over-board, got into his canoe, and paddled for the shore.

My friend the priest now grew very restless and uneasy; on my enquiring the reason, he hinted that Taheeterre and his principal warriors were meditating some mischief against us, and taking me upon deck, he pointed to a large house on the top of a hill over the Eastern point of the bay which ascends from Point Dick: this house the old man affured me was building for an Eatooa, or God's house, wherein they were going to make great offerings to their different Eatooas (for almost every chief has his feparate one), and to confult them on the event of an attack, which he affured me they intended to make on us if their oracles gave them encouragement. He appeared quite displeased with the king's conduct on this occasion, and defired we would be constantly on our guard against him.

 ${f T}$ HOUGH

the pted

lay-

h as

the

ualls

bay-

very

twon of h we tion, After

ore : o the the the

times lying it his. a, of great

eight being ward C II A P. VIII. 1786. December. Tuefday 12. Though this piece of information feemed rather improbable, yet I thought it prudent to be on our guard to prevent a furprise, and at the same time I ordered a constant watch to be kept on the cables, to prevent their being cut by the natives.

I HAD observed the natives building this house a day or two before the priest pointed it out to me, and had seen people constantly going up towards it loaded, probably with offerings to their different deities.

Towards noon I could see, with the help of a glass, that the house was nearly finished, and the natives were covering it with red cloth.

As I had constantly treated the king and his attendants with great kindness and attention, I could scarcely give any credit to the old priest; although the hopes of possessing all the iron they might suppose we had on board might possibly tempt them to attack us: at any rate, I determined to admit Taheeterre on board as usual whenever he came, and to regulate my conduct by his behaviour. In the evening the priest left us and went on shore, promising to return the next day.

Thursday 14.

On the 14th in the morning a vast number of canoes came to the ships, chiefly loaded with fire-wood; what hogs and vegetables we now procured being scarcely more than sufficient for a daily supply. Towards noon the king came off in a large double canoe, attended by a number of his principal chiefs, all of whom I admitted on board, and treated

treated with the usual freedom, but was well prepared for C HA P. an attack if they had attempted it; having all the loopholes in the combings of the hatches fore and aft opened, and December. twelve or fifteen stand of arms below under the direction of proper people, who very foon would have cleared the decks if the Indians had offered us any violence; besides which, I had centinels placed in different parts of the ship, and all our great guns and fwivels were pointed into the canoes along-fide, with lighted matches at hand. could not help observing our situation, and spoke of it to his attendants; notwithstanding which, he behaved in his usual manner. After being on board some time, he was very defirous to fee the effects of our fire-arms, which I shewed him, by discharging a pistol loaded with ball at a hog that flood at some distance, and killed it on the spot, The king and his attendants were startled at the report of the piftol; but when they faw the hog lie dead, and the blood running from the wound, they were both furprised and terrified; and I have not the least doubt but this instance of the fatal effects of our fire-arms made a deep impression on their feelings, and prevented them from attacking us.

Thursday 14.

THE king staid on board near two hours, and after receiving a fmall prefent took his leave; informing me at the same time, that he intended to leave the bay, and return to his residence at Whyteetee in the evening. I could not help remarking, that immediately after Taheeterre left the ship, all the canoes left us and paddled to the shore in different parts of the bay, but the greatest number of them landed in the Eastern part of it, where the king had a temporary relidence.

Y 2

Soon

VIII.

1786.
December.
Thuriday 14.

Soon afterwards the old priest came on board, not in a large double canoe as usual, but in a small old crazy one that would scarcely swim, and appeared as if he had come off by stealth. The moment the old man got upon deck he began to tell me that the king was a great rascal, persisted in his former story, and begged me to watch him narrowly. After haranguing for a short time, he left me and went on board the Queen Charlotte, where he spent the remainder of the day. By this time our wooding business was completed, having purchased a quantity sufficient for at least six months consumption.

Friday 15.

NEXT morning at eight o'clock the long-boat came along-fide, and Mr. Hayward informed me, that on going down to the place where his guide conducted him in Queen Charlotte's Bay, he found a small bay with very deep water, close to a fandy beach, where the natives generally landed with their canoes, but no place for a ship to ride in with fafety; adjoining to the beach, in a beautiful valley, furrounded by fine groves of cocoanuttrees and a delightful country, there was a large town, where (as Towanooha informed him) the king generally resided, and the district round it was called Whyteetee. According to Mr. Hayward's account, there were very few canoes in the bay; neither did he fee any great number of inhabitants; fo that we may reasonably suppose they were come into the bay where we lay, led either by business or curiosity.

Nor a fingle native came near the ships for two days, and their canoes were hauled out of fight, but we could perceive vast numbers of the inhabitants about the house on the hill. During this time our people were bufily C HAP. employed about the rigging, and getting the ship ready for fea-

1786. December.

AT daylight in the morning of the 17th the old prieft, sunday 17. attended by his yava-chewer Towanooha, came on board. The old man feemed quite enraged at the king's recent conduct; he told me that the king and all his principal chiefs had been making offerings to their gods, and confulting them; but that the gods were good for nothing, and that the king and his adherents were no better than villains, for intending to do us any mischief, after the many presents they had received from both ships. I thanked my old friend for his intelligence, and told him that we should be constantly on our guard.

For fome days past I had been strongly importuned by Towanooha, and a very fine young man of the first consequence in the island, who was a constant companion of the king's, to take them along with me to Atoui; and indeed Taheeterre had more than once urged me to take them; but I never thought they were in earnest until this forenoon, when the young chief, whose name is Paapaaa, came on board, and joined his entreaties with those of Towanooha in fo very pressing a manner, that I promised to take them on board; and they returned on shore in order to prepare themselves for the passage. The yava-chewer, being now as it were a gentleman passenger, no longer confidered himself as a servant, but took to drinking yava heartily, and laid in a plentiful stock of that root.

IN

m in very atives for a in a anutown, erally etee. very

in a

one

come deck

per-

him.

t me

spent oding.

fuf-

came

going

days, could 10ufe on

numppole

er by

In the afternoon we had a fresh gale from the East

VIII. 1786. December. Sunday 17.

North East, with frequent squalls, which prevented any canoes coming near us. Towards evening I observed the natives uncovering and pulling to pieces their newbuilt house on the hill; and about eight o'clock several large houses were on fire along shore near the bay; but as we had no Indians on board, I could not learn whether they were fet on fire by accident or defign, till the next morning, when the old priest and our two passengers coming on board, I enquired the reason of the fires we had feen on shore the preceding evening; and was given to understand, that they were Eatooa's, or houses belonging to gods with whom the chiefs were displeased; therefore out of revenge they had burnt gods and houses both together. In the forenoon a great number of large and small canoes came off and brought us a tolerable supply of various forts of vegetables and a few hogs. Since our water was completed, having expended feveral casks, I directed the natives to bring us a further fupply, which they very foon did in great abundance. The king also, with his retinue, paid me a vifit; at his first coming on board he seemed rather shy, but upon the whole he conducted himself nearly in his usual manner. On my taking notice of the red house on the hill he appeared a good deal confused, and waving that conversation, begun to talk about his two countymen who were going with me to Atoui. He feemed very much interested in Paapaaa's welfare; he particularly requested me to take care of him and treat him well, and if we

stopped at Atoui, he begged that I would leave him under the care of Taaao, who it seems is brother to Taheeterre, and a relation of Paapaaa's. The two passengers

Monday 18

aft.

ny

he:

w-

ral

y ;

ırn

he

ers

we

ren

ıgre-

oth

nall

ous

m-

ves

in

aid

her in

ule

ing

nen

ich

ted

we:

-תנ

ee-

ers

red

asked me for a few trifles to leave amongst their friends C before they fet off, which I readily gave, and also made the king a present; on which he took leave of me for the last time, and after taking a very affecting one of his countrymen, particularly of Paapaaa, he quitted the ship and went on shore; the other canoes remained along-side to dispose of their cargoes, and we procured a supply of good hogs, which enabled me to fet the falters to work again. In the afternoon the rigging was fet up, the fails bent, and every thing ready for fea.

H A P. 1786. Monday 18.

In the night the Queen Charlotte parted her bowercable and brought up with the other bower. I fent a boat the next morning to affift them in creeping for the Tuefday 19. end of their cable, which was fortunately hooked in a short time, and the anchor was recovered before noon. On examining the cable, some were of opinion that it had been cut by the natives, and it certainly bore that appearance a good deal.

AT four o'clock we began to unmoor, as I poposed getting to sea with the breeze that usually blows out of the bay in the night, but in a short time we found the Aream-cable gone about three fathoms from the haufe; as we lay in ten fathoms water, this part could never have been at the ground, and we never had rode the least strain by it; fo that I was convinced it must have been cut by the Indians. We had a buoy on the anchor; therefore I fent the long-boat to weigh it, and we begun to heave a-head on the best bower: just as we had got a stay-peak the best bower also parted four fathoms from the anchor;

C H A P. on this we immediately let go the small bower, and brought up for the night. The Queen Charlotte having December. weighed, and standing out of the bay, we made the figual to anchor, on which she stretched in the bay, and came-Wedness, 20. to close by us. At daylight the next morning we warped to the buoy of the best bower, and weighed the anchor, and at the same time weighed the small bower and got under fail with a light breeze from the North East.

> THE old priest was still on board along with my new passengers, and we were followed by several canoes; but towards noon the friendly old man took his leave, and I made him a present, with which he was highly pleased: he then went on board the Queen Charlotte, to take leave of captain Dixon, and foon afterwards left the ships, accompanied by the other canoes, and paddled for the shore. At noon the extremes of Woahoo bore West by North half North, and North East half North, distant from the nearest part of the island about three leagues. On getting in the bower-cable that had parted, we found it a good deal rubbed by the coral fand, of which the bottom where we anchored is chiefly composed; and on examining the place where it parted, I was of opinion that it had been cut with a knife, until the cable was opened, when I found all the yarns cut in the same manner, and no doubt by rubbing on the coral fand.

THE best situation for anchoring in King George's Bay is near the middle of it, and about a mile from the reef; where there are fix and feven fathoms water, over a bottom of dark fand entirely free from coral; but as the inconve-nience

nience of our fituation was not discovered till we were C H A P. leaving the place, we had no opportunity of changing it for a more eligible one.

and

ving

gnal

me-

ped

hor,

got

1-11

new

but

nd I

fed;

leave.

ac-

nore.

orth

i the

tting

good

here

g the

been

en I

oubt

Bay

reef;

ttom

onve-

ience

1786. December. Wednes. 20.

WE stood to the South West with a light Easterly breeze till night, when it grew nearly calm, and next morn- Thursday 21. ing the wind hauled to the Northward and Westward. At noon the extremes of Woahoo bore from North by West half West to North East three quarters East, six leagues distant. The wind freshened during the night, and at eight o'clock next morning blew a strong gale at Friday 22. North North East, with dark rainy weather. Soon afterwards the island of Atoui made its appearance, bearing North West by West, seven or eight leagues distant. Towards noon the weather grew more moderate; and being then within seven miles of Atoui, we stood on for Wymoa Bay, and at two o'clock anchored in thirty-five fathoms water, over a bottom of fine black and grey fand. As I knew the bank to be very steep, and the wind blowing fresh, I was afraid our anchor would start off; to prevent which we wore away to a cable and a half, and then the ship lay in forty-eight fathoms water over the same bottom; one cable's length aftern there was one hundred fathoms, and a little further we found no ground with the deep sea line. Soon afterwards the Queen Charlotte let go her anchor a little within the King George, but by checking the cable too foon, she dragged it off the bank and could not get it to catch again with a whole cable out; therefore got her head off shore, hove their anchor up, and made fail; but finding they could not get up to us before night came on, they stretched well in, and anchored about a mile and a half to the Westward of the village

170

1786. December. Friday 22.

of Wymoa and a fresh-water river, and opposite a large grove of cocoanut-trees that lie near the Western point of the bay.

THE King George lay to the Eastward of Wymoa: that town and the river bearing North by West, the East point of the bay bore East by South a quarter South, and the West point North West by West half West, our distance from the nearest shore about two miles.

Several canoes came off foon after our arrival, bringing

abundance of fine taro. I enquired for the king and my old friend Abbenooe, and was informed that they, together with most of the principal chiefs belonging to the island, were at Apoonoo, a town situated towards the North East part of the island, where the king usually refides; but the natives told me the king and his retinue would shortly be down at Wymoa. I defired the natives to bring a fupply of hogs, which they promifed to do on the morrow; and indeed I had no reason to complain of Saturday 23. their want of punctuality; for at daylight the next morning we were furrounded by canoes, which brought a number of very fine hogs for falting, and great plenty of taro, fweet potatoes, cocoa-nuts, and fugar-cane; and on my asking for water, they presently got into the method of supplying us, and brought off great plenty of excellent water.

NEXT morning at eight o'clock I went on shore to Wymoa, accompanied by my two passengers and one of the failors, with an intention of walking round the Western point of the island, in hopes of finding a well-**I**heltered

sheltered bay for the ships to ride in. After getting on C H A P. shore, I was received by a vast multitude of the inhabitants in the most friendly manner, and presently we were joined by a few people of some consequence, who offered to accompany us in our walk, which I readily accepted, and found them of great service in keeping the crowd at a distance, though they did not gather round us with a mischievous intention, but on the contrary, to render us any little service in their power. After walking two or three miles along the shore, we sat down to take a little refreshment. During our short repast, a chief named Tiaana (who I understood was brother to the king) joined us, and pressed me very much to walk back to Wymoa and eat with him there. As I was very anxious to find out a good bay for the ships, I declined this friendly request, but promifed to call on him at my return, on which he took his leave with many professions of friendship, and we continued our walk along shore.

By three o'clock we got to the North West point of the island, and I found all that part of the coast open and exposed, with a very heavy furf rolling in on the beaches. Being disappointed in my search for a harbour, I begun to think of returning on board; but after we had walked four or five miles, I found it would be impracticable for us to reach Wymoa before night came on; at this time we were not far from a comfortable house belonging to Abbenooe; therefore I determined to take up my lodging in it for the night, and my companions were glad to embrace the same opportunity, as they were greatly fatigued with their walk. We arrived at the house about funset, and one of Abbenooe's men, who had joined us in the

 \mathbf{Z}_{2}

courfe

e of the

vell-

arge

it of

10a; East

and

dif-

ging

my

to-

the

the

ially

inue

tives o on

in of

orn-

ht a

ty of

and

thod

llent

re to

tered

Sunday 24.

course of the afternoon, gave directions for a hog and a dog to be immediately killed and dressed for our suppers. together with a large quantity of taro. The house was well lighted up with torches made of dry rushes, and at eight o'clock supper being ready, it was served up in great order, and I think few people ever ate a heartier supper than we did. My friend's man acted as master of the ceremonies, and ferved the provisions to each person; and after our feast was ended, he ordered the remains to be taken care of, as he told me it was for us to eat before Monday 25. we fet out in the morning. We got up next morning at daylight, and finished the remains of the preceding evening's repast. Previous to our quitting the house, there were near an hundred women about it, most of them with children in their arms; they were very inquisitive to know my name, which they pronounced Po pote, and fuch of the infants as could speak were taught by their mothers to call on Po pote: on this I distributed some trisles amongst

> WE walked towards Wymoa, and reached the shore a-breast of the Queen Charlotte about nine o'clock. I defired my companions to walk down to Wymoa; and being very anxious to get on board, I took a canoe and went on board the Queen Charlotte, where I found my own whale-boat, and got on board the King George towards. noon.

them, with which they appeared highly fatisfied.

During my absence they had carried on a brisk trade for provisions, and I had the pleasure of seeing the decks. full of fine hogs for falting.

BEING

Being now well affured that Atoui afforded no place for C HA P. the ships to ride in equal to Wymoa Bay, I determined to keep our fituation a short time, for the purpose of salting December. pork for fea-store, and afterwards to proceed to Oneehow Monday 25. for a supply of yams, and to remain there till the proper feafon for the profecution of our voyage to the coast of America.

fhore I debeing went own. wards

nd a

pers,

was

nd at

great

upper

cereand to be before ing at eventhere with know of the to call nongft

trade decks

BEING

CHAP. IX.

Variety of Refreshments procured.—Vifited by the King.— Presents given and received .- Deplorable Situation of an old Warrior .- Ceremony of the Tabovara .- A remarkably large Shark caught .- Grateful Behaviour of Neeheowhood.—Arrival at Oneehow.—Obliged to cut the Cables in a Gale of Wind .- Leave three Invalids on Shore.—Anchor again in Yam Bay.—The Sick return on board.—Leave Oneehow, and arrive at Atoui.—Remarkable Circumstance of a Woman with a Puppy at her Breast.—Chiefs exercise with Spears.—House built for Captain Portlock.—The Ships leave Atoui and arrive at Oneehow.—Recover the King George's Anchors.— Attempt on the Life of an Atoui Chief .- Departure from the Sandwich Islands.

1786. December. Monday 25.

CHAP. IN the morning of the 25th Typana, the chief whom I faw on shore, came off in a large double canoe, and brought me a present of some hogs and vegetables, which I received, and made him a return that pleased him very much. He informed me that the king, accompanied by Abbenooe and a number of other principal chiefs, would be down in a day or two, and in the mean time we should be plentifully supplied with every thing the island produced. After many professions of friendship Tyaana took his leave and returned on shore. Soon afterwards I sent the whale-boat on shore to Wymoa for the sailor I left behind

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

behind along with Paapaaa and Towanoha; my man 🛌 turned with the boat, but the other two chole to remain on shore a day or two amongst their new friends, and I December. understood they were greatly caressed by the natives in general.

18.

on of 1 re-

ur of

cut

ds on

eturn

-Re-

y at

built rrive

rs. —

rture

orn I

and

hich

very

d by

ould

ould

pro-

took

fent left

hind

Besides hogs and vegetables, the natives brought bass and grass rope to barter, which we purchased, as it was likely to prove useful for various purposes. The natives, finding we encouraged this traffic, were very bufy on shore manufacturing rope, which they did very expeditiously, and brought off whole coils made of green rushes and grass; this we bought for the purpose of rounding the cables, and the bass for running rigging.

THE natives continued to bring us an abundant supply of fine hogs, fruit, and roots, and a large party were constantly employed in killing and falting pork for seastore. In the forenoon of the 28th we observed a number Thursday 28, of canoes come round the Eastern point of the bay, and foon afterwards my good friend Abbenooe came on board, but so much reduced, and so covered with a white scurf, from the immoderate use of the yava, that I scarcely knew him. He brought two canoes loaded with different kinds of provisions, as a present for the two ships: after staying a short time with me, he went on board the Queen Charlotte with the present he intended for captain Dixon; and returning again in the evening, took up his lodgings with us.

On the 20th the wind blew very fresh from the East Friday 29. North East, with frequent heavy squalls from the land, which

1786. December. Saturday 30.

which prevented the king from coming off to the ships; but the weather growing moderate towards night, Abbenooe went on shore early the next morning, and returned at nine o'clock, in company with Taaao and most of the principal chiefs belonging to the island. His majesty brought me a very handsome present, consisting of hogs, taro, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, together with cloth, mats, and several elegant feathered cloaks; all which he insisted on my receiving: accordingly they were got into the ship, and I made him an ample return.

PAAPAAA and Towanoha being now on board, I took an opportunity of introducing them to the king, agreeably to Taheeterre's request: previous to this, I gave them a few trifling articles which they presented to him, and were received with great affability and kindness, and he assured me that they should be under his immediate protection.

According to my expectation, I found that Abbenooe was a man highly effected by the king, who confulted him on every occasion.

TAAAO appears to be about forty-five years old, stout and well made, and seemed the best disposed man that we had met with amongst the islands. He offered me his friendship in the most carnest manner, and assured me that we should be well supplied with every thing this and the adjacent islands afforded: he requested Abbenooe to remain on board, in order to prevent any disputes arising between our people and the natives in the course of their traffic.

THE

nips;
bbeirned
f the
ajefty
hogs,
cloth,
ch he
t into

took greethem, and nd he ediate

enooe fulted

ftout n that me his ed me g this penooe isputes urse of

ТнЕ



ABusket & Thol of Sandwich Islands.



THE king and his retinue staid on board about two hours, C H, A P. and gratified their curiofity in looking at different parts of the ship, which they seemed greatly to admire. After taking leave of me they went on board the Queen Charlotte, where they stopped a short time, and then returned on shore. Abbenooe attended his majesty to see him safely landed, and afterwards came on board for the night; and as he constantly took up his abode with us, I had ordered a cot to be hung for him in the cabin, which pleased him fo much that he never flept out of it.

Saturday 30.

VAST numbers of canoes came off on the 31st, bring-Sunday 31. ing hogs and vegetables as usual; the king also paid me a visit, accompanied by an elderly man named Neeheowhooa, who I understood was his uncle, and a person of the first consequence. This old chief has, it seems, in his time, been one of the greatest warriors that Atoui, or any of the islands could boast of, and has been greatly instrumental in fettling them under their present kings Taheeterre and Taaao; indeed his very appearance bespoke the hardy veteran; his body was almost covered with scars, and he was quite a cripple; and to add to his diffressing situation, he had entirely lost one eye, and the other was in a weak state, occasioned by some wounds he lately had received in battle, and which were beyond their art to heal. Taaao appeared very unhappy on account of his uncle's fituation, and perhaps thinking that we could perform wonders, begged of us to cure him. I recommended him to the care of my furgeon, who washed his wounds, applied dressings to them, and gave him some fresh ones, which he was directed to make use of once a-day. Neeheowhooa seemed persectly to understand the surgeon's instructions,

C H A P. December. Sunday 31.

tions, and promifed to follow them in the most punctual manner. After remaining on board a few hours, Taaao and his uncle left us, highly pleafed with the treatment they had received.

Monday 1.

THE next morning scarcely any canoes were to be seen, though the weather was very fine: on my asking Abbenooe the reason, he told me they were detained on account of a tabooara being laid on by the king. tabooara it feems is a kind of tax which the king imposes on the property of those subjects whose plantations are near at hand, and confifts of a certain portion of their various produce. At Abbenooe's request, I attended him on shore to see the ceremony, and indeed I could not but admire the order and regularity with which the natives conducted themselves on this occasion: men, women, and even children, paid their contributions with cheerfulness and good-will; some brought hogs, others taro, bread-fruit, and indeed every thing the island produced; all which were placed in separate heaps.

TAAAO and most of the principal chiefs attended to see the tabooara punctually complied with, and when it was finished, the whole was divided into two parcels, which the king told me were a present for the two ships, and defired me to fend boats on shore to carry them off. I was greatly pleased with the king's generous method of proceeding, and determined he should not be a loser by his liberality, though I happened to have nothing on shore that I thought a fuitable return for fo noble a present. After taking a very friendly leave of me, the king retired to a house situated a little to the Eastward of the

river, where he resides when at this part of the island; CHAP. and I went off in the long-boat, accompanied by my friend Abbenooe. Before night we had got the whole of January. our present on board, and the tabooara being over, the canoes came about the ships as usual.

On the 2d and 3d the wind blew very fresh at East by Tuesday 2. North, with frequent fqualls; during which time we had Wednef. 3. but little intercourse with the natives, and our stock of vegetables was nearly expended: however, Abbenooe, ever anxious to supply our wants, went on shore to procure a fupply of hogs and roots, ready to come off when the weather grew moderate, and early in the morning of the 4th he returned on board, and informed me that he had Thursday 44 got a number of hogs and vegetables ready for us. weather being now pretty moderate, I fent the long-boat on shore at eight o'clock, and soon afterwards followed myself in the whale-boat, accompanied by Abbenooe. The fea being very fmooth, we landed with the boat on a beach a-breast of the village of Wymoa; and whilst the people were getting the hogs and other provisions into the long-boat, we walked two or three miles up a valley, which leads from Wymoa towards the mountains. This valley abounds with taro, which is planted in trenches that contain about fix inches depth of water; the taro-grounds are divided at convenient distances by raised soot-paths, which, as well as the trenches, are made of stones in a very regular manner, and must have cost the natives an infinite deal of time and trouble. Abbenooe conducted me to a large new house belonging to him, situated at fome distance up the valley, and very well built after their manner; here we fat down a little while, and after taking Aa2

IX.

1787.

January.

Thurfday 4.

fome refreshment, returned to Wymoa. By this time they had got every thing into the long-boat, and we took a passage in her on board. During my absence they had purchased a number of fine hogs, and great plenty of taro, potatoes, &c. so that we again begun to kill and salt pork for sea-store.

In the afternoon we caught a shark, so very large that it was obliged to be hoisted out of the water with a tackle; it measured thirteen seet and a half in length, and eight seet and a half in circumference, and the liver six seet; its mouth was so large, that it admitted the head of a puncheon with ease. On the shark being opened, there were found forty-eight young ones in her, each about eight inches long, two entire turtle weighing about sixty pounds each, besides several small pigs, and a large quantity of bones. The liver was kept for oil, and I gave the fish to the natives, who seemed to regard it as an inestimable treasure.

Friday 5.

TAAAO paid me another visit on the 5th, accompanied by his eldest son, named Taaevee, a very fine boy about twelve years of age. The king told me that he intended this as a farewel visit, as he intended to return to Apoonoo very shortly, but that Abbenooe should remain on board and accompany us down to Oneehow, which island and its produce he pressed me very much to accept of as a present, and desired Abbenooe to take care that the natives supplied us well with yams, without taking any thing in return; but I begged (if he would not permit them to sell the produce of the island) that they might be suffered to receive something for their trouble in digging and bringing

time took

had taro,

pork

that kle;

feet

; its

of a

there

eight

unds

ty of

sh to

nable

anied

bout

nded

onoo poard

id its

fent,

plied

urn;

the

o reging

off the yams to us; which at length he reluctantly af- C H, A P. fented to, and after receiving a present that seemed to please him highly, he took leave of me in the most friendly manner, as did his son and the attending chiefs; to each of whom, on parting, I gave a small present, and they went on shore with the greatest appearance of satisfaction.

Amongst the persons of consequence who attended Taaao on his farewel visit, was his uncle Neeheowhooa: his wounds were getting better, and he seemed quite at a loss how to express his gratitude and thankfulness; he begged permission to come on board every day to have them dressed, and seemed to think they would soon be healed. After attending his nephew on shore, he returned with a large double canoe full of hogs, for a prefent to the furgeon and myself, as a token of his gratitude. I took the hogs on board, but we declined receiving them as a present, though it was with some difficulty I prevailed on the old warrior to receive any thing in exchange. I defired him to come daily on board to have his wounds dreffed, which pleased him very much, and he went on shore highly satisfied with the treatment he received.

On the 7th the king in a large double canoe, attended Sunday 7. by several others, left the bay and set off for Apoonoo. Abbenooe still remained on board the King George, and we found him a most useful person: if ever any little dispute arose in our traffic with the natives, he always settled it to general satisfaction.

WE

I787.
January.
Monday 8.

We still were furnished with a few hogs and vegetables, and the natives brought us a plentiful supply of sire-wood, some of which made very good handspikes and capstanbars; and as we began to run short of these articles, the carpenter set about making some. Not many canoes making their appearance to-day, I supposed a number of the natives had gone to their respective homes, having disposed of the articles they had brought for sale, and satisfied their curiosity.

Tuefday g.

PLEASANT weather, with light variable winds from East North East; the anchor-end of the best bower cable being much worn, we yesterday cut about nine fathoms of it off, and this day were employed in rounding it with grass rope; a sew hogs were purchased, and some firewood; several hands employed in sawing up and stowing the wood away. But sew hogs brought to-day; I supposed that we had bought nearly all the natives wished to part with, and should for the suture think ourselves well off in procuring a sufficiency for our present use. The canoes belonging to the bay constantly attended us; their principal cargoes consisted of cocoa-nuts, very fine sugarcane, and bass, and grass-rope.

Wednes. 40.

EMPLOYED purchasing wood and bass-ropes, and getting all clear for sea; at seven o'clock, up topgallant-masts and yards; and at eight hove up and came to sail with a light breeze from the Northward. Between nine and ten it fell quite calm; at eleven a gentle breeze sprung up from the Westward, with which we run in and anchored again in Wymoa Bay. I think a number more canoes must have come into the

les,

od.

anthe

oes

rof

diffied

om

ible

oms

g it

ire-

ring up-

l to

well

Γhe

heir

gar-

gall

rds;

rom

lm;

ard,

Bay.

the

bay

bay during the night; for we had more about us now CHAP. than I have feen fince our arrival in the bay. We bought a few very good hogs; but the chief of their remaining merchandise seems to be now confined to what we term curiofities; fuch as their country cloth, mats, spears, and various other articles.

On the 11th, employed in preparing for failing; dark Thursday 12. cloudy weather and rain. At fix o'clock, with a fresh breeze from the North East, we weighed and came to fail; Queen Charlotte and the long-boat in company. After clearing the bay, made fail for the South point of Oneehow; our distance from the nearest shore about three leagues; my first officer, who had been dangerously ill. now recovered, and does duty again.

From the 12th to the 16th nothing particular occurred, Tuesday 16. when we came to anchor in Yam Bay with the best bower, in fifteen fathoms water, over a bottom of coarse sand. When moored, the following bearings were taken; namely, the North point of the bay 26° East, distant three or four miles, and the end of the reef that runs from that point North, 15° East; the highest part of the South Head runover the low land of the bay South, 37° East; the South points of the bay, 15° East, distant three or four miles; the island of Tahoora South, 43° West; the island of Oneehow North, 25° East; and the bottom of the bay North, 60° East, distance about a mile and a half. We found a very heavy swell rolling into the bay, which caused fuch a furf on the beach as made it very dangerous for the natives to come off with any thing: Queen Charlotte not in fight; went on shore to desire the natives to bring us off a supply of yams; the surf still continued so heavy on

lanuary. Tuesday 16.

C.H.A P. the shore, that the natives could have no intercourse with us, and is very different to what we found it when we were here before; as then I fafely landed with our whale-boat, and the might have remained on the beach without any danger of filling. At that time there was no Westerly fwell, and the true trade-wind prevailed, which is by no means the case at this time. Towards noon the weather cleared up a little, when some canoes came off with a few yams, just sufficient for a present supply.

Wednef. 17:

On the 17th about ten o'clock I went on shore with the whale-boat, accompanied by Abbenooe; and as the furf ran even too great for canoes, we were obliged to row in under the reef, where we found a place that the boat could lie at her anchor with fafety; and we went into a canoe to go on shore, but were overset by the surf before we reached it, and were obliged to fwim for it. After landing, we walked about seven miles to the Northward along the hills, at some little distance from the beach; but in our walk. I observed the coast all along to be very foul, and no place equal to Yam Bay to ride in. The country feemed very poorly cultivated, and Abbenooe told me, that fince we took our stock of yams in, the people have in a great measure neglected the island, barely planting enough for their own use; and that some had entirely left the island, and taken up their future residence at Atoui. Towards evening we returned on board. The Queen Charlotte not in fight.

On the 18th and 19th the carpenter employed in Thurfday 18. caulking the fides, the people working up junk, and the armourer at the forge. The furf on the beach appearing h

t,

ly

10

er

a

th

w

bat

a-

we

d-

ng in

ul,

iry ie,

ive

ng eft

ui.

en

in

he

ng

ot

not very high, I gave the first watch leave to go on shore; they went on shore in our own boats, and had canoes to take them on shore from the boats; notwithstanding which, they were overset, and some of them would undoubtedly have been drowned, had not the natives swam into the surface on shore. In the evening the whale-boat returned, having from the South seen the Queen Charlotte at a considerable distance.

id sell no vi

C H A P.

1787.

January.

Thurftlay 18.

This day several of my people had liberty to go on Saturday 20. shore; all of whom returned except three, who were in a very poor state of health, and whom I thought of letting remain a few days till they got better; and Abbenooe had provided a comfortable house for their reception, and ordered them to be supplied with every refreshment the island afforded. Presently after, a heavy gale coming on, obliged me to cut our cables and run out of the bay, followed by the long-boat. We were under the neceffity of leaving our three invalids on shore; but they were perfectly fafe, and taken proper care of. benooe and several others of the Indians were on board at the time, and went to fea with us; after getting a little offing we steered to the Northward, meaning, if the Westerly winds continued, to go through between Atoui and Oneehow, and join the Queen Charlotte, who I supposed was still to the Eastward of Oneehow, not having an opportunity of getting down to the bay.

FROM the 21st to the 26th kept beating off and on Sunday 21. about Oneehow and Atoui, without being able to come to anchor till the 26th in the South point of Yam Bay.

Our Indian visiters very impatient to get on shore again,

B b which

C H A P. which the heavy furf still running prevented. The Queen Charlotte came to anchor about two miles to the Southward of us.

Saturday 27.

A HEAVY sea continuing, made it difficult for any canoes to get to us; at last a few ventured off from Yam Bay; one of them called along-fide the long-boat, which I had fent into the bay on the 22d, to endeavour to get in the ends of the cables if he found it practicable, and lie at them till I should arrive with the ship. brought me a letter from the officer, acquainting me, that on his arrival in the bay the flip-buoy of the best bower was gone, and that after getting hold of the slip-buoy rope of the stream-cable, before they had well got it taught, it parted, being chafed off by the motion of the rope against the coral fand. In their canoes also came our three invalids, who had been on board the long-boat ever fince their anchorage in the bay. These people had been very well treated by the natives during their stay on shore; and in consequence of their not seeing the ship return so foon as they expected, the Indians supposed we had gone to Wymoa to remain, and were just at the time when the long-boat made her appearance in the bay, about taking them to Atoui in some of their canoes to join the ship; but on the long-boat's arrival they fent them immediately on board her, and brought with them the flip-buoy of the best bower-cable, and the buoy of the stream-anchor, both of which broke a-drift and drove on shore during the night after we cut out, at which time it blew very strong from the South West, with a very heavy sea. Abbenooe went on shore with an intention of procuring a stock of yams for us, and to get them at the first opportunity;

the weather continued still so had that we could not make C. H. A. P. any trial for our anchor.

From the 28th to the 30th the weather still so very sunday 28. squally, that we could not attempt getting our anchors, and not thinking it safe to lie in our present situation, we weighed and came to sail; the Queen Charlotte and the long-boat in company, stood to the Southward to clear the island of Onechow; and as the wind still lay to the Northward and Westward, which prevented us doing any thing towards recovering our anchors, I meant to anchor and get a fresh supply of provisions.

On the 31st came to anchor in Wymoa Bay with the wedness 31st small bower in twenty-nine fathoms water, over a bottom of fine muddy black sand. When moored, we lay nearly abreast of the river and the town of Wymoa, from which we immediately had a sufficient supply of provisions of different kinds.

VARIOUSLY employed on board. Abbenooe dispatched a February. messenger to the king to acquaint him of our arrival.

On the 2d, 3d, and 4th, employed in working up Friday 2, junks, painting the ship, and other necessary jobs.

A GENTLE breeze from the South West, with fine weather. I gave the second watch leave to go on shore: a number of Abbenooe's people attended them by his order, to prevent quarrels between the seamen and the natives, and to surnish them with provisions. His orders were punctually attended to. In the evening, when the people returned, I found not a thest had been attempted, but they had B b 2

I787. February. Monday 5.

been treated with every luxury the island afforded, and that in a most friendly manner. A remarkable circumstance, related by Mr. Goulding, a volunteer in the service, thews the great regard the natives have for their dogs : in walking a confiderable way along the shore, he met with an Indian and his wife; the had two puppies, one at each breast: the oddity of the circumstance induced him to endeavour to purchase one of them, which the woman could not, by all his perfuations or temptations, be induced to part with; but the fight of some nails had fuch powerful attractions upon the man, that he infifted upon her parting with one of them; at last, with every fign of real forrow she did, giving it at the same time an affectionate embrace. Although he was at this time a confiderable way from the ship, the woman would not part with him till they arrived where the boat was lying to take him on board; and just upon his quitting the shore fhe very earneftly intreated to have it once more before they parted; upon his complying with which, the immediately placed it at the breaft, and after some time returned it to him again, bus, bus brinia is you son al and our as almost of goin and or regardlers

This day, at my request, two chiefs that were on board from Wymow exercised with their spears; the dexterity and astonishing expertness shewn by them wonderfully surprised every one on board; one of them, whose name was Na-maatee-e-rae, that is, blind of one eye, is a well-made man of about five feet six inches high, his skin much affected by his immoderate drinking of yava; and though he appears to be a person of very little property, is yet much respected, and his company courted by all the principal men of the island. I suppose the attention paid him proceeds from his having been, and still remaining, a great warrior; the

loss of his eye, one informed me, he met with in battle C H A P. by a stone slung from a sling; but this accident does not prevent him from being a most expert warrior; his manner of exercising gave us sufficient proofs to the contrary. He took his stand about three or four yards from the cabin-door, unarmed; the other person stood at about eight or ten yards distance from him, provided with five spears; upon the fignal being given for commencing action, a spear was thrown with the utmost force at Na-maa-te-e-rae, which he avoided by a motion of the body; and caught it as it passed him by the middle: with this spear he parried the rest without the least apparent concern; he then returned the spears to his adversary, and armed himself with a Pa-ho-a; they were again thrown at him, and again parried with the same ease. One of the spears struck a confiderable way into the bulk-head of the cabin, and the barbed part was broken off in endeavouring to get it out, The remarkable coolness he shewed at the time the spears were cast at him, proved at once his courage and expertness. "All who were spectators of the fight shuddered at the danger he feemed exposed to, and were aftonished to fee with what ease he parried every thing that was cast at him. waive? It was a si is is we reacher they have so much of makes it wery uncom-

Monday 5.

This day I gave the third watch leave to go on thore; the Tuesday 6; rest of the people variously employed; moderate breezes and fine weather. Being on thore myfelf, with my old friend Abbendoe, I observed in the village of Wymoa, about three hundred yards from the beach, a ftring of four or five houses, rolerably large, in very good order, without imhabitants; on my asking Abbenove the reason of their being tabooed, he informed me that they were houses

ď

d

d

lof

is

ne.

æ

m ıc

February. Tuelday 6.

C. H. A. P. built for the king, whenever he honoured Wymoa with a visit, and that no persons whatever were allowed the use of them in his absence; he likewise informed me, that the king had given him directions to build me a house on a clear spot just to the Westward of these houses, and that he had brought me to this place for me to point out a fituation to my own liking. For some time I declined accepting the favour, but my friend's earnest intreaty made me at last consent to gratify his generosity, and I fixed on a spot. No sooner had I given my consent than workmen were immediately employed; some were sent to setch wood from the country, others to bring a kind of long grass for thatching; all of which orders were received with the greatest satisfaction, every one wishing to exert himself to the utmost, and delighted with the idea of having their friend Po-poo-te amongst them. Near the fpot I fixed on I procured a large flat stone, on which I etched the initials of my name, the country I ferve, and the year of our Lord; I explained as well as I could the meaning of this to my friend, who appeared much pleafed with it: I defired he would cause the stone to be placed in the centre of the house. One very great inconvenience attends their houses, which is their want of windows; the extreme hot weather they have so much of makes it very uncomfortable and close; but they feem to think it a matter of no consequence to guard against any thing but the rains and cold. When they find it too warm, they directly go into the water to cool themselves, it being a matter of indifference to them whether it is night or day. In I requested of my friend, in the building of my house. I might have windows in it, one at each end, one on each side the door, and one at the back, for the benefit of both

with

he use

, that

le on a d that

outa

clined v:made

xed on

rkmen

fetch

f long

ceived

exert

dea of

ar the

hich I

e, and

ld :the

pleased

in the

attends

rtreme ncom-

ter of

rains

tly go

matter

Line-

usek, I

each

both

light

light and air. He faid it should be done as I defired; CH, AP. and every thing being fettled to general fatisfaction respecting the building, we proceeded up the valley, attended by February. a number of the natives of both fexes, young and old, who behaved with the greatest hospitality and friendship, pressing me earnestly to go into every house we came to, and partake of the best fare in their power to give; and numbers of the mothers bringing me their children to ho-ne, that is falute them, by touching nofes; my compliance with which feemed to give them infinite fatisfaction; and I can fafely affirm it gave me equally as much: I was delighted to fee so much happiness in the faces of hundreds of the Indians whom we had formerly so much reason to think were a treacherous people. This excursion gave me a fresh opportunity of admiring the amazing ingenuity and industry of the natives in laying out their taro and sugar-cane grounds; the greatest part of which are made upon the banks of the river, with exceeding good causeways made with stones and earth; leading up the valleys and to each plantation; the taro-beds: are in general a quarter of a mile over, dammed in, and they have a place in one part of the bank, that serves as a gateway. When the rains commence, which is in the winter feason, the river swells with the torrents from the mountains, and overflows their taro-beds; and when the rains are over, and the rivers decrease, the dams are stopped up, and the water kept in to nourish the taro and fugar-cane during the dry scason; the water in the beds is generally about one foot and a half, or two feet, over a muddy bottom; the fugar-cane generally in less water, grows very large and fine, and is a great article of food. with the natives, particularly the lower class; the taro

alfo

Tuetday 6.

also grows frequently as large as a man's head, and is esteemed the best bread-kind they have; they frequently make a pudding of it, which they keep till it becomes a little four, and then they are very fond of it, preferring it to every thing else. The Indians that were a littlewhile at fea with me almost fretted themselves to death when their stock of po-e was exhausted, which was very foon done, from the immoderate quantity they are of it. I have feen my friend Abbenooe eat near two quarts of it at a meal, besides a quantity of fish or pork. While we were walking among these taro-beds a number of the natives were in them, gathering it and fugar-cane to supply the ships; they were up to their middle in water. After gratifying my curiofity amongst the plantations, my friend accompanied me to a large house situated under the hills on the West side the valley, and about two or three miles from the sea-beach. I found this house to be very large, commodious, and clean, with a new mat on the floor; on the left fide of the door was a wooden image of a tolerably large fize, feated in a chair, which nearly refembled one of our armed chairs; there was a grass-plat all round the image, and a small railing made of wood; beside the chairs were several to-e's and other small articles. My friend informed me that this house had been built with the to-e I had given him upon my first calling at Oneehow, and that the other articles were prefents that I had made him at different periods, and that the image was in commemoration of my having been amongst Few people were admitted into this house. Amongst other articles in it were several drums; one in particular was very large, the head of which was made out of the skin of the large shark I have already mentioned; and

and is uently.

comes: ferring

little death

as very

of it. s of it

hile we

of the

ane to

water.

ns, my

der the r three

be very

on the

mage of

irly .re-

ass-plat

wood; nall ar-

id been

calling

prefents hat the

amongst

house.

one in

ade out

tioned;

and

and I was told these drums were dedicated to their gods. C H.A P. We had fome refreshments; such as pork, falted fish, taro, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, and then returned to the beach. February. The long-boat being in shore to take off some provisions of different kinds that were collected by a taa-boo-a-ra, or general tax laid on the natives by the king; I ordered the officer in her to remain at anchor a little distance from the beach until some of the things came down; and during the whole time had great reason to be well satisfied with the natives who attended, some in canoes, others swimming about. I went off in the long-boat, accompanied by Abbenooe and some other chiefs, who were highly delighted with the fail to the ship, as there happened to be a very brisk breeze; the method of steering with the rudder took much of their attention; and Abbenooe took a spell at the helm, and faid that he would try to steer their canoe in the same way. On my arrival on board I found every thing in good order. It is not in my power to give half the praises that are due to these people, from the king to the tow-tow; their attention and unwearied industry in supplying us with every thing in their power was beyond example; their hospitality and generosity were unbounded; and their eagerness to do us acts of kindness was amazing. I hope, by the help of their own ingenuity, they will be enabled, from their observations upon our methods of failing, building, &c. to bring these articles among themselves to much greater advantage than they are at present. My friend Abbenooe's attachments to both ships companies was fingular; in general he slept on board the King George, where I had a cot hung up for him in the cabin, with which he was very much pleased; the old man had some falls before he was used to it, by getting in at one

C H A P. fide and rolling out at the other; but he always got up again with the greatest good nature, and in a very little time surmounted that difficulty.

Wednes, 7. On the 7th the people were employed in getting provisions, which Abbenooe informed me he had got ready for the boats. About ten o'clock the boats returned well. loaden with hogs and other provisions.

Thursday 8. This day the king arrived in the bay, attended by several large canoes; he came on board, and appeared very well pleased at the friendly intercourse that subsisted between his subjects and us. Our people always went on shore unarmed, which prevented the natives having any apprehensions of danger, and created a mutual considence in each other. The king staid on board a few hours, and I then attended him on board the Queen Charlotte, to see captain Dixon.

Friday 9. From the 9th to the 12th nothing particular occurred: Light winds from the Westward, with clear pleasant weather. The swell from South West still continuing, led me. to think that we should have the wind again from that quarter; and not wishing to ride out another Western gale in our present situation, I determined the first opportunity to weigh and get out of the bay. About ten o'clock the wind hauled to the West North West, with which we weighed and stood out of the bay: the Queen Charlotte. in company. At nine o'clock, the Queen Charlotte being a confiderable way a-stern, we wore ship and hove-to, with the ship's head to the Northward, to give her an opportunity of joining us. Three canoes came off with provisions. After

up

ittle

pro-

tady-

well.

fe-

very.

be-

t on

any

nce

and

fee

red ...

rea-

me.

hat

rala

ity

the

we:

tte:

ing

ith

ity

ns.

ter

After having fold their cargoes, they took their leave of us; CH,AP. as did our faithful friend, who left his fon on board, wishing to go with us. The Queen Charlotte in company. From February. this day to the 16th nothing particular occurred.

EARLY on the 16th our old friend Abbenooe came off Friday 16. from the East point of Atoui in a large double canoe, and brought us a fine hog and some taro. I made him a predent, with which he was fatisfied, and immediately went on board the Queen Charlotte; and on his leaving her, I bore away to the Westward, intending to run for Oneehow, to make a trial for the recovery of our anchors left there. Should I succeed, I meant then, if possible, to return to Wymoa Bay, and endeavour to get the Queen Charlotte's fmall bower. I should, if there had been any dependence on the weather, have tried for her's first; but as the anchors at Oneehow were the greatest object, and there was the most likely probability of getting them (lying in shoalwater, and the best bower having a buoy on it), I was glad to embrace the first spurt of good weather, with an Easterly wind, to make the trial; as a Northerly, Southerly, or Westerly wind create such a swell, that it would make it impossible to do any thing of that kind. At fix o'clock we'brought-to with the main-topfail to the maft. My reason for taking this step was, that in case the breeze should fail, and prevent us from proceeding to Oneehow, we might be near Wymoa in the morning; from whence there was a probability of procuring some vegetables. When we brought-to, the extremes of Atoui bore about North and North West, about seven miles distance, until daylight, when the appearance of the wind being lettled to the Eastward, we bore away, and made fail for Once-Cc 2 how.

C H A P.

1787.

February.

Friday 16.

how. Served half a pound of bread per man, and a pound and a half of fresh pork. At noon the extremes of Once-how bore West South West; distance from South-head about five leagues. The clouds to the Westward slying from South South West, and a swell from the South West, induced me to bring-to, and wait until these appearances of an approaching Westerly wind subsided. I think we may with great truth affirm, that during the time we were among these islands we had more disagreeable weather and cross winds, than was experienced in the Resolution and Discovery during their whole voyage, which was upwards of four years.

Saturday 17.

Moderate breezes from the East South East and South East. About two o'clock passed the South-head of Onee-how, and run towards Yam Bay; and at five anchored with the small bower in twenty-nine fathoms, over fine white sand; the Queen Charlotte anchoring at the same time a little to the Southward. The weather continuing fine, all hands were up, and began to look for our anchors; both of which, in the course of the day, were recovered, and got on board.

Sanday 18.

ABOUT two o'clock in the morning began to unmoor, got the kedge on board, and began heaving in the bower cable. The weather beginning to look unfettled, with a swell continuing from the Westward, led me to think we should very soon have bad weather, and a Westerly wind. Experience had sufficiently taught me that we could not ride in this Bay with the wind any way to the Westward of North or South, without imminent danger. At five weighed and made sail: the Queen Charlotte in company. Stood

to the Westward until we got a convenient distance from C H. A P. the land, which was when we lost hearing the furf, and then Northward. During the night steered from North February. West to North East, with a moderate breeze. The wind chopping suddenly round to the South West, with rain and every appearance of bad weather, induced me to haul to the North West, under the three topsails, till daylight. which was about fix o'clock; bore away to the North East at seven; saw the West part of Atoui, bearing East by South, distant eight leagues; and at half past seven faw the West part of Oneehow, bearing South, distant feven or eight leagues. About ten the weather cleared. up, and the wind light and unfettled, from East South East to South. At noon a moderate breeze; the island of Atoui bearing from East to South East by South, distant from the nearest part about six leagues; our course about East for the North side of Atoui; latitude 22° 29' North. During the time of working for our anchors I employed fome hands in procuring yams, falt, and water, which the natives brought us off in small quantities, and before we got under fail I think we had purchased yams enough: for three or four days. I cannot too highly commend the behaviour of both the ships companies during the whole of the voyage to this time; fometimes trifling differences have arisen; but I think I may venture to say there never were less among such a number of people; their attention and unwearied industry during the time of getting our anchors, without the least murmuring or backwardness, delighted me, although they had fcarce time to swallow as mouthful of victuals.

AT

d of thed boot

to

4 (....

und nee-

head ying

Vest.

earhink

time

able

Re-

hich

outh

neeored

fine

ame

uing

ors;

red.

un-

the

with

we

ind.

not

C H A P.

1787.
February.
Monday 19.

AT one o'clock a fine breeze from the South; steering East by South, along the North side of Atoui. I was in hopes that as we drew near the North fide of the islands we should have canoes off with hogs and vegetables. We had pretty well drained the South fide. As to Oneehow, I believe were the hogs all collected together, they would not amount to a dozen; and I was afraid we should fall very short of a supply of yams, as my old friend Abbenooe informed me, that fince the stock we before carried from the islands, they have neglected cultivating the land. Indeed his information agreed with my own observations while on shore; for I walked over a great deal of ground lying entirely waste. It appeared to me that a number of the natives that formerly inhabited this island have quitted it to reside at Atoni; probably the iron which they procured from us formerly, enabled them to purchase possessions in Atoui; as Oneehow is but a poor spot, abounding in scarce any thing but yams, potatoes, fugar-cane, and the fweet root, with a very trifling quantity of wood: whereas Atoui is amply provided with many articles of provisions, particularly the taro, which the natives prefer to yams or potatoes; and I am fenfible that none of them will live at Onechow that can procure a fufficiency to refide at Atoui. During our run along the North and West parts of Atoui, we saw no appearance of any harbour. Latitude 22° 14' North.

Wednet 28.

FROM the 20th to this day the people variously employed on board, repairing the rigging, &c. standing off and on for a favourable wind to take us to Wymoa Bay; where we anchored this day with the small bower in thirty-

thirty-seven fathoms water; black muddy fand; the East C H A P. point of the bay bearing East three quarters South, and the West point North West by South; the river's mouth North half West, and the valley that runs up from the village of Wymoa North East half East; our distance from the shore about two miles. Made an attempt for the Queen. Charlotte's anchor without fuccess. No canoes coming to us this evening, made me fend the whale-boat in shore to purchase some taro...

d

e

g

lt

e.

LS

e

n a

g h

h

le.

e

e f Wednes. 28:

LIGHT variable winds, with pleasant weather; the people employed in procuring provisions; most of the canoes having left the bay with the greatest part of the chiefs, and gone to Apoonoo. This day a man of some little consequence; named No-ho-mi-te-hi-tee, who had been very often on board, and rendered us a good deal of. affiftance in procuring provisions, pressed me very much to take him into the ship with us. The man appeared so very. earnest in his solicitations, that at last I consented to his. going in the ship, and meant to have given him a trip to the North West coast; and at our next touching at these: islands, either to have left him there or brought him to England. He informed me, that he had collected a number of little articles, which he made a present of to his: father, a very old man, almost worn out with age. But: Poo-a-re-a-re, one of the king's messengers, who rules. with unbounded sway when the king and principal chiefs are from the island, knowing the old man was pof-, feffed of a great many articles, went to him and demanded all his treasure, consisting of a few to-es, beads, rings, and various little articles which his fon had given him. The old man denied having any thing; for he had! taken: . I.2:

C H A P.
IX.

1787.

March.

Thurfday 1.

taken care not to lodge them in his house, but had deposited them in a hole in the ground at a convenient distance from the house. The messenger still persisted in his telling him where they were, and the old man continuing obstinate, the messenger caught hold of him by the throat, and threatened that if he would not deliver up his goods he would murder him; and indeed he had nearly strangled him before he would shew him where his treasure was deposited. At last the old man was obliged to discover all, which was immediately taken away by the messenger. No-ho-mi-te-hi-tee landed with his canoe just at the time, and faw his father in this fituation, but did not interfere; perhaps not for want of courage, but dreading to lay hands on a messenger of the king's, who are held in great effecm. He left his father to get out of the affair, and came on board as before related. Being pretty late in the evening, and knowing we never allowed any of them to come on board in the night, he took good care to call frequently out for Po-pootee, in a most piteous tone, to let me know it was he, and that he wanted to come on board, which he did. He then told me his forrowful tale, and wanted me to punish the messenger for his ill behaviour; but had I been inclined to do it, I could not; for he never after that put himself into my power. No-ho-mi-tehi-tee in a few days after that, being tired of living on falt provisions, left me; and I had no opportunity of seeing the king or Abbenooe before I left the islands, to inquire what was done about it. From this time to the 3d, employed in getting provisions, when we weighed and came to fail (Queen Charlotte in company), and stood out of the bay, with an intention to proceed immediately to the coast, leaving for the second time these friendly islands.

CHAP. X.

is

ne

ip ad

is

ed

he

ıst

id

d-

ire he

ty

of to

to on

le,

r; he

te-

alt

ng

ire

m-

me

of

the

Passage from the Sandwich Islands to the Coast of America.

—Good Effects of Beer made of the Sweet Root.—Arrival at Montague Island.—Anchor in Hanning's Bay.

—Boats sent on a trading Expedition.—Meet with a Vessel from Bengal.—Their distressing Situation.—Refreshments sent to the Nootka.—Plan of suture Proceedings.—Visited by a powerful Tribe of Indians.—Their Propensity to Thest.—Departure from Montague Island.

—The Ships separate.—Arrival of the King George in Hinchinbrooke Cove.

W E now proceeded for the coast a second time, and till the 19th nothing of material consequence occurred. Latitude 26° 2' North. This day, concluding myself about twenty-five or thirty leagues to the Eastward of the Resolution and Discovery's track towards the coast, and nearly in the latitude that the islands of Saint Maria la Gorta are laid down, having a strong gale with very thick weather, I did not think it prudent to run during the night; therefore at fix o'clock handed the foresail and brought-to under close-reesed maintopsail, mizen-stay-sail, and foretop-mast-stay-sail; ship's head to the South West. Queen Charlotte brought-to close under our lee quarter. During the night it continued to blow very hard, with heavy squalls from the South South East.

D d

FROM

Thurfday 12.

From this time to the 12th of April we kept our course for the coast; latitude 52° 46' North. Both ships companies were very well, except the carpenter of the Queen Charlotte, who had been a long time troubled with a lingering complaint; and Richard Greenhult, one of my quartermasters, who had been very ill at the islands, had recovered amazingly, and was now out of danger.

The method of brewing the fweet root having already been taken notice of, at this time I shall only observe, that three quarts of molasses were put into six gallons of beer, in addition to a pint of effence of malt; and after being a short time in bottles, it was nothing inferior to the finest cycler. Richard Greenhult had a bottle given him daily, and it was found of infinite fervice to him; indeed its good effects were almost instantaneous; and it certainly is a most excellent and valuable medicine; for the poor man was fo reduced with an almost continual fpitting and vomiting of blood, that at one time my furgeon was of opinion he could not live many days.

WE kept standing to the North West, with fresh breezes Monday 16. in the Southern and Western boards. On the 16th, the water being much coloured, we tried for foundings, but got no bottom with 140 fathoms of line. Our latitude at that time was 58° 10' North, and 147° 18' longitude. In our last passage to the coast, in nearly the same latitude, and 2° 15' longitude to the Westward of our present situation, we struck foundings in seventy fathoms water, which inclines me to think, that after getting to the Eastward of that longitude, though in the same latitude, the

water deepens very much; and to the Westward of that CHAP. longitude, and in the fame latitude, it shoals, especially on drawing towards Cape Greville, or the Isle Sain't Her- April. mogenes. At three o'clock in the afternoon we faw a feal, and passed several patches of the sea-leck, and pieces of drift-wood, but got no foundings with 150 fathoms of line.

Our latitude at noon on the 17th, by double altitudes, Tuefflay 17. was 57° 54'; at the same time the latitude, by account, was 58° 25': this difference I paid no regard to; as there was a probability that neither the watch or the altitudes were to be depended on; but on freaking captain Dixon, I found he had got an abitude by his time-piece when it was very near noon; which gave the latitude 57° 50'; so that we must have been set by a current during the last twenty-four hours, thirty-five miles to the Southward. Indeed the last year, when we were about this coast, we found almost a constant current setting to the Southward. Towards evening, judging that we were not more than ten leagues from the South West point of Montague Island, I hauled the wind to the Westward, under an easy fail, in order to wait for daylight to run in for the land; but in this I was disappointed; for soon after midnight it began to rain, and the weather grew very thick. About three o'clock in the morning the weather cleared a little; Wednes, 18 and being very anxious to make the land, we bore away with the wind at South by West, and steered North West by West. This however was of short continuance; for in less than an hour the weather again became very thick, and the wind began to blow very fresh at South; on which we bayled to the wind, and founded with 150 fathoms line, D d 2

1787.
April
Wednef. 11

Monday 23.

but got no bottom. We now had a succession of fresh gales and thick dirty weather, which caused us to ply occasionally: as I did not think it prudent, under such circumstances, to stand in for the land. Strong gales, attended with thick hazy weather, continued with very little intermission till the 23d. On that day at noon, being in 50° 11' latitude, and 148° 15' longitude, we had foundings in feventy-fix fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, with small black specks and black stone; and at two o'clock the land made its appearance through the haze, intirely covered with fnow, bearing from North North West to West by South, about eight leagues distant: but soon afterwards the weather grew thick, which prevented me from getting a good fight of the land, so as to be certain of our exact fituation. The fog rather dispersing at four o'clock, we again faw the land bearing West by South, which at first I took for the South West point of Montague Island; but presently afterwards land was seen bearing North North East, which I immediately knew to be the point just mentioned; and the land bearing to the Westward to be the land to the Westward of the passage into Prince William's Sound. We continued standing on to the North West till seven o'clock, when we wore and stood to the Eastward. Just at this time the weather cleared up, and gave us a good fight of the land, and passage into the Sound; the middle of which bore North North East, about eight leagues distant.

Tuefday 24.

During the night we flood to the Eastward under an easy sail, and at daylight the next morning we flood in for the South West point of Montague Island with a light breeze at North West, under all the sail we could make.

At eight o'clock having a fine breeze at West South West, C H A P. we steered North for the entrance; the East side of which bore North by East, and the West side North, distant from each point five or fix leagues. At nine o'clock the West point of Montague Island bore North East one fourth North, five leagues distant, and the middle of the passage North half East. I now judged that we were in about thirty-five fathoms water, and on founding we had thirtyfour fathoms over a bottom of fand and shells. I have found from experience, that in going off in the same direction the water deepens gradually, and in about fifty fathoms there is a muddy fandy bottom; but on croffing that direction either to the Eastward or Westward, the water deepens very quick into eighty, and upwards of one hundred fathoms. The wind failing us a little, the whale-boat was fent a-head to tow. At noon, the extremes of Montague Island in fight bore East by South five miles, and North by East four leagues, our distance from the nearest shore about three miles. On sounding, we had fixteen fathoms water over a rocky bottom. - Our obfervation gave 59° 50' latitude, and, according to the bearings and distance of the South West Point of Montague Island, I made its latitude to the 59° 47', which I am certain is right within a mile or two. In Captain Cook's chart that point is situated in the latitude of 50° 36', which is eleven miles too much to the Southward; but as he had no opportunity of getting an observation near it, and trusted to his ship's run, he might easily make a mistake of eleven miles. Mr. Edgar in his chart has placed it very near the truth. According to good observations taken of the fun and moon on board both ships a short time before we made the land, and brought forward by

At

resh

ply

uch

at-

ittle

59°

gs in

mall

land

ered

t by

ards

tting

exact

we

irst I

but

orth

just

o be

rince

lorth

the

and

the

bout

er an

od in

light

nake.

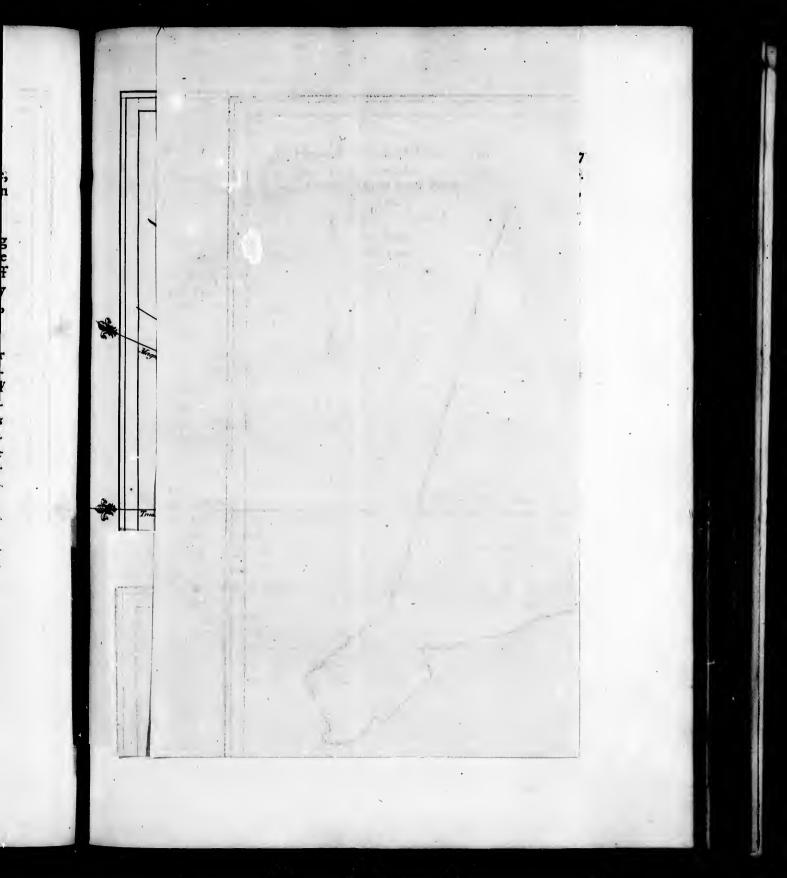
C H A P. the ships run, we agreed to a mile with the longitude, which Captain Cook has laid the South West point down April.

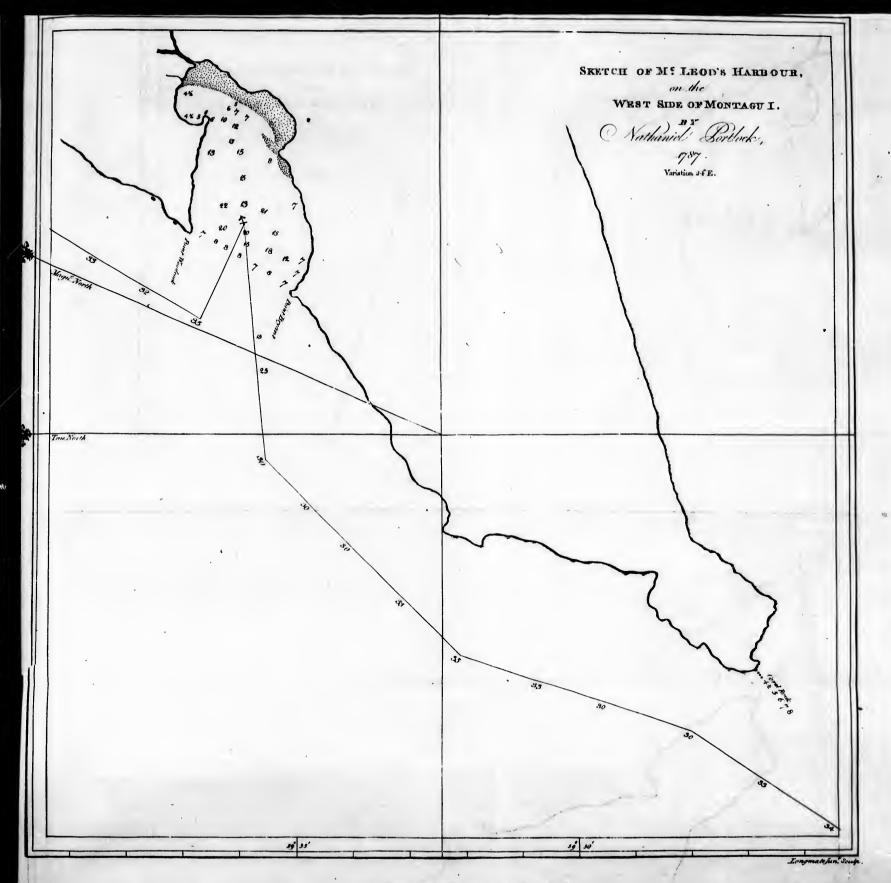
Tuesday 24.

IT may not be amiss to observe, that all ships coming into this harbour ought to keep the shore of Montague Island on board as close as they can; for if they get off into the channel, and over towards the West shore, they will soon bring sixty, seventy, and eighty fathoms water, and that depth too close in shore for anchoring.

Towards one o'clock an appearance of a good bay or harbour presented itself on the Montague Island shore, towards which I directed my courfe. This bay is fituated five or fix leagues within the South West point of Montague Island, and nearly a-breast on the island that forms the West side of the Channel. At two o'clock the whaleboat was fent to found and examine the bay. In the space of an hour she returned, and the officer who was in her reported that the ships could ride in it with safety. Onthis I hauled in for it, and anchored at four o'clock in twenty fathoms water over a muddy bottom. We mooredwith the best bower in twenty-one fathoms over the fame bottom. In running into the bay just off the South point; we had feven and eight fathoms water over a bottom of black mud and fand. This bank appeared to run nearly across the mouth of the bay, and, after passing it, we deepened the water to twenty-one fathoms, in which depth we anchored. When moored, the South point of the bay bore South West by South two miles and a half, and the North point North North West half West, two miles distant, our distance from the nearest shore about

one.







only

one mile. On looking round the bay, I thought I could perceive it to take a short turn round a point nearly at the bottom, on which I went accompanied by Captain Dixon to examine it. We carried good and regular soundings to the said point, and sound that a ship could lie in four and a half and sive fathoms water, with the South point of the bay just shut in with this point at about a cable's length from the shore. The inner point may be taken close on board, as it is quite bold; the bottom of the bay is flat.

Before I left the ship we were visited by five canoes, fome with one man in, and others with two; but I was rather surprised to find that they had not the skin of any animal among them. They had many beads of various forts, particularly some small green and some yellow ones, which they feemed to value very much; and I observed they were of the same kind with those we saw in Cook's River the last summer. Our visitors frequently repeated the word Nootka, pointing at the fame time up the Sound. Never having either at this place or in Cook's River heard the natives make use of this word before, I was induced to think that they had been taught the wordby fome vifitors who had recently been at Nootka, and I was prefently convinced that there had lately been fome people trading with them; for, on my asking after the fea otter skin, I was given to understand that they had sold all their skins to a Thomas Molloy, who I could understand had left the Sound. This piece of information, however incorrect it might be, gave me small hopes of our being able to do any thing in Prince William's Sound; however, I thought it was but right to try for it, and

Tuesday 24.

C H, A P. only to wait in this place for an opportunity of proceeding up. Towards evening our visitors left us, and paddled out of the bay, after stealing several fishing-lines that were hanging overboard. The only wind to which this bay is exposed is at South West, and with that wind a vessel may run before it into the harbour, leaving the North point on the larboard hand. After hauling close round, and bringing that point on with the South point of the bay, a ship may anchor and run a hauser to the trees to steady with; in which situation there are four and a half and five fathoms water over a foft muddy bottom.

Welnef. 25.

On the 25th we got some water off for present use, and the feine was hauled, but without fuccess. Part of the ship's company were fent on shore on the 26th to gather shell-fish, which were the only refreshment this place was known to afford. The only space to walk in was along the beach, the adjacent country being entirely covered with fnow. There were plenty of wild geefe and ducks about; but fo very shy, that we could not get within shot of them. In a walk I took along the beach I faw the remains of two Indian huts, and a quantity of wood that had been cut down with edge-tools. The cuts in the wood were fo large and fair, as to convince me they were made by tools of a different kind to those used by the Indians: I therefore concluded that the Russians had visited this place the last autumn, not supposing that the people of any other nation had been in these seas.

No Indians coming near us, I determined to leave this bay the first opportunity. Accordingly, at four o'clock in the morning of the 27th, having a light breeze from the

the South South West, we unmoored, and hove short, CHAP. ready for getting out of the bay, and proceeding up the Sound. But about five the weather grew very thick, and the wind shifted to the North East, which induced me to veer away, and steady the ship with the kedge. During the 28th we had light variable winds, with calms by turns; Saturday 28. but next morning at three o'clock the weather again grew Sunday 29. favourable, and a breeze springing up at East, we unmoored ship, weighed, and failed out of the bay. I was in hopes, that after getting out, we should take the flood-tide, and be enabled to get some leagues up the channel; but we found the tide very faint, and the wind directly against us. Indeed, I have reason to think that the flood-tide hardly ever has any strength in this situation; but the ebb is much stronger, owing to the great freshes that are always running out. At feven o'clock, finding we got no ground, we bore up, and run into the bay again, and an-

Friday 27.

IMMEDIATELY after anchoring, I fet off, accompanied by Captain Dixon in his whale-boat, in quest of Indians, and to examine the coast of Montague Island up towards the Sound. As we rowed along, we found a bold shore, with anchorage in thirty fathoms water over a muddy bottom, about a mile from the land. After rowing about five leagues from the ships, we came to a deep wide bay where vessels may safely ride at anchor, in from twenty to ten fathoms water over a muddy bottom. In ten fathoms the fituation is near the bottom of the bay, and about half a mile from the shore; but the best anchorage seems to be nearest the South side, and no nearer the land than in ten or twelve fathoms water. We landed on the North

chored nearly in our former fituation.

shore,

C H A P. X. 1787. April. Sandey 29.

shore, and walked a considerable distance, but could not perceive the least trace of any inhabitants. Whilst the people were dreffing some pork and musicle for dinner, I went in my whale-boat round the North point of the bay, and could perceive the coast of this island towards Prince William's Sound for fix or feven leagues, without any appearance of an harbour, or even a fafe bay. I returned into the bay again, and after taking some refreshment, we proceeded towards the ships, where we arrived about nine o'clock, without feeing any Indians during the whole day. Having still light variable winds, chiefly from the Northward, I fent the whale-boat in the morning of the 30th to found from the ship across the channel, and along the coast of an island which makes the West side of the Chan-The weather was very fine and pleasant, but still no Indians came near us. Towards evening the boat returned from founding; they had, very foon after quitting the bay, fifty and fixty fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and in the mid channel, no ground, with all their line, which was feventy fathoms. Close over to the island there were forty and fifty fathoms water within a cable's length of the rocks and beach; and they carried the same kind of foundings as far as the North extreme of the island, when, the day being far advanced, they sounded no further. Short round this North point, in the direction of North West and West North West, the officer who went in the boat informed me was a deep found, in which were the appearances of good harbours. As I was defirous of examining every place where there was a probability of meeting with inhabitants, I fet off early the next morning with the whale-boats, accompanied by Captain Dixon, to look into this Sound; but, previous to our letting

May. Tuesday 1.

fetting off, I left orders with Mr. M'Leod to move the fhips up the channel as far as the Green Isles, if an opportunity offered, and there to wait my return. By ten May. o'clock we got round the North point of the island, which I distinguished by the name of Mulgrave Island, and found the land take a quick turn to the West and West North West. We rowed into the Sound about eight or ten leagues, and the land to the Westward and Southward of us appeared like islands lying between us and the To the Northward also the land appeared detached and in islands, and the high land to the North West was certainly those mountains which from Cook's River are feen to the East and North East. During this excursion we faw neither inhabitants, huts, or the least traces of any, although it appeared a very eligible fituation, being very near the fea-fide, and well sheltered from the inclemency Towards noon we rowed into and of the weather. landed in a small cove where we took some refreshment. Shortly afterwards, I observed the clouds to rise from the South West, and being anxious to join my ship, and proceed up the Sound with the first favourable wind, we set off towards them. After getting out of the Sound, we found a fresh breeze from the Southward, with which we ftretched over for Montague Island with sails and oars, and about eight o'clock in the evening faw the ships lying in the bay examined by us on the 29th April, and which was named Hanning's Bay, after the worthy family of the Hannings, who are strenuous supporters of our present voyage.

We got on board about ten o'clock, where I found every thing in good order. My first mate informed me, Ee 2 that

X.

1787.
May.
Tuefday 1.

that about four hours after we left the ship, a breeze fprung up from the South West, of which, agreeably to my order, he took advantage, and proceeded thus far, where he anchored, in confequence of the wind's failing, and the ebb tide making down. I found the ships in a very good fituation in the bay, riding by their bowers in twenty-one fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and steadied with their kedges. The Southernmost point of the bay bore South South West half West three miles, the North point North half East one mile, and the bottom of the bay East by South one mile and a half distant. During the night we had light variable winds, with calms by turns; but at nine o'clock the next morning a fine little breeze springing up from the Westward, we weighed, and stood out of Hanning's Bay, and after clearing the North point of it, stood up the channel towards Prince William's Sound. At noon I fent the whale-boat a-head, and in shore, to found, and the ships run along shore about one mile and a half diftant from Montague Island, in forty fathoms water; the whale-boat carried from thirty to thirtyfive fathoms water over a muddy bottom. growing scant, I ordered the whale-boat a-head to tow the ship. However, at two o'clock a fine breeze came on from the South South West, with which we continued running up the channel, and had foundings from thirtyfive to twenty fathoms water over a muddy bottom, until we drew near the Green Islands, when the water shoaled, and we frequently had feven and eight fathoms over a rocky and fometimes a shelly bottom. At fix o'clock we passed three beds of kelp, which we avoided, as it was near them we had the shoal water, and at this time it was dead low water. After running two or three leagues above thele

Wednes 2

these shoals on the Montague side, there appeared several C H, A P. small islands situated near the shore, and some rocks, which are covered at high water, lying to the Northward of them, and about two miles from the shore, stretching Wedness. a. along nearly as high as the upper end of Montague Island. However, night coming on, and there appearing a good channel between the two Westernmost rocks, with a probability of finding good anchorage within them, and the place very likely to be well inhabited, I was induced by these circumstances to push in. Accordingly I sent the whale-boat a-head to found, and we carried in from feventeen to twelve fathoms water, until we got some distance within the rocks. The water then, as we approached the shore, began to shoal very quick, and we came to anchor in ten fathoms over a bottom of black fand. Prefently afterwards, observing a patch of kelp at a very small distance from the ship, I sent a boat to sound on it, and they found only three fathoms water over a rocky bot-The shoal was about a ship's length from East to West, and nearly the same breadth, with nine or ten sathoms water all round it. As our present station was by no means a fafe one, I went in the whale-boat to found beyond a point that lay to the Southward, round which promifed good shelter. Immediately on passing the shoal just mentioned, I found the water to deepen as we rowed towards the point from ten to twenty-two fathoms over a muddy bottom. After finding fafe anchorage for the ships, I went on board, got under way directly, and run in round the point, when we anchored in twenty-one fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and moored with the stream anchor to the North East in fourteen fathoms. When moored, a fmall island, forming the Southernmost part



214

C H A P. X. 1787. May. Wednet. 4. of the bay, bore South West half a mile, the Northern-most point of the bay, North West three quarters North, three miles and a half, and the bottom of the bay North East by East two miles distant. The Westernmost of the two rocks that we passed in between was just to be seen above water, and bore West three quarters South more than a mile distant, and the Easternmost rock was covered, it being then about two thirds flood. It would not be prudent for any ship to run through this passage in thick weather; but when the weather is clear, it is tolerably safe with a good look-out, the lead going, and keeping nearly in the mid channel.

Thurfday 3.

EARLY the next morning the carpenter was fent on shore to cut down some trees for sawing into plank, and I went myself up the bay to sound and examine it. I found a most excellent port land-locked, with seven fathoms water over a muddy bottom, about one cable's length from the nearest shore; but to my great surprise I could not meet with a single Indian, or the least traces of any having been there recently, although the place scemed very likely to be inhabited; so that, sinding my search fruit-less, I returned on board. In the afternoon the long-boat was hoisted out, and a party was employed in sitting her for a trading expedition up the Sound.

Friday 4.

ABOUT four o'clock in the morning of the 4th, the wind blowing fresh from the North West, with an increasing sea, which caused the ships to ride heavy, I came to the resolution of running into the harbour. Accordingly we unmoored and got under way; but soon after getting within the first point, the wind failed us, and we

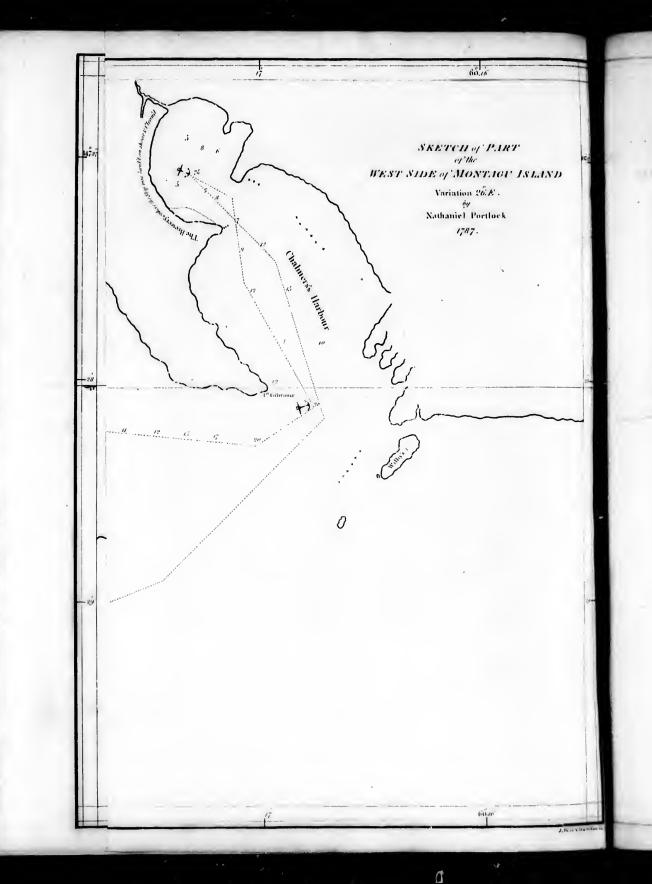
.

were

rnrth, orth the een han , it ruick bly

on
I I
fale's
le I
of
ned
nitoat
her

the innie
rdfter
we
rere



SLAND

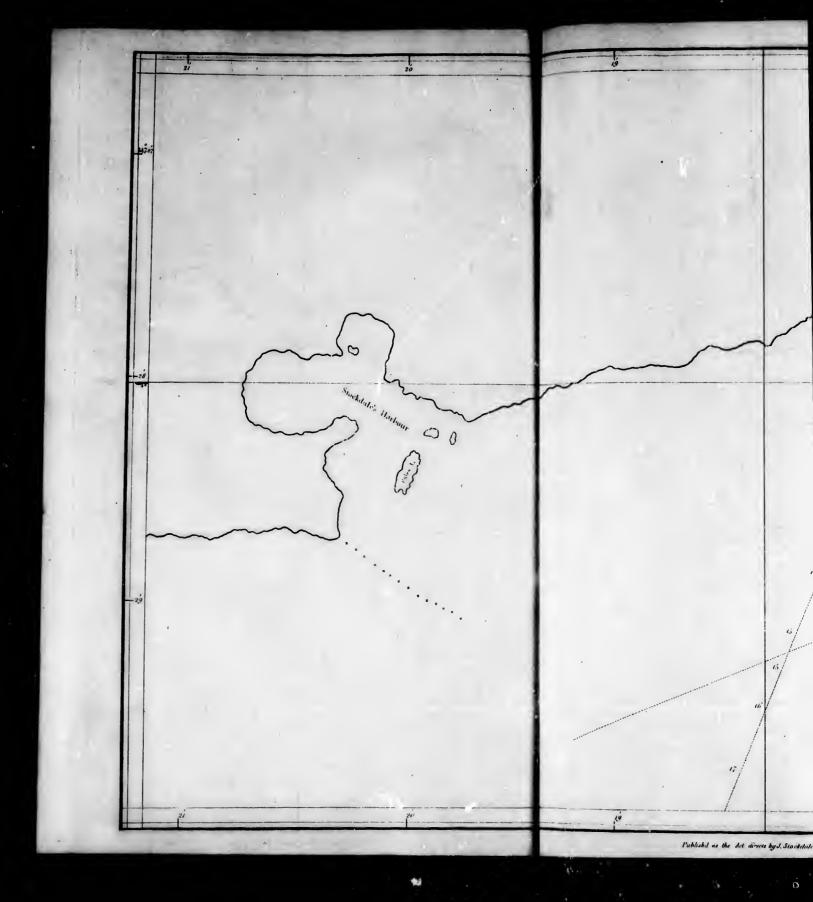
7_X.

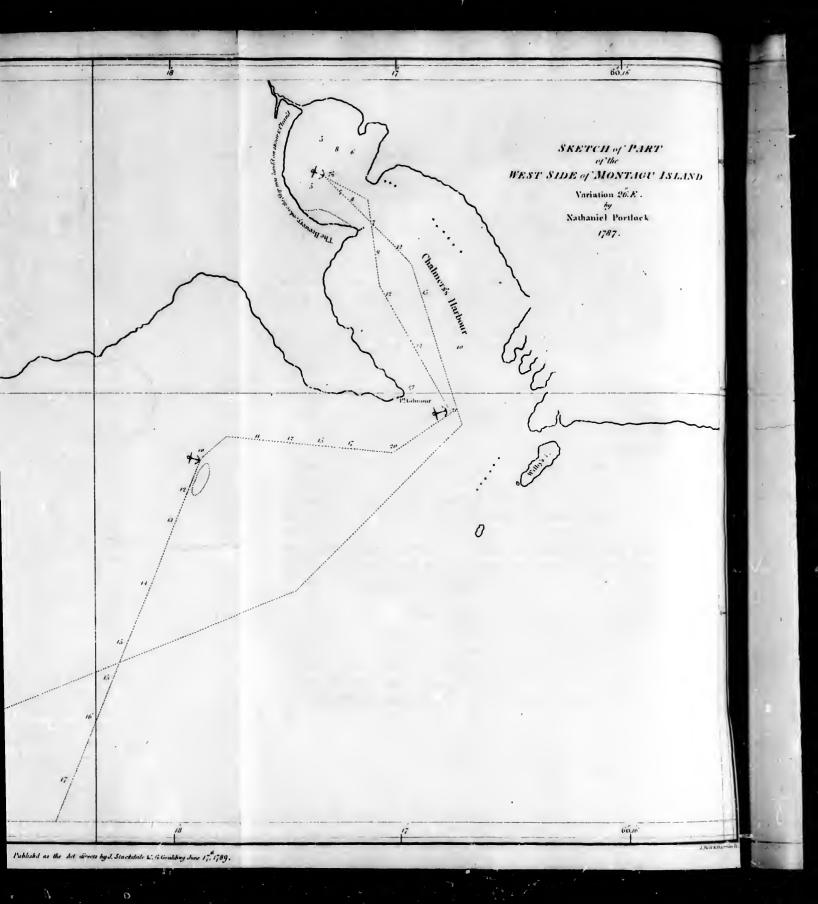
May. Friday 4.

were obliged to warp in. In heaving up our stream anchor, the stock broke close to the shank, and as it was an iron'stock, the anchor was rendered useless. This accident was likely to prove a very unlucky one, as I had spared Captain Dixon an anchor in the room of one which he lost at Atoui; so that I now had not a small one to steady the ship with except a kedge, which would not hold with the least wind. By three o'clock, having warped the ship into a good birth, we anchored with the best bower in seven fathoms and a half water over a muddy bottom, and moored with a hawfer made fast to the North shore. When moored, we lay in five fathoms at low water. The people were employed in getting my long-boat and the whale-boat belonging to each ship ready for going up the Sound on a trading expedition, under the direction of Captain Dixon; and in the mean time I proposed staying with the ships, in order to have them hauled on shore, for the purpose of cleaning and paying their bottoms. We could also fill our water, and do many other necessary works, this harbour being a very convenient one for all our various employments.

Next morning at daylight the boats set out on their saturday 5-expedition, and by five o'clock were out of sight clear of the harbour. Our various operations now began. I sent a large party to clear away the stones on a part of the beach, where I intended to lay the ship. At ten o'clock we began to haul her in, and by noon she was placed. Some hands were employed in cutting pine branches to bream with. The cooper was sent on shore, with two assistants, to brew spruce beer, and others were busied in the hold. In the asternoon the starboard-side of the ship

was





oil, well boiled together. The sheathing-worm had entered in some places, but not so much as I could have expected.

Sunday 6.

WHEN last at the Sandwich Islands I bought a double canoe, which was now fitted up, and I fent her with two of the people into an adjacent creek, to catch crabs and pick mussels; they being the only refreshment, the decoction of fpruce excepted, in our power to obtain: the feine had been hauled repeatedly, but without fuccess. Towards noon I had the pleasure of seeing an Indian come into the harbour in a fingle canoe; he prefently came along-fide, but brought nothing to barter, except a little porpoise-blubber, which he seemed to consider as a dainty. I made our visiter a present which pleased him very much, and at the fame time endeavoured to make him comprehend what kind of trade we wanted. He feemed to understand me, and left the ship, well satisfied with his reception; fo that I had hopes he would bring others to us with some trade. Great numbers of wild geese and ducks were flying about; but they appeared very shy: indeed I did not chuse to fire at them, fearing that the report of fire-arms might prevent any Indians from coming into the harbour.

Monday 7.

By noon on the 7th the larboard fide of the ship was finished; and at high water we attempted to heave her off, but she did not fleet; on which, I ordered some falt water, that we had under the cables in the main-hold, to be started, to lighten her against the night-tide; being pretty certain of her sleeting then; as I had observed the night-

night-tides to be confiderably higher than those in the daytime. During this time the people were all bufily employed in watering and wooding; both of which being found close to the beach, made it very convenient; and the cooper brewing spruce beer: to a puncheon of beer three gallons and a half of molasses were added; it was afterwards worked with prepared yeaft, and we fucceeded in the first brewing, which is not generally the case.

e

0

-

n

y

a

m

e

[e d

ıg ld

d

as

er

lt

to

ne

NEXT morning at three o'clock, being high water, and Tuefday 8. a high tide, we hove the ship off, and laid her in her former station. The Queen Charlotte took our place on the beach; and as the tide fell they begun cleaning and breaming: her sheathing was something worm-eaten, but every thing else in good order. Captain Dixon was apprehensive that a part of her false keel was knocked off by a shock they received at sea, which was supposed to be against a whale; but I found all secure.

In the forenoon of the 8th we were visited by three of the natives in two canoes, but they brought nothing to fell, except two river otter-ikins and two feal-ikins, which I bought, and made them a present besides; so that they went away highly fatisfied. These Indians mentioned the word Nootka very frequently; and every time it was repeated they pointed up the Sound: they also mentioned the name of Thomas Molloy. I found they were acquainted with the use of fire-arms, and I rather suppose they have gained that knowledge from the Russians. From several circumstances, I was inclined to think that our late visiters belonged to the party we saw in the first harbour we anchored in.

X.

1787.

May.

Thurfday 10.

EARLY in the morning of the 10th captain Dixon returned with the boats from Snug Corner Cove. During this excursion they had purchased about thirty-six sea otter skins of different qualities, and a few other furs; the chief part were procured near Cape Hinchinbrooke, to which place they first went, and afterwards proceeded towards Snug Corner Cove; as the Indians gave them to understand there was a vessel in that neighbourhood. The natives spoke several English words very plainly, and pointed out to captain Dixon the place where this vessel lay. In consequence of this information he set off, attended by fome of the Indians in their canoes, to the place they directed him to, and in the evening of the 8th arrived on board. He found her to be the fnow Nootka, captain John Meares, from Bengal. Captain Meares had left that place in March 1786, and arrived in Prince William's Sound some time in October, where he wintered, and had buried great part of his ship's company, who died of the fourty, and the furvivors were in a very weak fickly state. Captain Dixon brought me a letter from captain Meares, in which he pointed out his wants and his diffreshing situation; most earnestly begging my assistance; as without it he despaired of getting his vessel from her present station. I read this letter with great concern, and determined to give them every affiftance in my power whenever an opportunity offered of conveying it to them.

It has already been observed that the Nootka wintered in Prince William's Sound. Another vessel belonging to the same owners left it just before the Nootka's arrival. Both these ships, I learned from captain Dixon, had given such great prices in barter for skins, that the value of our cargo was greatly reduced. The only articles the natives would

Thurfday 10.

would even look at were green and red beads, and CHAP unwrought iron, in pieces nearly two feet long; but hatchets, howels, faws, adzes, brafs pans, pewter bafins, and tin kettles, would not be taken in barter even for fish; fo that all we could depend on in our trade with the natives at this place, was pieces of iron and a few beads. I therefore ordered a tent to be erected on shore for the armourers, and they were bufily employed in working up iron into towes about eighteen inches long, and spearheads, near two feet in length; these being articles the Indians were very fond of. About eight o'clock, being on shore giving directions about the armourers tent, I was informed from the ship, that they saw a boat about the entrance of the bay, plying into the harbour: conjecturing it to be the Nootka's, I went immediately on board, and fent my whale-boat out to her affiftance. At ten o'clock my boat returned with the Nootka's long-boat in tow: their assistance was very acceptable; for the longboat's crew were almost worn out with wet and cold, and were in a very weak condition. Captain Meares came in the boat himself, and from him I received some further account of their distressing situation during the winter; and indeed it must have been a very dreadful one; for before the winter broke up the captain and a Mr. Ross, his chief mate, were the only two persons capable of dragging the dead bodies from the ship over the ice, and burying them in the fnow on shore. Nay, there was not a single person on board who was not deeply affected with the feurvy. I learned from captain Meares, that on his arrival in the Sound he could not for a long time purchase one single fkin; they being all disposed of to his confort, the Sea

Ff 2

X.

1787.

May.

Thurfday 10.

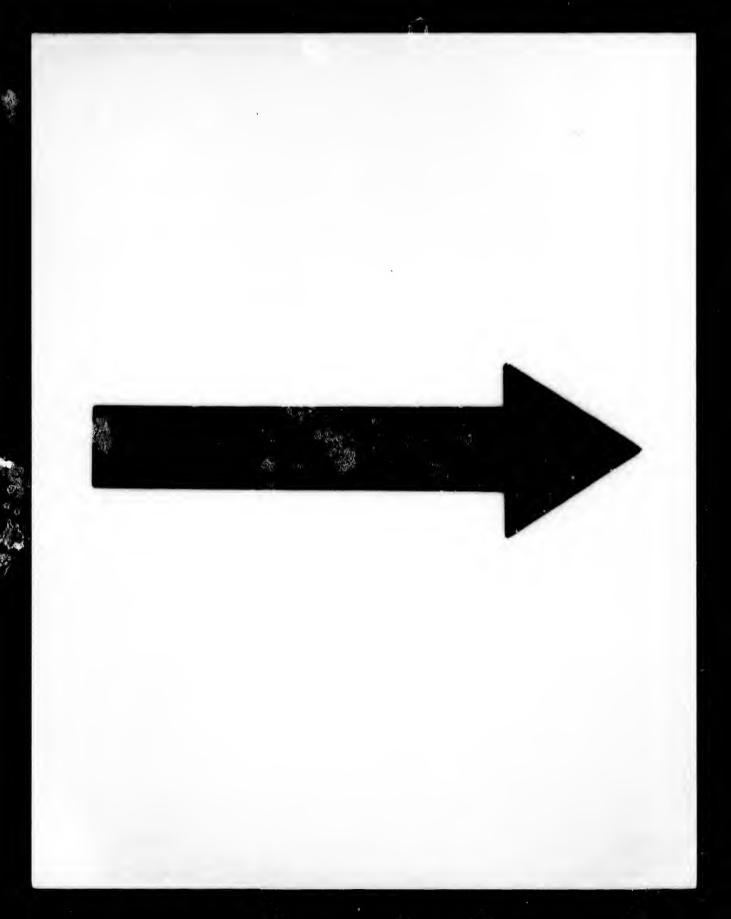
Otter, commanded by a Mr. Tipping, who, as well as himself, was a lieutenant in the English navy. Both these ships had traded with unwrought iron and small transparent beads, the same kind as those we saw amongst the natives in Cook's Bay, who no doubt had got them from captain Tipping; as he was in the Sound at the very time we were in Cook's River. Captain Meares also informed me, that several other ships have at different times been trading on the coast from India and China, a circumstance that we had no idea of at the time we left England, and in all probability will hurt our traffic so much, that instead of four thousand sea-otter skins, which I at one time expected to procure, I shall be very happy if in the course of the season we can purchase a thousand between both ships. I understand that he expected a ship to arrive at King George's Sound early in June next; it therefore became necessary that the King George and Queen Charlotte should separate; and Captain Dixon and myself agreed for the Queen Charlotte to push on directly for King George's Sound, in order to get the start of that vessel, if possible; and the King George to remain in and about Prince William's Sound. I also resolved to dispatch my long-boat on a trading expedition to Cook's River, under the direction of Mr. Hayward, my third mate, and Mr. Hill, with fix good and trufty men, in whom I could place entire confidence. I appointed Hinchinbrooke Cove as a place of rendezvous for the long-boat, and for her to be with me by the 20th of June; if she did not join me by that time, I was to wait for her till the 20th of July, but no longer. Afterwards I directed Mr. Hayward to procure a passage for himself and the people to China

China from this Sound, if he should find any ship in CHAP. it bound that way; if not, to proceed immediately to Kodiac, and procure a passage to Europe by way of Asia.

Towards evening the wind blew strong and in squalls. As we were riding chiefly by the shore-hauser, I was afraid of its parting; therefore let the small bower go under-foot; but next morning, the weather growing mo- Friday 11. derate, it was hove up again. All hands were bufily employed in wooding, watering, brewing, and working in the hold. The Queen Charlotte having finished cleaning, breaming, and paying, hauled off the beach into her former station. In the afternoon we completed our water, having filled forty butts, two brandy-pieces, and nineteen puncheons.

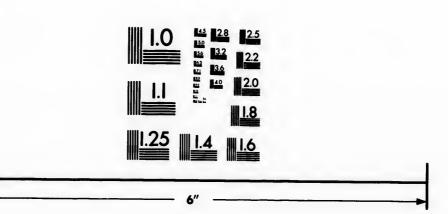
AT five o'clock captain Meares took leave of us, and proceeded on towards his ship with as many refreshments of various kinds as the boat could well carry. We spared him some flour, loaf-sugar, molasses, Sandwich Island pork, gin, brandy, and cheese, and two good feamen, to affift in navigating his ship to China; at which place he was to return them: their names were George Willis and Thomas Dixon, both of whom went on board the Nootka, agreeably to their own requests, and not from any entreaty whatever. Besides the above articles, I furnished captain Meares with 150 cocoa-nuts, which I had great hopes would help to recover his people.

MosT



MI.25 MI.4 MI.65

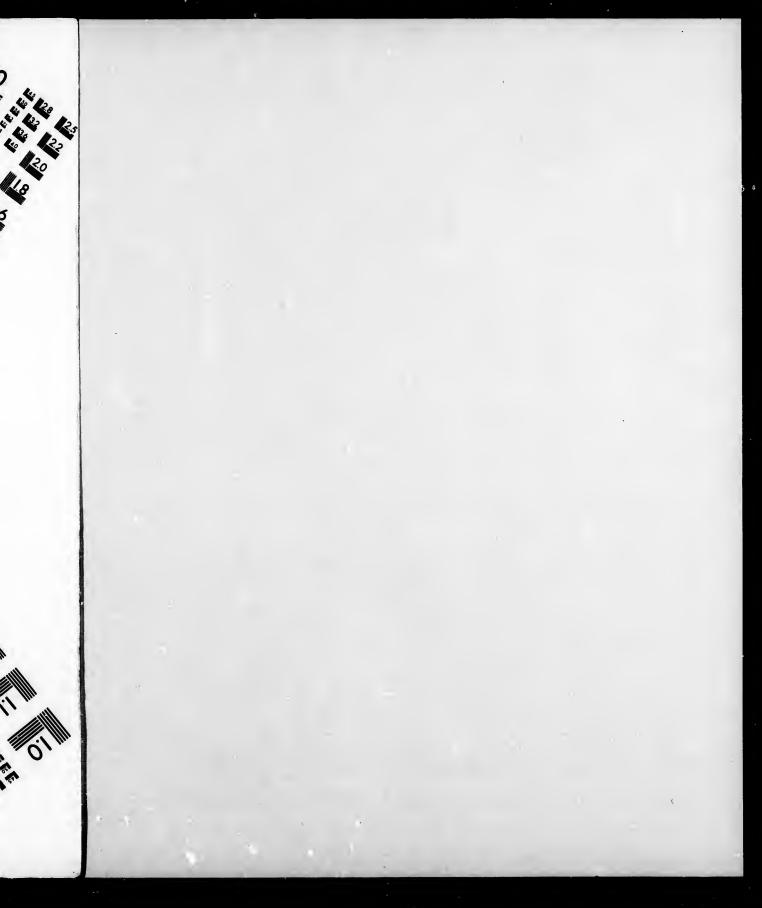
IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

SIM SELLE SELLE STATE OF THE SELLE S



C H A P.

X.

1787.

May.

Saturday 12.

Most of our necessary business being now completed, the armourers forges and the brewing utenfils were brought on board, and every thing was got in readiness for failing. At fix o'clock in the afternoon the long-boat set off for Cook's River, her crew in good spirits, and well found for a fix weeks cruise. In the evening four canoes came along-side, but they brought no trade; and after staying a short time, paddled away for the shore.

Sunday 13.

In the afternoon of the 13th we were visited by two large Indian boats, containing about forty men, women, and children; a number of small canoes attended them. They brought only two very indifferent skins and a few fish, which I bought, and made their chief, whose name I understood was Shee-na-waa, a handsome present. Sheena-waa I found was chief of the most powerful tribe in the Sound; they were audacious thieves, and, what was very remarkable, even the little boys were furnished with small hooked sticks for the purpose of picking pockets. Our vifiters remained about the ship till near fix o'clock, when they left us and went out of the harbour. At this time the Queen Charlotte's boat was about two miles without the harbour with a fishing party; and the Indian boats immediately joined her. Being rather uneafy for fear of their pillaging the boat, I kept a look-out on them with my glass, and presently perceived a struggle between the two parties; on this I immediately fet off in my whaleboat, the being always ready armed; and leaving directions with my mate to follow in the yaul, pushed out towards them with all speed. The Indians no sooner saw

the boat round the point than they took to their paddles C H, A P. and went off as fast as they were able. I rowed out and joined the Charlotte's boat, and found the Indians had taken away all their fishing-lines, and were just forcing their anchor out of the boat when I hove in fight. On enquiry I found captain Dixon's people had no fire-arms in the boat; which was very unlucky, as even the fight of a musket will prevent the Indians from attempting any violence; fo thoroughly have the Russians taught them by experience the fatal effects of fire-arms. Captain Meares told me (and he had his information from the Russians whom he saw at Kodiac, where he touched on his way hither) that a party of them, fince our visit in the Resolution, had wintered in the Sound, and (according to their description of the place) in the very harbour we now were at anchor in, where they had a battle with the natives, who were beaten off; but feven Russians lost their lives in the skirmish. Captain Meares likewise touched at Oonaska, and proceeding from thence along the coast, he passed the Schumagin Isles. When he came as far as what captain Cook calls Whitfuntide Bay, he took it for the entrance into Cook's River, and finding an opening, he stood into it, and did not find out his mistake for fome time: at length meeting with fome Russians, they informed him that the strait he then was in led into Cook's River, and that all the land between the Isle Saint Hermogenes and the strait was the island of Kodiac. On receiving this information, captain Meares stood on, and got into Cook's River near Smoaky Bay; but was prevented by bad weather from proceeding much further. During his short stay in the river, he procured only

two

two fea-otter skins; the natives about Cape Douglas and Mount Saint Augustin being in the Russian intereft.

Every thing being now ready for sea, we weighed an-Monday 14. chor at daylight in the morning of the 14th, and with a light breeze from the North East, proceeded out of the harbour; and after getting out of the bay, hauled up towards Prince William's Sound. During the former part of the day we had light variable winds, fo that the boats were fent a-head to tow the ship; at three in the afternoon a fine breeze came on from the South West, with which we stood over for Hinchinbrooke Cove. At fix o'clock I fent my whale-boat on board for captain Dixon; and this appearing a good opportunity for his getting out of the Sound, we determined on feparating, and each fhip to adopt the plan that has already been mentioned. Soon afterwards captain Dixon returned on board, and we took leave of each other; the Queen Charlotte shaped her course out of the Sound, and I bent mine for Hinchinbrooke Cove. At nine o'clock the South West breeze failed us, and we had light winds about North East, right down the Cove. At that time we were close to some rocks that lie at the entrance, and in fifty fathoms water; and upon this the boats were fent a-head, and we flood over for the South shore of the Cove. The wind continued fcant all night, and that little was directly against us; so that we could barely hold our own. I would have anchored within half a mile of the shore, but we had near fifty fathoms water; fo that it was necessary to keep under way and wait for a breeze; and at fix o'clock next morning

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

morning a fine breeze fprung up from the South South C H A P. West, with which we run up; and observing a point well up in an arm of the cove, that promifed good shelter round it, I fent the whale-boat to examine and found the place; and following with the ship, I presently saw that there was an excellent harbour round the point; therefore stood in, and at eight o'clock came to anchor with the best bower in seven fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, and moored with the small bower.

entitle & the state of the stat

DV COURTED TO THE CONTRACT OF THE STREET

programme in the programme provides To be the same of the same of

A B to a tree is a second of the contract of t

eligation of the first internal and a termedial of

A THE SECTION AND A SECTION ASSESSMENT entrain of a mind of the entrain

A TOUR OF THE RESERVE OF A STATE OF THE BL

mondag a nac income forceg up than the long though

West with which a state of the following a relative specification of the state of t

Indians wife the Ship with Sea Otter Skins.—Boats fent on a strading Expedition.—Plundered by the Indians.—Return of the Beats.—Arrival of the Nootka.—Affift in getting her ready for Sea.—Long-boat fent to Cook's River.—Departure of the Nootka.—Long-boat's Return.—Sent a second Time.—Visited by different Tribes of Indians.—Various Employments carried on.—Abundance of Salmon, Herrings, and Crabs.—Arrival of the Long-boat.—Departure from Port Etches.

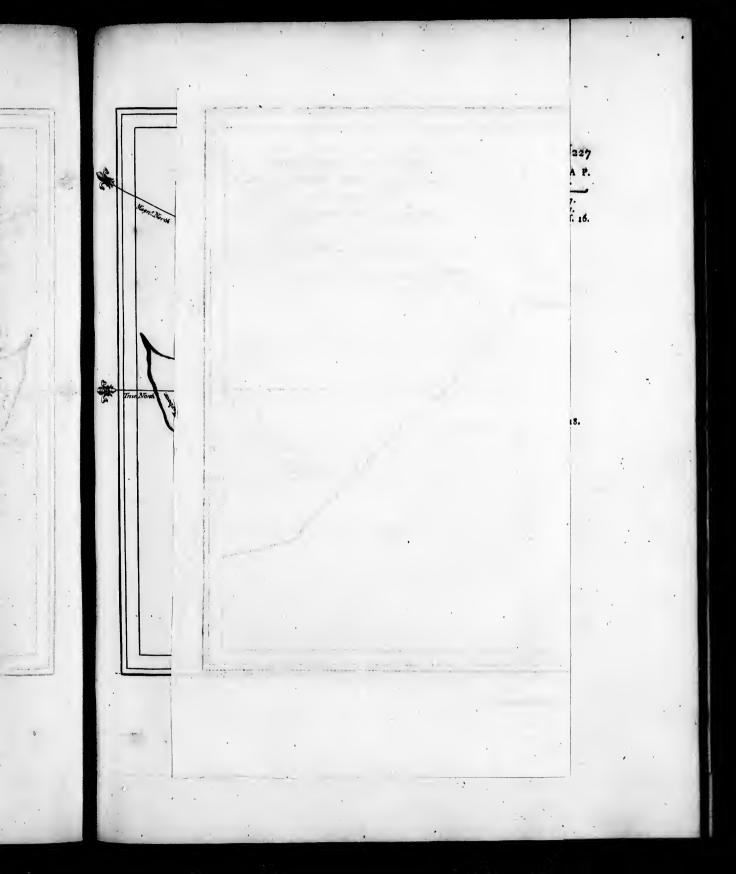
C H A P. XI. 1787. May. Tuefday 15.

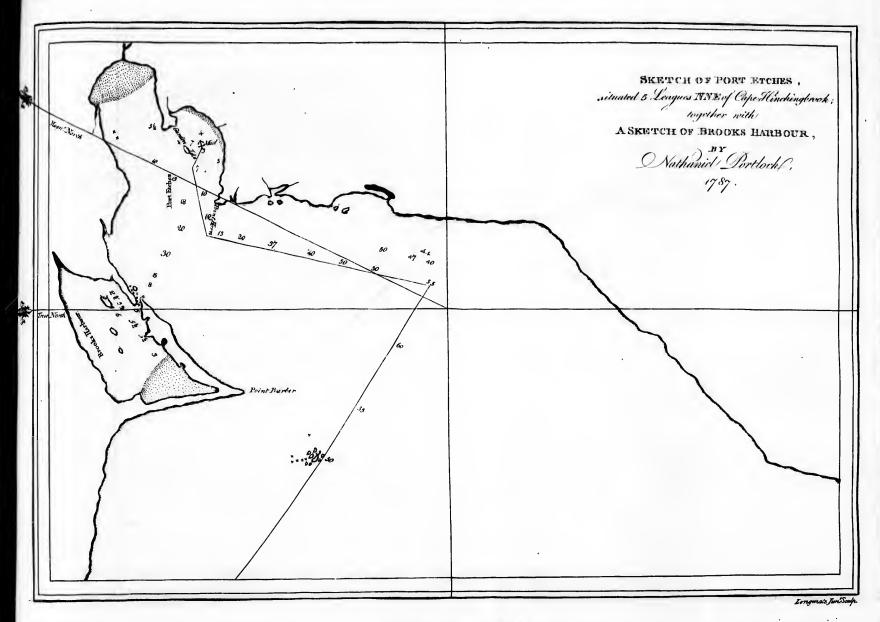
I found, on founding around the ship, that we could have a still better birth, by lying higher up the harbour; I therefore determined to shift about a cable's length further in; but the people being greatly satigued by towing the vessel all the preceding night, I deferred my design for the present, and gave them leave to take some rest.

In the course of the day several canoes came along-side, from whom I purchased ten or twelve good sea-otter skins. Several parts of the harbour appearing likely to afford some sish, we hauled the seine frequently, but met with no success. In the morning of the 16th we have up the small bower, and after hauling the ship within shore of the best bower, let it go again in five sathoms water

Wednef. 16.

over





Published June 17. 1789 by J. Sweekdols & G. Goulding.

226.

., .

C H XI

May Was

Wednes.

over a muddy bottom, and moored the ship head and stern. When moored, we had the Sound open to the South West between two points of land, about half a point of the compass: through which space we could see any thing that passed in or out of the Sound by Cape Hinchinbrooke pasfage. The land all around us had a dreary appearance, being covered with fnow five or fix feet deep, quite down to high water mark; fo that the only space where we could walk was on the beach after the tide had fallen. At the head of the harbour were two fine fresh-water rivulets. likely to produce plenty of falmon at a proper feafon. few of the natives came along-fide with some good sea-otter skins, and a small quantity of fish, for which we were obliged to pay extravagantly.

Wednef. 16.

In the morning of the 18th I went in the whale-boat Friday 18. to examine an arm trending to the Eastward above our present harbour. After passing the upper point, I found the arm soon terminated in a flat shore, with shoal water at fome distance from the head of it. I then rowed along the North shore, and discovered an arm leading in between two points, not more than a quarter of a mile distant from each other. I stood in for the entrance, and had five and fix fathoms water over a muddy bottom between the two The passage now widened considerably, and branched out in opposite directions; one arm leading nearly South West, and the other North East. I went up the South West arm, and carried five and fix fathoms water over a muddy bottom for more than two miles; it then grew flat at a confiderable distance from the head. After founding this arm, I returned with an intention of founding the other; but on getting a fight of the ship, I obferved the enfign flying, which was a fignal for canoes Gg 2 being

1787. May. Friday 18. being along-fide: I therefore deferred founding, and rowed immediately for the ship, where I arrived about noon, and purchased a sew good skins from the natives. On my inquiring for salmon, they gave me to understand that there was none at present; but that when the snow melted from the hills, there would be plenty.

Sunday 20.

As the articles we had to barter with did not feem to be held in great estimation, I determined to dispatch the whale-boat and yaul, under the direction of Mr. Cressleman the fecond mate and Mr. Bryant, on board the Nootka, to request of captain Meares some articles of trade which I wanted, and knew he could well spare; at the same time they were to trade with the natives up the Sound if any opportunity offered. I intended to have gone myself, or fent Mr. M'Leod on this business; but he had been fo frequently laid up with a complaint in the bladder, that I could neither trust him with the care of the ship for any length of time, or fend him out with the boats, for fear of his complaint returning at a time when he might be particularly wanted. In the forenoon we had fresh gales from the Eastward, but the weather growing moderate about two o'clock, I fent the boats off to proceed up the Sound. We now had no boat left by the ship, nor any other way of getting on shore but in the Sandwich Island canoe; and she being very dangerous for any who did not understand how to manage her, it became necessary to contrive fome fafer kind of conveyance. Accordingly the carpenter, affifted by the cooper and three other hands, begun to build a punt of twelve feet long, fix feet wide, and about three feet deep. This plan was first suggested by the carpenter, and I approved of it very much, as the punt

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

punt could not fail to be useful in wooding and watering CHAP. whilst the boats were absent.

NEXT morning feveral canoes came along-fide with a Monday 21. trading party; they brought thirteen very good fea-otter fkins and a few indifferent ones. The harbour affording very fine crabs and mussels, I fent a number of the people to procure fome, and they returned in the evening with a good quantity of each. The weather being moderate, our operations on shore went briskly forward; one party were employed in cutting wood, another in fawing plank, and the carpenter, with his affistants, were busy about the punt.

In the afternoon of the 22d two canoes visited us and Tuesday 22. brought a few good skins. If I understood them right, the adjacent country was called Tacklaccimuke, and that it was principally inhabited by a tribe, the name of whose chief was Nootuck, and the name of another chief belonging to the fame tribe was Coocha.

Three canoes belonging to Nootuck's tribe came to the ship on the 23d, but brought nothing to sell, except a Wednes, 23. few halibut. Indeed, most of the sea-otter skins we have procured fince our arrival here were green, and recently taken from the animal; fo that we were obliged to stretch and drefs them ourselves.

On the 24th we had strong gales from the East by South Thursday 24. with rain, which prevented any canoes from coming near us. In the afternoon, the carpenter and his party launched the punt, and came on board in her.

Priday 25

C H A P. In the forenoon of the 25th the whale-boat returned from the Sound: they had parted with the yaul just off the North point of the bay. Mr. Cressleman brought none of the things I fent for to the Nootka except a compass; the other articles, captain Meares assured me I should have on his joining me near Cape. Hinchinbrooke, which he proposed doing as foon as possible.

Saturday 26.

Sunday 27.

In the forenoon of the 26th we had a very heavy gale of wind from the Eastward, and the yaul not making herappearance, it gave me great uneafiness, as her crew were not only quite exposed to the weather, but might probably be driven out of the Sound and all perish. Neither could I send the whale-boat to look for and affift them, without running a great risk of losing her crew likewise. At six o'clock the gale increasing to a violent degree, with constant rain and fleet, the top-gallant masts were got down upon deck, and the topmasts struck close to the rigging. The wind contimued blowing very firong till fix o'clock in the afternoon of the 27th, when the weather growing rather moderate, I dispatched the whale-boat in search of the yaul, with proper refreshments for her crew, if they were fortunate enough to meet with her. At nine o'clock both boats came along-fide, and the yaul's crew were in a much better state than I expected to see them, though they must have fuffered very much. The whale-boat met the yaul at the entrance of the bay, making an effort to get in; but it must have been a fruitless one, had they not met and taken them in tow; for the boats were scarcely got along-side before it begun to rain and blow as violently as before. Wedness 30. From this to the 30th, the weather was so strong, that our operations on shore were greatly retarded, and scarcely any business was carried on. During this interval, we had

only

fie fe

to

fo

only three canoes along-fide, with cod and halibut, fuffi- C H A P. cient to serve the ship's company one day, and a few tolerably good sea-otter skins. On the 30th the weather growing moderate, the people were fent on shore to cut Wednes. 304/ wood and bring off water for present use.

On the 4th June the weather appearing fettled, I dif- June. Monday 4patched the whale-boat and yaul on a trading expedition, under the direction of Messes. Cressleman and Bryant. at first intended to have sent them round Cape Hinchinbrooke, and on toward Kayes Island; but on second confideration I judged it would answer my purpose best to fend them up an opening fituated between that we lay in, and Snug Corner Cove, by which means they would stand a chance of obtaining part of the trade intended for the Nootka; but by going on the other fide, they were likely to meet only with Indians coming to the King George. In the evening I fent a few hands in the canoe to procure fome crabs, and in two hours they returned with a good quantity of fine ones. Just as night came on, a few Indians came along-fide, bringing some halibut and cod, but no furs.

EARLY the next morning I fent the carpenter with a Tuefday 5. party of men over to the North shore to cut some sticks for spare topmasts, a mizen-mast, and a main-yard; another party were employed fawing boards, the cooper brewing spruce beer, and the remainder of the ship's company were clearing the gun-room and airing the fails; fome of which had got wet during the late bad weather.

CHAP. XI. 1787: June. Wednef, 6.

On the 6th, the weather being fine, I fent the boatswain with four of the people to dig a piece of ground for a garden on a small island situated in the entrance of the cove, and which I named Garden Island. After the ground was ready, we sowed variety of seeds in it, such as cabbage, onion, Scotch kale, radish, savoy, purslane, thyme, celery, spinach, caulislower, turnip, mustard, rape and cress, with peas, beans, French beans, and lettuce, besides oats and barley. The soil being tolerably good, it would be rather extraordinary if, among so great a variety, nothing should come to perfection. In the afternoon of the 7th a small open canoe, with five Indians in it, came along-side, from whom I bought two good seaotter skins, and a large quantity of sine cod.

Thurfday 7.

AT ten o'clock in the evening the whale-boat and yaul returned from their expedition with a few very good skins, which they purchased of a chief, whose name was Sheenaawa, and whom I conjecture to be the fame person that paid us a visit at Montague Island. I intended them for a longer trip, but it feems they unluckily got into a large flat bay, where the boats grounded, and before they could extricate themselves from the shoals, the tide ebbed, and left them dry for near two miles round. Sheenaawa and his tribe, which confisted of near two hundred men, saw their lituation, and paid them a visit, most of them armed with spears and knives. The boats crews at first were greatly alarmed at their fituation; but their fears rather subfifted when they found that plunder was what the Indians wanted. This they endeavoured to prevent, but at the fame time kept their plunderers in good temper, which

7

was the most prudent method the people could possibly C H, A P. have taken; for had they acted in any other manner, and strove to have prevented them from stealing by force of arms, not a man in either boat could have escaped the vengeance of their numerous opponents. This plundering party obtained an excellent booty in their own estimation. They stole most of the trading articles, two musquets, two pistols, and some of the people's clothes; and what old Sheenawaa feemed to regard as a thing of inestimable value, was Mr. Cressleman's quadrant, which he seized together with his ephemeris and requifite tables. It was at this time that they purchased the skins I have just mentioned, Sheenaawa's people affecting to traffic as a fort of introduction to their depredations. During this short expedition our people had an opportunity of feeing that the land on which Cape Hinchinbrooke is fituated is an island.

In the afternoon of the 9th, being at Garden Island, I saw saturday 9. the Nootka turning in towards the port, and immediately fent the whale-boat and yaul to her affiftance. At feven o'clock she anchored just without the King George. Two canoes came along-fide in the morning of the 10th with Sunday 10. only one lea-otter fkin. The Indians appeared rather fly on feeing the Nootka, which I cannot account for in any other way than their having fired at some of the natives just before they left Sutherland's Cove, and, as I was given to understand, wounded one of them. In the forenoon captain Meares came on board the King George, and requested me to send my carpenter on board his vessel to examine her masts, pumps, and sides; which request I complied with, although he had much work to do on the ship's account. Towards evening I went on shore to visit our different parties at work, and had an account from the H hcarpenter

C H A P. XI. 1787. June. Sunday 10.

Monday 11.

carpenter of the fituation he found the Nootka in: her masts and yards were in good order, but the sides in many parts were dangerously open, and her pumps in a very bad condition, not having a spear, or lower box that would fit either pump, nor even a pump-break fit to work with. The next day captain Meares requested me to let my carpenter work on board the Nootka a few days, in order to put her in a condition fit for sea, which I readily complied with; and thinking the leaks in her fides and the pumps the most material objects, I recommended him to have them put in order first. The carpenter accordingly went on board, and presently sent me word that they had no oakum; on this I gave him directions to make use of our own, and by the time he had finished, he expended near two hundred weight. The pump geer that wanted armourers work was fent on board the King George, and I fet the armourer to work about it immediately. I also fent a party on shore to cut wood for the Nootka, and the punt was employed in carrying it on board; and whenever the weather permitted, the cooper was employed in making fpruce effence for her use.

In the forenoon the long-boat arrived from Cook's River, and had met with tolerable success; Messrs. Hayward and Hill assuring me that much more business might be done in another trip. As soon as the boat was cleared, I ordered her to be fitted out with provisions, and an assorted for a second expedition. Mr. Hayward informed me, that on their arrival in Cook's River, soon after getting above Point Bede, they sell in with a party of Kodiac Indians, who they supposed were hunting on account of the Russians; but they saw none of the Russian

party, and the inhabitants of Cook's River behaved in a CHAP. very friendly manner. The long-boat, being provided with provisions and articles for trade, failed again for Cook's River early in the morning of the 12th, with positive or- Tuesday 12. ders to return by the 20th July; and the fame crew that went in her the first trip, were volunteers to go a second time. In the forenoon we faw feveral canoes, one of which went along-fide the Nootka, but the rest kept at a distance, seeming afraid to come near.

lune.

Our feamen and artificers were engaged in various employments for the Nootka till the 15th, when a very strong Friday 15. gale caming on from the Eastward with violent gusts of wind from the vallies, and constant heavy rain, prevented any work from being carried on. During this interval not one canoe appeared in the Cove. The weather becoming moderate on the 16th, our people refumed their various Saturday 16. employments, and by the 17th had put the Nootka in a sunday 17. condition fit for sea. Several canoes visited us, bringing a few indifferent skins, and some fine halibut. For some time past the weather had in general been very wet, which affected the health of the failors very much, and many of them were laid up with fevers and violent colds. The Nootka being ready for failing, I fent my whale-boat in the morning of the 19th to affift them in getting under Tuefday 19. way, and at one o'clock she stood out of the Cove. Our fpruce-beer was now in good order, and daily ferved out to the ship's company; and I had the pleasure to find the sick people get confiderably better.

THE furrounding country now wore a different aspect from what it did on our first arrival: the heavy rains had melted XI.

1787.
June.

Wednef. 20.

Friday 22.

melted most of the snow, and every thing seemed to promife the speedy approach of summer. The surgeon, and those people who had lately been ill, took a walk on shore on the 20th, and gathered a good quantity of watercresses, which they found growing near the fresh-water rivulets. We caught plenty of flounders along-fide with hook and line: these, with crabs, which were now very fine, proved an excellent change from falt provisions. Some of the people in fishing along-side for flounders caught several cod and halibut. On this I fent the canoe on the 22d out some distance into the bay to try for them, and they foon returned with a load of fine halibut and cod. This fuccess induced me to send her out frequently with a fishing party, and they caught confiderably more than what was fufficient for daily confumption; fo that I ordered the remainder to be falted for fea store. In the afternoon a party of Indians visited us, from whom I bought some good fea-otter skins. They pointed towards the South West, and gave me to understand that we might procure plenty of good furs from that quarter. This piece of information determined me to fend the boats on another expedition, and in the afternoon of the 24th I dispatched the whale-boat and yaul on a trip to the South West part of the Sound with provisions for a month, and a proper affortment of trade. All the remaining part of the ship's company that could be spared had leave given to recreate themselves on shore. Some of them ascended the highest hills in the neighbourhood, on the fides of which they found good quantities of inake-root, and a variety of flowers in full bloom. About eight o'clock in the

evening I observed two Indian boats and several canoes come into the bay: they all landed on a sandy beach.

which -

Sunday 24.

which bore West South West from the ship, and about C H A P. three miles and a half distant.

Next morning at five o'clock our new vifiters came Monday 25. along-fide in one of their large boats; the party confifted of about twenty-five men, women, and children. Their chief appeared to be a well-disposed man, rather low in stature, with a long beard, and feemed about fixty years of age: he was entirely disabled on one side, probably by a paralytic stroke. The old man made me a present of a good skin, but had little to sell except a few salmon, which we bought of him. I made the chief, whose name I understood was Taatucktellingnuke, a present, and one to each of those who seemed to be of consequence; I also distributed some trinkets among the women and children.

TAATUCKTELLINGNUKE gave me to understand that the country he came from was called Cheeneecock, and fituated in the South West part of the Sound. Our new friends staid along-side during the whole day, and went on shore in the evening, perfectly well satisfied. I found the whole of this party very friendly and well disposed; and indeed most of those who had visited us were so; particularly the natives belonging to Tacklaccimute, who I am inclined to think inhabit Comptroller's Bay, and the Shucklamute people, who take up their abode in the North fide of Montague Island.

I LEARNED from my late vifiters that the country where Sheenawaa and his tribe take up their residence, is called Taaticklagmute; that they were the most powerful tribe. about.

C H A P. XI. 1787. June. Monday 25. about the Sound, and hated by all their neighbours, with whom they were continually at variance. Old Shenawaa, fince his plundering our boats, had never appeared in the harbour; but some of his people sometimes brought us a few fea-otter skins, which they had obtained either by plunder or barter; for I understood that his country does not produce any of the fea-otter; but they have abundance of river-otter. Tacklaccimute, Shucklamute, and Wallaamute, are the countries that afford the fea-otter. last-mentioned place, from every information I have been able to obtain, is fituated confiderably beyond Comptroller's Bay to the Eastward; and we have seen none of the inhabitants; but the Indians that have traded with us, frequently brought skins which they said came from that country; and I always observed that none of those skins were marked, as is the usual custom when they are intended for fale, but made up into cloaks, and worn by the people, to defend them from the inclemency of the weather.

SHEENAWAA (whose rapacious disposition has already been noticed), whilst the Nootka wintered in Sutherland's Cove, sent frequent messages, intimating that he intended to come and cut them off. These messages, or rather threats, were always delivered to an Indian girl that an officer belonging to the Nootka had purchased on their first arrival in the Sound. This girl made her escape from the Nootka towards the latter part of the winter, and probably gave the Indians an account of her weak and defenceless situation; for there is hardly a doubt, from the number of men that Sheenawaa had with him at the time

O

hi

of the affair with our boats, that he then meditated an CHAP. attack on the Nootka; but very bad weather coming on immediately afterwards, probably frustrated his design.

The party who were daily fent out to fish for cod and halibut had their hooks and lines often broken by large ground-sharks; several of these were killed, but they were of no use, their livers yielding scarcely any oil.

TAATUCKTELLINGNUKE paid me a visit on the 26th, Tuesday 26, and was particularly anxious to take one or two of our people with him on shore to spend the night, offering at the same time to leave some of his people on board as hostages till their return. I complied with this singular request, and gave two of the people leave to accompany him on shore; he left three of his tribe on board, being defirous to convince me that he intended no harm.

EARLY the next morning the friendly old chief came wednes 27. on board in one of his boats, and brought our people with him. After we had exchanged hostages, I made the old man and his companions some trisling presents, and they went on shore highly pleased.

I FOUND that these Indians lodged in temporary huts, composed only of a sew sticks and a little bark; the principal part of their sood was fish; by way of variety they ate the inner rind of the pine-bark dried; but their greatest luxury was a kind of rock-weed covered with the spawn of some fish or other, of which they gather and cat great quantities: they also eat the inner rind of the angelical and hemloc roots, which, though poison to us, by con-

C H A P. ftant and habitual use become to them familiar and ser-

1787. June.

Saturday 30.

In hauling the seine on the 30th, we caught a large quantity of herrings and some falmon; the herrings, though small, were very good, and two hogsheads of them were salted for sea-store.

July. Sunday 1. OLD Taatucktellingnuke took leave of me on the 1st of July, and with his tribe left the harbour and paddled towards Montague Island.

Friday 6.

AT noon on the 6th the whale-boat and yaul returned from their expedition without the least success, not having feen a fingle canoe during their trip. Their route was from our harbour towards Montague Island, and from thence over to the South West part of the Sound; having my directions, if they found it could be done without much risk, to look into an opening that is supposed to lead from the Sound into Cook's River, through the river Turnagain. On getting over on the South West shore, they met with great quantities of drift-ice, coming, as they supposed, out of that opening, and at the same time heard a constant jumbling noise resembling the breaking up of ice in a large river. Foggy weather now coming on, the officer who had charge of the boats did not think it prudent to venture in with them, but spent the night near that fituation, and the morning being still foggy, he directed his course to the North, and came back by Snug Corner Cove, without (as I have before observed) meeting with any Indians whatever.

Being now convinced that little or nothing could be C H, A P. done by fending the boats on another expedition, and expecting the long-boat's return in a few days, after which I intended to get to sea as quick as possible; I set all hands to work in getting the ship ready; a large party were fent on shore to cut wood, and others were employed about the rigging.

WE daily caught large quantities of falmon, but the unfettled state of the weather not permitting us to cure them on board, I fent the boatswain with a party on shore Saturday 7. to build a kind of house to smoke them in. On the 9th Monday 9. the house was finished, and the boatswain with his party were employed in fmoking falmon; there was fufficient room to hang fix hundred fish up conveniently; and feven fires being constantly burning, they were cured very well. In the forenoon one canoe came along-fide with two very good frocks made of fea-otter skins. The people gave me to understand that they had been to Wallaamute, and purchased the frocks at that place, which I had no reason to doubt; as I recollected seeing them about the ship near a month before this time, fince which they never made their appearance until now.

THE seine was frequently hauled on the 11th, and not Wednes. 116 less than 2000 salmon were caught at each haul; the weather, however, preventing us from curing them fo well as could have been wished, we kept only a sufficient quantity for present use, and let the rest escape. The salmon were now in fuch numbers along the shores, that any quantity whatever might be caught with the greatest ease. During

C H.A P. During the 12th and 13th the wind blew very strong and in violent gusts from the Eastward, with constant heavy rain, which prevented any work from going forward. Towards afternoon on the 14th, the weather growing mo-Saturday 14. derate, the people refumed their different employments.

In the morning of the 21st I went in the whale-boat into a finall bay about three miles from the ship, on the South fide of the harbour, where some days before I difcovered a quantity of fine watercresses. The weather being tolerably fine, I took the carpenter (who lately had been very ill) and a few others in the boat along with me, that they might have a walk, and receive some refreshment from the watercresses. This little excursion had a wonderfully good effect on every one. We fat down on the grafs, and made a hearty dinner of fried pork and falmon, and, by way of fallad, had an abundance of watercresses; we likewise gathered a sufficient quantity to serve every person on board. Behind the beach where we landed is a freshwater lake, that empties itself into the bay by a small river at the Northern part of the beach, in which there was abundance of falmon. 'Iust above the beach, between the bay and the lake, there was a piece of wild wheat, about two hundred yards long and five yards wide, growing at least two feet high, among which we found the water-This wheat with proper care might certainly be made an useful article of food. On the edge of the lake I faw the track of an animal which greatly resembled that of the moofe-deer. We returned on board in the evening without feeing any Indians.

AT ten o'clock in the morning of the 22d, the long- C HA P. boat appearing in fight, I fent the whale-boat to her affiftance if it should be necessary; at noon she came alongfide, and I found all the crew in good health. In this trip they had experienced a great deal of very bad weather, and had not met with fuch good fuccess as we expected; their purchases being about forty prime skins and a number of inferior ones. They fell in with numbers of the Kodiac Indians, who always behaved in the most friendly manner, as did all the inhabitants of the river. During this expedition they were up about a league above Trading Bay, on the opposite shore, where they found good and fafe anchorage for shipping, and a greater number of inhabitants than in any other part of the river.

HAVING clear pleasant weather on the 23d, the powder Monday 13. was fent to Garden Island to be dried and fifted, and the cooper was employed in repairing the casks which were defective: a party were employed in getting fire-wood on board, and others in getting the ship ready for sea. In the afternoon of the 24th our wooding and watering was completed, and Tuesday 24 every thing from the shore was got on board. We lopped off all the branches off the highest tree on Garden Island, and fixed a staff about ten feet long at the top, with a wooden vane on it, and near the bottom was inscribed the ship's name, with the year and day of the month. Every thing being ready for fea at fix o'clock, we unmoored and hove short on the best bower; but it being then calm, we could not proceed out of the port. However, at two o'clock the next morning a breeze fprung up from the Wednes. 25. Eastward, with which we weighed and got under fail, and by four, being clear of the Cove, the boats were hoisted in.

CHAP. XII.

Range along the Coast of Montague Island.—Short Account of Prince William's Sound.—Description of the Inhabitants. — Their Persons. — Manners. — Dress.—Diseases.—Ornaments.—Food.—Cookery.—Situation for a Settlement.—Produce.—Weapons.—Hunting Implements.—Specimen of their Language.—Proceed along the Coast.—Anchor in Portlock's Harbour.—Intercourse with the Natives.—Long-boat sent on a trading Expedition.—Visited by a distant Tribe of Indians.

Yednef. 25.

N quitting the harbour (which obtained the name of Port Etches) I at first intended to stand out of the Sound by way of Cape Hinchinbrooke; but on opening that passage, the weather looked very thick and dirty to the South East; so that I came to the resolution of pushing for the passage on the West side of Montague Island; knowing that with a Southerly wind we might get good and fafe anchorage in that paffage; but should we be taken on the Eastern fide of Montague Island, with a Southerly or South East wind, which in general brings dirty weather with it, we probably might be thrown into a very dangerous fituation. I therefore shaped a course for the North point of Montague Island, with a fresh breeze at East North East. At seven o'clock we passed two bays, fituated on the North Fast point of the island, both of which are noticed in Mr. Edgar's chart. In the after-

. noon

noon we had light variable winds inclining to calm; and CHAP. at four o'clock the bay we first anchored in on coming up this passage bore South half West, four leagues distant. I was very defirous to make that bay before night came on, as the weather began to look very unfettled; but the wind now shifted to South South West, which was directly against us. At seven o'clock the wind freshened, and brought with it very thick rainy weather; fo that we could scarcely see the land, though not more than five miles from it. Not liking the appearance of the weather, I stood over for a passage between Foot Island and the land to the Westward of it. Through this passage our longboat had generally failed in going to and returning from Cook's River; and they had named it the Prince of Wales's Passage. As Mr. Hayward informed me there was good anchorage in it, I was very defirous of getting in before worse weather came on; therefore, with a fresh breeze from the South South West, I stood directly for it; but on opening the passage at eight o'clock, I found the wind blowing directly down it, and a strong tide setting against us; so that we were obliged to spend the night in plying between Montague and Foot Island.

WE plied occasionally till noon on the 26th, when a Thursday 26. light breeze coming on from the Northward, we stood down the channel. At four o'clock the wind hauled round to the South West; Hanning's Bay at that time being under our lee, we bore up and run for it; and at feven o'clock came to anchor in that Bay in fixteen fathoms. water, over a bottom of coarse sand. We weighed anchor again at eight o'clock next morning, and the wind: Priday 27. being light, the boats were fent a-head to tow the ship.

Friday 27.

C H. A P. At noon a fresh breeze came on from the South South West; which being directly against us, we stood in again, and at one o'clock came to anchor near our former fitua-There being no probability of our getting out to fea that afternoon, I went on shore, accompanied by Mess. Hayward, Hill, and Bryant, in the whale-boat and yawl; and near a fresh-water creek which lies in the Southern part of the bay, we hauled the feine, and caught a quantity of falmon sufficient to load both the boats, and afterwards returned on board.

Saturday 28.

During the 28th the wind continued to blow fresh from the South South West, which kept us at anchor; but at feven o'clock the next morning a light breeze fpringing up from the Northward, we weighed, and with the boats a-head towed out of the bay. The wind prefently shifted to the Southward, which greatly retarded our progress, and at fix o'clock in the afternoon the ebbtide being done, we anchored in the South bay in twentyfour fathoms water, over a bottom of muddy fand.

Monday 30.

AT four o'clock next morning a light breeze coming on from the Eastward, we weighed and got under fail. At fix o'clock, however, the ebb being done, and the wind hauling to the Southward, we were obliged to anchor in twenty-one fathoms water, over a black fandy bottom; the South point of the bay bearing South three quarters West, two miles, and the South point of some low land lying off the entrance into the Prince of Wales's Passage West by South, three leagues distant. In this fituation it was low-water at 6^h 45^m, the moon 15^d 14^h old. Soon after we arrived in the bay, three of our old acquaintance

quaintance from Cheeneecock came along-fide in two C H A P. canoes; they were out on a hunting expedition, and had three very good fea-otter skins, which I bought, and made them a trifling present. At noon we weighed and came to fail with a light breeze from the South South East. At four o'clock the South West point of Montague Island bore South East, two leagues distant: being then about two miles from shore, we founded in fixty-three fathoms water, over a muddy bottom. At feven o'clock, observing that we began to lose ground very fast, although there was a two-knot breeze from the West South West, with which we flood to the South South East, we prepared for anchoring, and foon afterwards came-to in fixty-five fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, with the kedge and a hauser; the South West point of Montague Island bearing East three quarters South, five miles, and the North point of Foot Island North by East, four or five leagues distant. I suppose the flood to have made soon after fix o'clock, and come from the South East half South, at the rate of three miles an hour: it fet directly towards the entrance of the Prince of Wales's Passage. At nine o'clock the tide made still stronger, and though we had our fails fet, with a gentle breeze from the Northward, the kedge came home; on this, we bent another haufer, and veered it to the better end, which rode the ship; the tide now going at the rate of three miles and an half an The flood being done at one in the morning, Tuesday 374 we weighed and came to fail: prefently afterwards a fine breeze forung up from the West South West, with which we steered to the Southward; and at four o'clock were well clear of the land, the South West point of Montague Island bearing North North East half East, three leagues,

and

C H A P. XII. 1787. July. Tuefday 31. and the Westernmost land in sight West half South, fixteen or seventeen leagues distant.

As we are now taking our leave of Prince William's Sound, though the publication of captain Cook's and other voyages hath obviated the necessity of a copious description of the natives, their manners, customs, &c. and the produce of their country, yet a few particulars may be felected from what hath hitherto come under general observation, which may afford the reader satisfaction; as they are the result of very close attention and minute remarks on their behaviour and general conduct.

. i. vili e an ni co-senso de la la consens

THESE people are for the most part short in stature, and fquare-made men; their faces, men and women, are in general flat and round, with high cheek-bones and flattish noses; their teeth are very good and white; eyes dark, quick of fight; their fmell very good, and which they quicken, by fmelling at the fnake-root parched. As to their complexions, they; are generally; lighter than the Southern Indians, and some of their women I have seen with rofy cheeks; their hair is black and straight, and they are fond of having it long; but on the death of a friend they cut it short, to denote them to be in mourning; nor have I ever observed that they have any other way to mark their forrow and concern for their relations. The men have generally bad ill-shaped legs, which I attributed to their fitting in one constant position in their canoes. They feem, possessed of as great a share of pride and vanity as Europeans; for they often paint the face and hands, their ears and nofes bored, and the underlip flit. In the hole in the nose they hang an ornament (as they deem it) made of bone 11.00

bone or ivory two or three inches long. At the ears they C H A P. mostly wear beads hanging down to the shoulder, and in the flit in the lip they have a bone or ivory instrument fitted with holes in it, from which they hang beads as low as the chin. These holes in the lip disfigure them very much, fome of them having it as large as their mouth. But with all this fancied finery they are remarkably filthy in their persons, and not frequently shifting their garments, they are generally very loufy; and in times of scarcity those vermin probably serve them as an article of food; for I have feen them pick and eat to the number of a dozen or more; and they are not very small. Their clothing confifts wholly of the skins of animals and birds. I must do them the justice to say, that we in general found them very friendly; and they appear so remarkably tender and affectionate to their women and children, that you cannot please them more than in making them small prefents: but carry your attention to their women no farther, for nothing gives them greater displeasure than taking liberties with them. Another very prevalent inclination is that of thieving; which is by no means peculiar to them, but is equally to be feen in all other Indians, not only from strangers, but from one another. I have frequently, in the course of my trading with them, seen them steal from one another, and on being detected, they will give up the articles they have stolen with a laugh, and immediately appear as unconcerned as if nothing had happened amis. I am fure that with them thieving with dexterity is rather thought a grace than a difgrace; and the complete thief is a clever fellow, but the bungling pilferer is less admired. You may generally know the man who comes as a professed thief, for his face will be Kk

C. H. A. P. all daubed with paint; and whilst you may be viewing the curious figure he cuts with his painted face, you may be fure that his hands are not idle, if there is any thing near him worth stealing: and whenever you see the arm flipt from out the fleeve of the frock of skins which they always wear, you may be well affured that the person is intent on thieving; and they always conceal the articles they have stolen under their frock, until they have an opportunity of stowing them away in their canoes; but notwithstanding our knowing the professed thief, and all our vigilance, they frequently stole little things from us, but of no consequence. During our intercourse with them they grew less addicted to thieving, in consequence of my fometimes appearing a little angry with them, and taking fome pains to convince them of the impropriety of their behaviour. Upon the whole, they appear a good kind of people, and I am convinced in a little time, provided a fettlement of fufficient strength were established, would be an industrious set of people in hunting and procuring the fea-otter and other skins for sale to the settlers. The weaker tribes, I think, are frequently robbed and plundered by the stronger, and prevented from hunting, which would not be the case, were there a proper settlement established in force convenient place, for that would give protection to the whole of the inhabitants of this Sound: and indeed I believe from this to King George's Sound they are by no means to numerous as was in general supposed, therefore not fo dangerous to fettlers. I think this Sound, and as far as Comptrollers Bay, would not muster three hundred fighting men; and Cook's River, according to Mr. Hill's obfervation, could not muster much above that number; and the whole of these people stand so much in awe of firearms,

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

arms, that a few men well provided would be perfectly fecure; and were I to advise a place for wintering at and forming a fettlement, it should be the West harbour of Port Etches. It hath feveral advantages over any place I have seen on the coast; one of them is, that it lies so near the fea, that in all probability it would be one of the last. places that would freeze, and one of the first in which the ice would break up. In the next place, you would be much sheltered by the high land lying to the Eastward and Northward from the bleak winds in the winter, and you have all the Southern aspect open over the low land, which lies to the Southward of you: which land in a little, time might be turned to very useful purposes in raising articles of food for the fettlers. You might fee from this fituation the passage from the sea, and a great part of the The country around, after the fnow leaves it, which is about the middle of June, is pleasant enough; the weather is at times, long before that period, very fine

and pleasant, and at other times exceedingly boisterous, with constant rain, which washes in a short time great quantities of the snow away, soon leaves the lower parts clear, and you immediately perceive the vegetables coming

forth.

This country abounds in trees of the pine kind, some very large, a good quantity of alder, a kind of hazel, but not larger than will do for making hand-spikes. The fruit bushes are in great abundance, such as bilberry bushes, raspberry bushes, strawberries, alderberry bushes, and currant bushes red and black. The vegetables are water-cresses, wild celery, sour dock, shepherds purse, angelica, hemloc, and wild peas. We did not see any wild onions

2

251

C II A P.

Tueiday 31.

Tuefday 31.

9 H. A P. in Cook's River. Besides the above-mentioned vegetables, they have the wild onion; unfortunately none of our feed that was fown on the little island came to any thing; I am much afraid the greatest part of it was spoiled from age. being before we left England near a twelvemonth old. I fowed fome in different parts about the country; perhaps fome of it might thrive. The berries were none of them on our failing fit for gathering, but would in a little time. be quite ripe; and I am fure any quantity of them might be gathered for a winter's stock. We made use of the alder buds when they were tender as greens, and when. boiled they eat very well. All hands partook of them one day for dinner; but they had a strange effect; not a person on board but what was physicked in a most extraordinary. degree. On some it acted as an emetic as well as a purge; it kept us going for about thirty-fix hours, when it. stopped, leaving us all somewhat lighter than we were. This bout prevented me from fending the boats on a trad-. ing expedition two days longer than I intended. The buds of the young black currant bushes we made use of as tea, with the pine-tops mixed, which drank very pleafant.

> THE articles of food of the inhabitants are fish and animals of all kinds, of which they eat very heartily when they have it in their power; they eat the vegetables which the country affords, and the inner bark of the pine tree. which in the spring of the year must be of infinite service. in recovering them from the fcurvy; with which disease I am apt to think they are much afflicted during the winter; having feen many of them with fwollen legs and fores, which I am pretty certain proceeded from that difease: as the summer advanced we saw little of those appearances. They never practife the method of smoking

their provisions, and, for want of falt, have no other way CHAP. of curing their winter stock of fish than drying it in the fun; their fresh fish they generally roast, by running some sticks through to fpread it, and clapping it up before the Their animal food they generally dress in baskets or wooden vessels, by putting to it red hot stones until the victuals are dreffed enough; and it is furprifing how quick they dress their provisions in this way.

During the fummer feafon they lead a strange wandering life, and the shelter they live under in bad weather, when from home, is either their canoes or fmall sheds, made of a few sticks covered with a little bark; their winter habitations are also very ill made and inconvenient; those I have seen are not more than from four to fix feet high, about ten feet long, and about eight feet broad, built with thick plank, and the crevices filled up with dry moss; and in those houses they generally stow very thick. The method they use in making plank is, to split the trees with wooden or stone wedges; and I have seen a plank twenty or twenty-five feet long, split from a tree by their method.

THEIR weapons for war are spears of sixteen or eighteen feet long, headed with iron; bows and arrows, and long knives; all of which they are amazingly dexterous in Their fishing implements are wooden hooks, with lines made of a small kind of rockweed, which grows to a confiderable length, and will hold a good strain, if kept clear of hinks, and properly moistened. With these hooks and lines they catch halibut and cod; falmon they catch in wiers, or spear them; and herring I believe they catch. with fmall nets: the implements with which they kill

the sea-otter and other amphibious animals are harpoons made with bone, with two or more barbs; with a staff of about fix or eight feet long, on which is fastened a skin or large bladder well blown, as a buoy; and darts of about three or four feet long, which they throw with a wooden instrument of about a foot long,

I OMITTED in its proper place to mention, that at the South part of the little bay where we found the watercresses, we saw a tree with an inscription on it; the characters, some were of opinion, were Greek; but for my own part I could not make out what most of them were; they were badly cut. It appeared to me as if the inscription had been made in the latter part of the last year, and I am of opinion by a man who some time after the Nootka's arrival left her; this man is a native of one of the islands in the Mediterranean; and it should seem was drove from the Nootka by bad usage, and I believe is still among the Indians.

In regard to the dialect of these people, it may be proper to introduce a few specimens, though it appeared to be fuch a confused, unintelligible jargon, that it was not without some difficulty that we could collect these instances:

N	ററ	tu	C	h.

a principal chief's name-of Tack-lacumute, a friendly tribe about Comptrollers Bay, the best traders about the Sound, and bring most sea-otter skins,

Cocha Nus-cook-weelick

a chief of ditte. a ditto of Montague Island, called by the natives Sbuklake; a friendly tribe. This chief changed . names with me,

ditto .

Nefqueluck a · ditto Abagack a ditto ditto

Sha-newten

HOOMANA

GNNOONANIOT

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

C F A P.
XII.

1787.
July.
Tuefday 91.

Sha-newten to Seep. Wasliamure a country to the E. N. E. of Port Etches. Ifikaa to get up after fleeping. Kaa-naa to take. Taa-koo to bring. Nelltoolce a toe or iron. Yas-mack beads. Congaanack a marmot's fkin. Onaakaa fnow. a tribe to the South West part of Prince William's Pha-nee-cook Sound; a friendly tribe. Cau-nuck Muck water. Taa-tuck-tell-ingnuke chief of Cha-nee-cock, a country to the South West of Prince William's Sound; a friendly tribe; not many Skins. She-ne-waa chief of Taa tick-lag-mute, a country to the West North West from Port Etches; a very troublesome tribe; abundance of river-otter, but few fea-otter fkins. Gau-luck Naa-taakie Inow, according to Shee-na-waa's tribe. Naa-go-wack-tooke Cus-kuck, or Nus-kuck chief. Coo-lin Naa-nuck twenty. Auckluck wind. Maajack fun. ground on fore. Ingite Caapuckaa river otter. Taakenooke let me look at it. Seeme rain. Chilha a child. Ugaanuck Yaagala a woman. good, or bandfome. Naatunasuck fea-otter. Naatunamoughtaa young fea-otter. Luckluck a bear. Yauna yonder. Yautka gone away. Chetleugh no no. Peeduck all gone, I have no more. Peeduck Naatunasuck I bave no more sea-otter skins. friendship. At the same time they extend their arms, Lawle and repeat the word Lawle frequently; and to fignify that you are a friend, you must do the

AFTER

C H A P.

1787. (July. Tuelday 31. AFTER getting well clear of the passage into Prince William's Sound, we steered East South East, with a light breeze from the Westward and pleasant weather; but the wind afterwards hauling to the Southward, we steered to the East by North.

August. Friday 3.

THE 3d August being remarkably fine, the sailors hammocks were got upon deck; the ship was scraped fore and aft, and sprinkled with vinegar, and well aired with fires.

Saturday 4.

THE mean result of several observed distances of the fun and moon taken on the 4th gave 138° 20' longitude; The latitude at that time was 57° 12' North. At three o'clock we faw the land, bearing North by West, and more than twenty leagues distant, which we took for Mount Fairweather. The wind now shifted to the Eastward, and continued some time from that quarter, which prevented us from making any great progress towards Cape Edgecombe. However, as we could fetch fomething to the Eastward and Southward of Mount Fairweather, I determined to try for a port near the fituation in which captain Cook places Cross Sound, although we were not fortunate enough to fall in with that place last season. At four o'clock in the afternoon of the 5th Mount Fairweather bore North 10° West, near twenty leagues distant. This mountain, or rather ridge of mountains, as it forms into feveral, is by far the highest land on this part of the coast; much loftier than Mount Edgecombe; and I think nearly the height of Mount St. Elias. At fix o'clock the appearance of an opening presented itself, bearing North 10° East; and having then a light breeze from North West by West, we stood in for it. Next morning at four o'clock

Sunday 5.

Monday 6.

o'clock Mount Fairweather bore North West by West, C II A V. twelve leagues distant. What was taken for a wide opening in the land on the preceding evening now appeared to be joined by low land, as we could from the masthead fee the low land extending from fide to fide, and no good appearance of an harbour. Indeed, our distance from the land was fo great, that we could not determine this point with certainty; but as the wind was now rather fcant for proceeding in towards the place where we had supposed the opening to be, and a fine wind for running towards Cape Edgecombe, I defifted from standing any further in the North North East direction, and edged away to the East North East, with an intention of getting pretty well in shore, in order to look for a harbour, as we stood towards the Cape. At ten o'clock we faw an opening in the land bearing North East, which promifed well for a good harbour. On running in for it, another good appearance of an harbour presented itself, bearing North by East, and seems to be situated about eight leagues to the South East of Cross Cape.

ALL the land next the sea, beginning about eight leagues to the South East of Cross Cape, and trending to within ten leagues of Cape Edgecombe, seems to be composed of low woody islands, among which there appear several places of good shelter. The inland country forms into a number of peaked hills, some well wooded, and others quite bare. On drawing near the opening, and about two miles from the shore to the North West of it, we had twenty and twenty-five fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and just in the entrance were some high barren rocks. A large Indian boat came out, probably to view the ship: there were twelve people in her, and only three

Monday 6.

C H.A P. of them men, the rest women and children. On getting into the entrance of the passage, which is about a mile across, we deepened the water to thirty fathoms over a fandy bottom, the barren rocks just mentioned forming the South fide; the Northern fide is low land, forming itself into several small bays, from whose points are breakers at no great distance. About half a mile within the barren rocks we had thirty fathoms water over a rocky bottom, which depth and bottom we carried at least a mile farther, steering North East by East, which is nearly the course into the harbour. The passage so far is nearly a mile across, with bold rocky shores on each side. Presently afterwards we shoaled the water to ten fathoms, being then in the narrowest part of the channel, which in that situation is not more than half a mile across, formed on the Northern fide by fome bold rocks, and to the Southward by a bluff point of land; to the Eastward of which, a small distance from the shore, are some rocks that just shew themfelves above water. Immediately on passing these rocks we deepened the water very quick, having from thirty to forty fathoms; and a most spacious and excellent harbour opened itself to our view, trending to the North West and South East, and running deep into the Northward, with a number of small islands scattered about. We run up towards the North West part of the harbour, and after passing a small island near the North shore covered with trees, we anchored about noon with the small bower in thirty-one fathoms water over a muddy bottom, and moored with the best bower to the Eastward, entirely land-locked; the rocks lying in the inner part of the passage, just shut in with the small island already mentioned, and bearing South three or four miles distant. or the more of the place of the state of the



LOCKS & GOULDINGS HARBOUR'S,

TH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

Wariation 25.00 8.

POA

PORTLOCKS HARBOUR.

Hills Island

Published June 17.1789 by I. Stockdale & G. Goulding.

PORTLOCKS & GOULDINGS HARBOUR'S,

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

Wariation 25.06 8.

RBOUR . .

Monday 6.

Soon after we were moored, the Indian boat, which C H A P. had followed us in, came along-fide, and the people gave us a fong in the usual Indian manner. I found their language totally different from that spoken by the natives in Prince William's Sound; but they extended their arms as a token of peace, nearly the same as those people. Their boat was the body of a large pine tree, neatly excavated, and tapered away towards the ends, until they came to a point, and the fore-part fomewhat higher than the afterpart; indeed, the whole was finished in a neat and very exact manner. I made my new visiters a few trifling prefents, and inquired for the sea-otter skin, by the name it bears at Prince William's Sound; but they not understanding me, I shewed them a sea-otter skin, and made signs for them to bring me fome, which they feemed inclined They were ornamented with beads of various forts, and had fome other articles, which induced me to think that the Queen Charlotte had touched near this neighbourhood on her way to King George's Sound, particularly a tin kettle and some towes, exactly the same They made me understand by signs, that the fort as ours. vessel from which they procured those articles had been in a port to the Eastward of Cape Edgecombe, and described her as having two masts. This little information led me to think that possibly the Queen Charlotte might still be somewhere about the Cape; and as I before had formed an intention of fending the long-boat on a trading expedition, I determined to fit her out with all possible dispatch, and accordingly I ordered a proper affortment of trade to be got ready, and fix weeks provisions of all kinds that the thip afforded: The Indians, after receiving a few pre-Ll 2 fents,

C H A P. XII. 1787. August. Monday 6. fents, left the ship and went on shore, where they remained a fhort time, and then returned with a few good dry sea-otter skins. I took notice that these Indians were not fo particular in drefling or stretching their skins as the inhabitants of Prince William's Sound and Cook's River; neither were any of them marked with paint, as if intended for a market, which is the general practice in the Sound and River. I shewed a man in the boat, who appeared to be the chief, a marked skin, and he immediately knew (probably by the mark) what country it came from, and described the inhabitants as having their under lips slit, and wearing ornaments in them. He also described their canoes, with their method of paddling; and on being shewn a model of the Prince William's Sound canoes, he gave me to understand that it was the fame fort with those he had been describing. I learned that they had an intercourse with the natives of Prince William's Sound; in the course of which, quarrels often arose, and battles frequently ensued; and one of the men shewed me a deep wound near his lip, which he received in an engagement with them. That these people have communication with each other, is pretty certain; and I am apt to think that this part of the coast, and farther on to the North West, is the country which the inhabitants of the Sound call Wallamute; as I saw two daggers in the possession of two men belonging to old Sheenawaa's tribe, which were made exactly in the same manner as those worn by the natives at this place, and they gave me to understand that they had bought them at Wallamute. The daggers which the people hereabouts use in battle are made to stab with either end, having three, four,

four, or five inches above the hand tapered to a sharp CHAP point; but the upper part of those used in the Sound and River is excurvated.

Monday 6.

Towards evening our visiters prepared to go on shore; but, by way of fecuring my friendship, were desirous to leave one of their party on board for the night, and take one of our people with them on shore. As they seemed to betray neither a mischievous nor thieving disposition, I had no objection to the proposal, particularly as I thought the person who went might have an opportunity of obferving what number of fea-otter skins they possessed, and might also form some idea of their manner of living. Accordingly, I permitted one of my people to go on shore, and that I might be under no apprehension about his fafety, two of the Indians (instead of one, as was first proposed) remained on board, and behaved remarkably well: they were both young, very well made, good-looking men, and appeared to be brothers. The other man, who appeared to be the chief of this small tribe, went away with my man and the rest of his tribe at seven o'clock. I observed they went to the Northward, and turned round a point of land, beyond which most probably their habitation was fituated.

About eight o'clock next morning, the Indians returned Tuefday 7. with our man, but they brought very little trade. person who went on shore with the Indians informed me, that their residence was at the foot of a hill near a run of fresh water, which issued out of an adjacent valley. Their house (for they had only one) appeared to be only a temporary habitation, and he could observe very few articles of trade among

C H A P. among them. The way to this Indian hut was to the North East through a little found, full of small islands covered with wood.

Tuesday 7.

Ar daylight the long-boat was hoisted out, and some hands were employed in fitting her for an expedition to the Eastward. The seine was hauled in several parts of the harbour; but we did not meet with any success.

The long-boat being properly equipped, at five o'clock she set out on a trading expedition towards Cape Edge-combe, and among the islands to the South East of that Cape, with the same officers and men that went in her to Cook's River. I gave them particular orders to return in seventeen days; and in case they fell in with the Queen Charlotte, to desire captain Dixon to sail with them towards our present harbour, and remain in the offing until I should join him; as I proposed leaving the coast towards the latter end of the month, and proceeding for China, unless our success in trade warranted my staying on the coast to a later period.

Wednes. 8.

The adjacent country abounding with white cedar, I fent the carpenter on shore with a party on the 8th, to cut some for sawing into sheathing-boards: the remainder of the ship's company were busied in various necessary employments. In the course of the day we had a small canoe along-side, with one man and a woman; but they brought nothing to dispose of; and probably were out on a hunting party, as they had all the implements for that purpose: however, after staying a short time with us, they returned towards the Eastern point of the Sound, from

from whence they came, in order to give their tribe intel- C H A P. ligence of our being in the harbour. Towards evening our first visiters came along-side, and the two young men again requested to sleep on board, which I permitted, and Joseph Woodcock, one of my apprentices, flept on shore with their party. When the Indians left us, they did not go to their habitations round the North point, as on the preceding evening, but took up their abode in a fmall bay near the ship, where they erected a miserable hut, insufficient to keep out either wet or cold.

Nor having any fuccess in hauling the seine near the ship, I fent the whale-boat with the seine round a point to the North East; round that point they proceeded up an arm of the Sound, which took a direction about North and North by East, for four or five miles: this arm has two or three small woody islands lying at the entrance, and is navigable for a ship of any fize, almost the whole way up; at the head of it they found a fmall fresh-water rivulet, where they caught a few good falmon and a great number of very indifferent ones, most of which were fuffered to escape. The indifferent salmon appear to be a different kind from the others, and I am inclined to think were out of feason. They had a most disagreeable colour, to appearance as if in a state of putrefaction; and the upper jaw had a number of large teeth projecting almost right out of it. Since our arrival I had frequently feen in the freshwater creeks (in which places these kind of salmon get a confiderable height) many of them dying, and great numbers on the banks quite dead; indeed there is reason to suppose that few of them survive the approach of winter, but the other fort keep in deep water, and about the mouths C H A P. XII. 1787. August. Wednef, 8.

mouths of the creeks. Those caught by our people were fine large fish, of a very good colour, and without the teeth, or rather tusks, in the upper jaw, which so particularly distinguish the inferior fort.

THE small canoe which visited us in the morning from the Eastward returned again at eight o'clock, in company with two large boats, containing about twenty-five men, women, and children. They entertained us near an hour with finging, and afterwards took their leave and went on shore to the little bay just mentioned, where some of them erected temporary huts to lodge in, but others contented themselves with such kind of shelter as some rocks which hung over the beach afforded. On leaving the ship they gave me to understand that they had some excellent skins to dispose of, and would bring them in the morning: accordingly, foon after daylight the Indian's again came along-fide, bringing five very good fea-otter skins (which were all they had of the kind) and a number of beautiful black skins, such as I had never seen before; but am apt to think they were a species of seal.

This tribe (as well as our former visiters) traded very fairly; and as they did not seem to be of a thieving disposition, I admitted a number of them on board. When dinner was brought into the cabin, my guests required very little invitation to partake, but began to eat very heartily; and so well did they relish our victuals, that the table was presently cleared, and there was occasion for another course, which was brought in, and they fell to with as keen an appetite as at first, till at length, being fairly satiated, they gave over, though with some reluc-

tance. After looking at various parts of the ship, and re- C H A P. ceiving some little presents, they returned to the shore well fatisfied with their entertainment.

Thurlday 9.

In the forenoon we got several fine logs of cedar on board, and two of the people were fet to work in fawing them into sheathing-boards. The cooper was fent on shore to brew spruce-beer and essence of spruce for seastore; there being an abundant quantity of excellent pine for that purpose not far from the ship: others of the ship's company were employed in wooding and watering, and I fent two of the boys with the canoe into the passage to try for fish; but they returned without meeting with any fuccess.

About one o'clock an Indian boat came into the Sound with two men, a boy about twelve years old, and a young child in her; one of the men was a remarkably fine looking fellow, and appeared to be a person of great consequence. This small party came from the North Westward, and I am inclined to think their usual place of residence is near the spot where I have before mentioned there is a probability of finding a good harbour between this Sound and Cross Cape: they came through a passage that leads into another Sound to the North West of that we lay in, and which passage makes the land to the Westward of us an island.

I BOUGHT from our new visiters a few very good seaotter skins, and a number of wild geese. The method they make use of in catching those birds is to chase and knock them down immediately after they have shed their M m

C H A P. large wing-feathers; at which time they are not able to fly.

1787.
August.

Thursday 9.

Thursday 1.

These Indians had a number of beads about them of quite a different fort to any I ever faw; they had also a carpenter's adze made in a different manner to ours, with the letter B and three fleurs-de-lis on it. The chief informed me that he received these articles from two vessels which had been with them to the North West, and described them as having three masts: he gave me to understand that they had a drum on board, and a number of great guns. These circumstances inclined me to think that the vessels described by this chief were the French men of war that were fitting out for discovery at the time we lest England.

Besides these ships just mentioned, I was informed by some of the Indians, that another vessel had visited the coast a little way to the North West of our situation, and from their description, I should rather suppose her to have been the Queen Charlotte than any other vessel; as they described her having only two masts, and her boat like our whale-boat. They also made me understand very clearly, that an unfortunate accident happened to one of her boats, which was fishing at an anchor in the mouth of the port where she lay: whilst fishing, the wind came in fresh from the sea, which caused a good deal of sea to set in, and when endeavouring to weigh their anchor, the cable flipped on the broad-fide of the boat, which overfet her; and before any affiliance could be given them from the ship five men were drowned. The boat to which this misfortune happened they gave me to understand was exactly

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

exactly the model of our whale-boat; and I was afraid C H A P. that an accident of the kind might possibly have happened to the Queen Charlotte's boat.

1787. August. Thursday 9.

AFTER this small party had finished trading, the chief requested leave to stay all night on board with the elder boy, which I granted, and fent Joseph Woodcock on shore with the other man and child.

THE chief from the North West, with his little party, took leave of me the next morning, and proceeded to- Friday 10. wards home; telling me at the same time that he would return in ten days with more sea-otter skins.

CHAP. XIII.

A new Party of Traders from the East.—Under a Necessity of exchanging Hostages .- Part of the Ship's Company go on Shore .- Meet with Indian Tea .- Vifit the Natives at their own Residence.—Their Habitations and Manner of Living described.—An Account of the Spaniards having been on the Coast, and left the Small-pox. —The Long-boat returns from an Expedition to the Eastward.—Examine the Sound.—Another Vifit from our North West Friends.—Ceremonies to be observed before commencing Trade.— Joseph Woodcock sent as an Hostage -Three Days in the Country. -An Account of the Natives—Their thieving Disposition—Nastiness, Ornaments, Drefs, and Language.—Observations on the Advantages likely to accrue from a Settlement on the Coast.— Some Thoughts of an Expedition by Land.—Leave Portlock's Harbour.

Saturday 11.

IN the morning of the 11th two large boats came into the Sound from the Eastward. This tribe were entire itrangers to us, and confifted of twenty-five men, women, and children, from whom I bought a few very good feaotter skins, a cloak made of the finall black skins I have before taken notice of, and feveral skins of the same fort. This new party of traders did not affociate with the other Indians; but after their business was over, and their curiofity gratified by looking at the ship, they went on fhore

shore in a bay not far from the ship, where the cooper C H A P. was employed in brewing fpruce-beer, and took up their lodging in a good convenient house, which he and his asfiftants had built to shelter themselves from the rain, and Saturday 11. which was well covered with cedar bark. The feine was hauled in the afternoon, and we caught a good fupply of excellent falmon.

Some of our old acquaintance came on board in the evening to fleep with us, and I fent a person on shore by way of hostage as usual. Indeed I found it absolutely necessary to conform to their custom in this particular; for more than once, when I had refused to exchange hostages with them, in consequence of the appearance of bad weather, they were immediately alarmed, and would not come near the ship on any account whatever; but on my permitting a person to go along with them on shore, they would receive him on entering their boat with a general shout of exultation, and seemed perfectly convinced that no harm was intended them. On these occasions, instead of one Indian staying on board in exchange for the person I sent on shore, more than half a dozen would offer themselves as volunteers, and I sometimes permitted three or four of them to fleep with us. The two young men who first visited us were generally of the party; and indeed one of them was almost constantly on board.

On the 12th I gave part of the ship's company leave Sunday 12. to recreate themselves on shore; as a walk I knew would be highly ferviceable to them; and the adjacent country was pleafant and agreeable, and afforded great quantities of blackberries and wild raspberries, quite ripe, and exceedingly

XIII. S. August. Sunday 12.

fell in with a large spot of low swampy ground, situated at a small distance behind the brewery beach, on which grew a large quantity of the Indian tea. This discovery was a timely one; for by this time the greatest part of our other tea was expended, and our newly-discovered tea was a most excellent substitute. It grows on a low small shrub, not more than twelve inches from the ground; the leaf about half an inch long, and tapers gradually to a point; the under part covered with a light downy substance.

of programme of the state of th In the forenoon I went in the whale-boat, accompanied by Mr. Wilbye and one of the young Indians, to visit their residence; he undertaking to direct the way. We rowed to the North West for about two miles, and then came to what had the appearance of a point of land from the ship, but we found it to be an island, situated at the entrance of an arm of the Sound, which trends away between North and North East. The Indian informed me that their place of abode was up that arm, therefore we proceeded on, and found it to run in a zigzag direction between North and North East, about five miles to the head of it from the island in the entrance, and near seven miles from the ship. This arm appears to be navigable for at least four miles up, for vessels of any size, and there are a number of small islands covered with trees scattered in various parts of it. We arrived at the Indian's habitation about noon, and found one small temporary house, and the ruins of two others which had been much larger, and appeared to have been made use of as winter habitations; the uprights or supporters were still remaining, and fome boards that were intended for a floor. On the beach

was



A Viene in Goulding's Harbour North MAS Coast of America . Institute 1995 by America Reportations of

was a large boat, and three of a smaller fize; the large C H A P. boat capable of holding thirty persons, and the others about ten people each. From this circumstance I expected to have feen a numerous tribe, and was quite furprised when I found that it consisted only of three men, three women, the same number of girls, two boys about twelve years old, and two infants. One of the women was very old, I should think not less than eighty. I obferved the oldest of the men to be very much marked with the imall-pox, as was a girl who appeared to be about fourteen years old. The old man endeavoured to describe the excessive torments he endured whilst he was afflicted with the disorder that had marked his face, and gave me to understand that it happened some years ago. This convinced me that they had had the fmall-pox among them at fome distant period. He told me that the diftemper carried off great numbers of the inhabitants, and that he himself had lost ten children by it; he had ten strokes tatooed on one of his arms, which I understood were marks for the number of children he had loft. did not observe any of the children under ten or twelve years of age that were marked; therefore I have great reason to suppose that the disorder raged a little more than that number of years ago; and as the Spaniards were on this part of the coast in 1775, it is very probable that from them these poor wretches caught this fatal insection. They, it should seem, are a nation designed by Providence to be a scourge to every tribe of Indians they come near, by one means or other.

THE Spaniards were among them in the height of fummer, and probably they caught the infection about the month C H A P.
XIII.

1787.
August.
Sunday 12.

month of August. To see their manner of living at that feafon of the year, one would think it a miracle that any of them escaped with their lives. I found men, women, and children, all huddled together in a close house near a large fire, and entirely furrounded with stinking fish. Round the house for at least one hundred yards, and all along the banks of a little creek that ran down by this miserable dwelling, were strewed stinking fish; and in feveral places were beds of maggots a foot deep, and ten or twelve feet in circumference: nay, the place had really fuch a dreadfully offensive smell, that the young Indian himself, though habituated to such wretched scenes from his earliest infancy, having remained on board with us a few days, could not bear it, but intreated me very earnestly to leave the place, which I did, and returned to the boat, accompanied by him and the rest of our party. Possibly the small-pox only raged during the warm weather, and the infection was destroyed by the setting in of a fevere winter; but the fufferings of the poor Indians, when the disorder was at its height, must have been inconceivable, and no doubt the country was nearly depopulated; for to this day it remains very thinly inhabited.

A NUMBER of the Indians who visited us from the East-ward were marked with the small-pox, and one man who had lost an eye gave me to understand that he lost it by that disorder; but none of the natives from the Westward had the least traces of it. I cannot account for this circumstance any other way than by supposing that the vessel from which these unfortunate people caught the insection, was in a harbour somewhere about Cape Edgecombe; and perhaps

perhaps none of the natives further to the Westward than CHAP. this Sound had an opportunity of having any intercourse with her, and by that means happily escaped the disorder. After I left this miserable habitation, the seine was hauled. and we caught a good fupply of fine falmon. In the evening, our late vifiter from the Northward returned and flept on board, together with the rest of his party, and we hauled his boat up along-fide. He informed me that the weather was fo bad that he could not possibly get home; however, he fet off again at day-light the next morning to make another trial. In the forenoon part of Monday 13. the ship's company had leave given them to go on shore, and though rainy weather came on, yet they were so intent on picking Indian tea, and berries of various kinds, that few of them returned on board before the approach of evening. In the course of the day, our neighbours in the Sound brought us a few sea-otter skins, and some others of various kinds; and a few of the natives that had been out on a hunting party returned with three very fine feaotter skins just taken from the animal.

On the 14th part of the ship's company were em- Tuesday 14. ployed in wooding and watering, others hauled the feine, and caught a supply of good salmon, and the sawyers were busied in sawing cedar into sheathing-boards.

AT nine o'clock in the morning of the 15th the long- Wednes. 15. boat returned from her expedition to the Eastward; she had been just to the Eastward of Cape Edgecombe, where they met with some inhabitants, and purchased about twenty pretty good fea-otter skins. Between the harbour we lay in and the Cape, they fell in with a strait about a league

A Po league wide at the entrance, and running in about East, or East South East, with bold shores and good anchorage. Soon after getting in (the Southern and Eastern point of the strait in 57° 30' latitude, and the Northern and Western point in 57°36' latitude), they stood up between South and South by East, near four leagues, the strait for that diftance appearing near three leagues acros, with several finall islands scattered about it. From the Southern point there were feveral appearances of fine openings branching out in various directions; however, they did not examine any of them, but kept along under the Southern shore, as the most likely place for leading out near Cape Edgecombe. After getting up this passage about four leagues, they found it not more than half a league across, with good anchorage all the way up; and after carrying that width two leagues higher, it became very narrow and shoal, one part in particular so shoal, that it became dry at low-water for near two miles. In this narrow part they struck a rock, which shivered one of the planks in the loof of the bow, and caused the boat to make a good deal This accident might have been attended with ferious consequences; however, they hauled the boat on shore, and nailed a piece of sheet-lead over the damaged part, which effectually stopped the leak. After passing the narrow part, which they did by taking a proper time. of tide, they found the passage to grow wider (still trending away to the North East); the depth of water increased gradually, and nearly as falt as fea-water. This circumstance gave them great hopes that the passage they were in had a communication with the sea to the South East, and confequently that they should get to the South Eastward of the Cape, by a very fafe and easy navigation. In this opinion SHE KUC

Sound, where they faw a great number of whales. They also had a fight of Mount Edgecombe, and some islands lying to the South East of Cape Edgecombe. In the course of their cruise thus far they had landed several times in a fine level pleasant country, where they could perceive the traces of inhabitants having been there recently, but what is rather extraordinary, they saw neither huts nor Indians.

On getting round the North point of this passage, through which they had come thus far, they faw an opening that appeared to run about a league up in a North direction, and then branched out various ways. In the entrance of the main opening were several small islands (I think it very probable that the North West arm of this opening runs into the first large sound that we entered). They still faw no inhabitants, therefore continued to steer on to the South East for a passage about a mile and a half across, made by the Northern part of an island just under Mount Edgecombe (which was diffinguished by the name of Pitt's Island), and the opposite point of land which we suppose to be the main. Through this passage they had a view of the sea, and the islands lying to the South East of Cape Edgecombe.

AFTER getting through the passage, they steered among a cluster of islands lying near the shore to the Northward of Cape Edgecombe, and anchored to the Northward of the largest. This island bore North from the Cape about three leagues distant, and several other islands lay to the South East of this cluster, six leagues distant.

Nn 2

The

August. Wednes. 15.

C H. A P. They remained here fome time without feeing any inhabitants; and as the wind had fet in from the South East, which prevented them from proceeding any further in that direction, they were preparing to return back again, when a canoe made its appearance with fix people in her, from whom they procured some sea-otter skins, and soon afterwards they were visited by a few other canoes; but the people were not by any means so numerous as might naturally have been expected in so fine a situation. visiters gave them to understand, that a vessel with two masts had lately anchored near the place where the boat then lay; and from the articles of trade which the natives possessed, I had scarcely a doubt but this vessel was the Queen Charlotte. The different articles our people saw were hawks bells, tin kettles, buckles, and rings, all of them the same pattern with our own; they had also a Sandwich Island calabash, and a number of towes. The boat lay in this fituation two days, during which time the people were on shore, but they did not see any appearance of wood having been recently cut down, or any other fign of a ship's crew having lately been on shore; so that I should suppose if the Queen Charlotte had anchored near this fituation, it was in her passage to King George's Sound; and having wooded and watered before she left Prince William's Sound, they would have no occasion to carry on any operations of that fort at this place. Messrs. Hill and Hayward observed many of those people to be marked with the small-pox, and made the same observations there respecting that disorder that I had done in this harbour, which was, that none under ten or twelve years of age bore any marks of the diforder.

A short time before they intended failing to return to C II.A P. the ship, and while the people were busy in putting the boat to rights on deck, the Indians went in two boats, and took an opportunity of cutting their cable. The anchor lay in twenty-eight fathoms water without a buoy, fo that there was no chance of recovering it. After doing this piece of mischief, the Indians made for the shore with all the haste imaginable, and landed at a little diftance from the long-boat. Our people purfued them, and being a good deal exasperated at their daring and insolent behaviour, they landed with the boat, and entirely destroyed both the Indian boats. The natives fled with precipitation into the woods, which put a stop to our people's pursuit; and I believe they did them no further injury. I was forry that the boat's crew should have been under the necessity of taking this step; but undoubtedly this crime committed by the Indians was of fo very mischievous a nature, that it became necessary to punish them in some measure for it; and it is very probable that destroying their boats (which it must cost them much time and trouble to rebuild) would make a greater impression than even taking away numbers of their lives. After filling their water, and getting a little wood on board, the long-boat returned to the ship by the same passage that they went through, and during the whole passage did not see a single canoe.

THE night before they got on board, James Blake, one of the boat's crew, fell overboard: the boat was going very fast through the water when this accident happened, and had got: a confiderable way to leeward before they brought her to. Blake could swim but very indifferently, but fortunately was faved by John M'Coy (another of the

- c H A P. boat's crew) fwimming to him with an oar, which supported him until he was pulled into the boat, and it was near an hour before they got him on board, owing to a fresh breeze, and his being directly to windward.
- Thursday 16. On the 16th the ship's company were employed in wooding and watering, and getting the ship ready for sea. In the forenoon two Indian boats came along-side, from whom I bought a few tolerably good sea-otter skins. In the afternoon we completed our water, and the long-boat's crew had leave given them to go on shore.
- The weather during the whole of the 17th was fqually and unfettled, the wind blowing very fresh from the Eastward, which prevented any business from going forward. In the course of the day we were visited by one canoe, which brought a few indifferent sea-otter skins.
- Saturday 18. Ar eight o'clock in the morning of the 18th I went in the whale-boat to the South point of the entrance into the Sound to fee how the wind prevailed out at fea. I landed on a part of the point that was sheltered from the furf by fome rocks, from which fituation I had a good view: of the sea and the shores to the North West and South East of this entrance. I found the wind in the entrance and at fea to be about South West by South, blowing strong and in squalls, which sent in on the rocks and shores a tremendous furf. After taking some bearings from this point, I embarked with an intention of examining the Eastern part of the Sound. About noon we rowed under the lee of a small island, and took shelter under some trees that hung over the water, where we refreshed ourselves with

Saturday 18.

with some smoked salmon. From this we proceeded on to C II A P. the Eastward, under the Southern shore of the Sound, and after rowing about two leagues, came to another passage leading out to sea in the direction of South West. This passage is about three quarters of a mile across, with bold rocky shores, against which the surf broke with great fury; and the wind being directly in, a heavy sea fet up the passage. I found in the mid channel between twenty and thirty fathoms water over a bottom of hard fand, and the passage from the inner to the outer points appeared to be about two miles long. The wind blowing fresh, and there being a very heavy sea, I was prevented from going through it as I at first intended, and got only two thirds of the way: from which fituation I could fee the fea break on fome rocks that run out a little way from the outer point; but between them the pallage appeared good and clear. This passage I guess to be about two leagues to the South Halt of the one we came in at with the ship. Finding it impossible to proceed further out. we bore up, fer our fails, and run in again to the Sound. I proceeded on, and found the South thore to run nearly East for one mile and a half, when a finall river emptied itfelf into the Sound. The shore then took a North North East direction for about two miles more, in which fituation the land took a quick turn round, and there appeared a passage near half a mile across, navigable, and trending away directly to the Eastward. I did not follow this passage, as the boat's crew were quite wet, and a good deal fatigued with pulling; but landed in a small bay to the Northward of it, where we took some refreshment. of Light on a

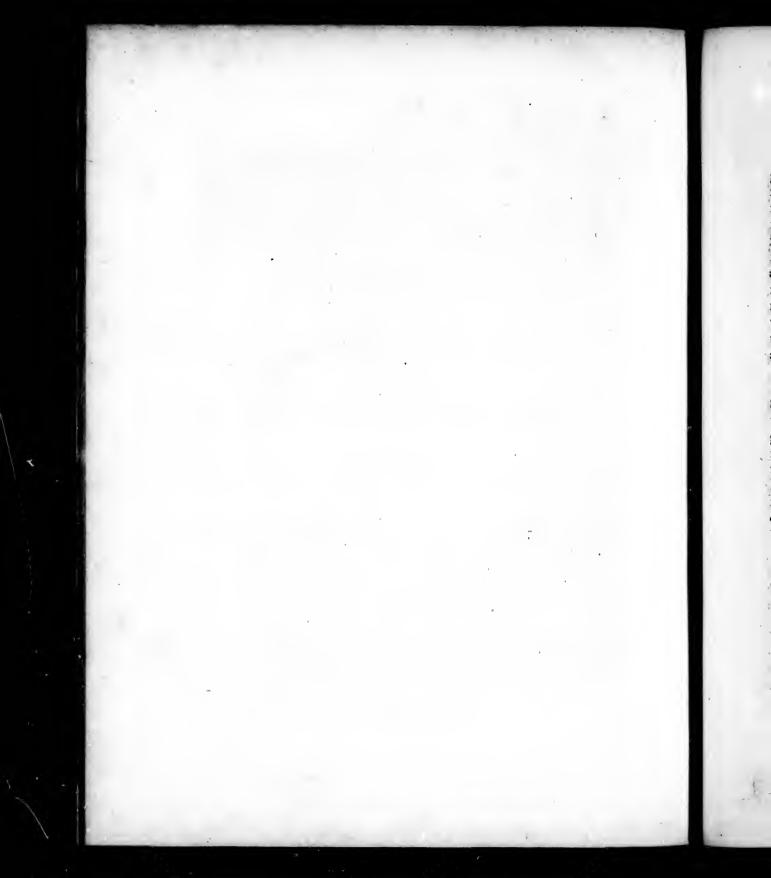
XIII.

Is this bey, and not more than ten yards from the each, there was a kind of monument creeted probably to the memory of some diffinguished chief. This edifice was composed of four posts, each about twenty feet long, fluck in the ground fix feet distant from each other. and in a quadrangular form. About twelve or fifteen feet from the ground there was a rough boarded floor, and two of the fides were boarded four feet higher up, the other fides were left open. In the middle of this floor an Indian cheft was deposited, which most likely contained the remains of some person of consequence; and on that fide of the edifice to the Westward, and which pointed up the Sound, there was painted the resemblance of a human face. This wooden edifice, from its tottering condition, had certainly been erected a confiderable length of time; and as it began to decay, I could perceive that the Indians had fixed supporters to the original uprights, and the painting appeared to have been frequently touched over. As none of the inhabitants were near us, I was defirous to know what the cheft contained; but on one of the boat's crew attempting to get up in order to examine it, the whole fabric had like to have given way, on which I ordered him to defift, as I was not willing to deftroy a building that probably was looked upon by the Indians as facred, and which they apparently took very great pains to preierve.

Some of the inhabitants had lately visited this bay, as we saw a place where a fire had lately been made, and which appeared not to have been long put out. From this place Joseph Woodcock took a view of the land as given



Niew in Lordnerst, Alarbaur N. C. Coust of America - notices from 1, 19 by 1.16 bother of Gooding



given in the annexed plate. We now steered nearly West C H A P. for the ship, and as we rowed along, I found the North shore of the Sound to run in a North West direction for about a mile and a half; it then took a quick turn in to the Northward, and formed a fine harbour, with a few small islands well covered with trees scattered about the entrance, and the harbour seemed to run in for three or four miles. About fix o'clock in the afternoon I got on board, and understood from Mr. Hill (to whose direction I left the trading business), that some of the natives had been on board, from whom he purchased a few pieces of fea-otter and fome good ermine skins.

On the 19th we had a fresh gale from the South Sunday 19; South West, with violent squalls and heavy rains. wards evening the wind shifted to the Eastward, and grew moderate; but the weather still continuing rainy, none of the natives came near us. Neither the wind nor weather appearing fettled enough to get out to fea with, I kept the cooper on shore brewing spruce essence for sea store; the rest of the people were employed in other necessary works.

In the forenoon of the 20th our late visiter from the Monday 202 North West made his appearance in a large boat; his party confifted of twenty men and women, besides ten or twelve boys and girls, and a few infants.

As this chief, when he last took leave of me, had promised to return with a good cargo of sea-otter skins, I expected a brisk trade to commence every moment, and prepared myself accordingly; but I presently found that C H A P. XIII. 1787. August. Monday 20. at this time my old acquaintance was not for transacting his business in a hurry; and perhaps he thought that on his last visit we were not impressed with a sufficient idea of his importance; for now he came along-fide with his party in great pomp and folemnity, all of them finging; and in addition to the vocal concert, they entertained us with instrumental music, which consisted of a large old cheft, beaten with the hands, by way of a drum, and two The rattles were two feet long, and about two inches round, made of hollow pieces of wood neatly joined together, and a number of small stones being put in, they were closed at both ends. The chief held one of these rattles in his hand, which he frequently shook with an air of meaning intelligence, and the rest of his tribe feemed to follow his directions, in finging in the most exact manner.

His dress was an old coat, made of cloth which formerly had been scarlet, with some old gold or silver fringe about the shoulders; but that ornament being esteemed of little value, the cloak was decorated down each side with buttons, and small lead pipes, each about an inch long. His hair, after being well rubbed with oil, was entirely filled with down taken from gulls, and which is always worn by the Indian chiefs when in full dress. In this grotesque sigure he displayed as much importance as any Spanish don could possibly have done. Besides the curious dress which the chief himself wore, he had another in the boat not less remarkable than his own, and ornamented nearly in the same manner, which was worn during the time of their singing by a woman whom I took for his wife.

AFTER

attica pw ggt add cow of

AFTER this long ceremony was over, the chief made C HAP. me a present of half a sea-otter skin, but did not produce any thing for fale; giving me to understand at the same time that he must go on shore before any traffic could be carried on. After staying there some time (which I apprehend was taken up in afforting their furs) he returned with his party; and now I expected our trade to begin in good earnest; but in this I was again disappointed; for the finging again commenced, and by way of varying our amusement, the chief appeared in different characters during the time his people were finging; and always changed his dress when he varied his character; in doing of which fome of his companions held up a large mat, by way of scene, to prevent us from seeing what was going on behind the curtain. At one time he appeared in the character of a warrior, and feemed to have all the favage ferocity of the Indian conqueror about him. He shewed us the manner in which they attacked their enemies, their method of fighting, and their behaviour to the vanquished enemy. He next assumed the character of a woman, and to make his imitation more complete, he wore a mask, which represented a woman's face with their usual ornaments; and indeed it so exactly resembled a woman's face, that I am pretty certain it was beyond the reach of Indian art, and must certainly have been lest by the Spaniards in their last visit to this part of the coast.

AFTER this entertainment was over (with which it was necessary for us to appear pleased), the chief and some of his people came on board, and trade at last commenced between us. In the course of the day I bought twentyfive pieces of tolerably good sea-otter, equal to about ten

002

Monday 20.

CHAP: whole skins; but it should seem as if the chief wanted me to pay for the entertainment he had given us, as well as his furs; for I could not purchase a good skin for less than a light-horseman's cap, two yards of inferior broad-cloth, a pair of buckles, two handfuls of small beads, and two The articles we bartered with were lighthorsemen's caps, striped woollen blankets, towes, eighteen or twenty inches long, buckles, buttons, and beads of all forts, but particularly fmall transparent ones, either green, blue, or yellow. However, I could not procure even a piece of a skin with any of the latter articles; they only were given by way of concluding a bargain, as were tin kettles, brass pans, and pewter basons; but hatchets, adzes, and howels, they would scarcely take for any thing whatever.

> My visiter was equally tedious in trading as he had been in his entertainment; fo that I could not get every thing he had to dispose of during the whole day, and about eight o'clock in the evening, our traffic for the day being over, he fent his boat on shore, and remained on board with one of his people for the night; and as he required an hostage, I sent Joseph Woodcock on shore with his party.

n

Woodcock having frequently been on shore as an hostage, was well known to the natives, and they feemed very fond of his company. On one of these occasions he remained among the Indians for three days; during which time he had a good opportunity of seeing their customs and mode of living; and his account perfectly agreed with iny own observations when on shore. Their filth and nastiness were beyond conception; their food, which CHAP consisted chiefly of fish, was mixed up with stinking oil, and other ingredients equally difagreeable, and the remains of every meal were thrown into a corner of their Monday 20. hut, upon a heap of the same kind that was in a state of putrefaction, which, together with large quantities of fat and stinking oil, caused a very loathsome and offensive fmell; and what rendered it still worse, the same apartment ferved them both to eat and fleep in.

This uncomfortable fituation frequently induced Woodcock to take a ramble into the woods; but he was always very narrowly watched by fome of his new companions, who feemed to apprehend that he was endeavouring to make his escape from them. Once in particular, having wandered a confiderable distance from the Indians place of residence, he began to amuse himself with whistling part of an old song, not expecting, if the natives heard him, that it could posfibly be a matter of offence; but in this he was mistaken, for feveral of them immediately ran up to him, and infisted on his giving over: at first he did not comprehend their meaning, and went on with his tune; however, one of them foon put a stop to it by laying his hand on Woodcock's mouth; being apprehensive that he meant the whistling as a fignal for some of his companions to come for him. Except their watching him fo closely, they treated him with great kindness; and at their meals always gave him what they confidered as choice dainties, mixing his fish with plenty of stinking oil, which in their opinion gave it an additional and most agreeable relish; and he found it no easy matter to persuade them to let him eat his fish without sauce.

.

THESE

C H A P.

August. Monday 20. THESE poor wretches, by living in so filthy a manner, were intirely covered with vermin; but this they seemed to consider as no kind of inconvenience; for at any time when the lice grew troublesome they picked and ate them with the greatest relish and composure: sometimes indeed, when they were greatly pestered, and had not an opportunity of ridding themselves of their guests in that manner, they would turn their jackets, and wear the inside outwards, by way of giving them a few hours respite.

Poor Woodcock foon became as much incumbered with vermin as his companions, but use had not as yet reconciled him to such troublesome guests, and he selt his situation extremely disagreeable. The Indians endeavoured to persuade him to dispose of them in the manner they did; but this was so totally repugnant to his seelings, that they soon perceived his dislike to their proposal. At length he persuaded one of the women to rid him of the vermin, and she (probably considering them as a peculiar dainty) accepted the office with pleasure, and entirely cleared him from every thing of the kind.

Tuefday 21.

At daylight in the morning of the 21st, I fent Mr. Hayward in the yaul out to the entrance of the Sound, to see what wind prevailed there and in the offing: he returned about eight o'clock, and informed me that the wind was at South West by West in the offing, which threw a heavy sea into the passage. As there was no prospect of our getting to sea with the wind in that quarter, I kept the people to work in brewing, sawing plank, and other necessary employments.

in the second second second

2

q

al

al

p

About seven in the morning the Indian chief with his caparty returned on board, and our trade again commenced; but I found him equally tedious in the disposal of his surs as on the preceding day. Towards noon I sent Mr. Hayward to the South point of the entrance into the Sound, to get a meridian altitude. He landed on the South point, and got one which gave the latitude of that point 57° 44' North; the latitude of the ship's place in the harbour was 57° 46'.

C H A P. XIII. 1787. August. Tuesday 21.

During the day I bought of my visiters about the same quantity of surs as I had done the day before, and nearly at the same prices. About seven o'clock, our trading was sinished; and as I knew the neighbourhood was cleared of all the surs, I determined to quit the Sound the first opportunity; and this evening the ship was put in a state sit for sea.

I FOUND this party from the North West much more addicted to thieving than any of our former visiters in the Sound were; and it is really astonishing to see with what patience a thief will wait when once he has fixed his eye on the thing he means to steal, and with what secrecy and dexterity they will convey their booty away. One sellow in particular took a liking to my drinking-mug, which was a black-jack; and he had got it under his frock, which are made in the same manner as at Prince William's Sound; but very unfortunately for the poor sellow, it happened to be about half sull of beer, a part of which splashing over, discovered the thief and his intentions. Notwithstanding I kept two people constantly in my cabin to watch the by-standers, whilst I traded with

C H A P. XIII. 1787. August.

any of them, one fellow found an opportunity to get a cutlass under his frock, and was not discovered till he was going down the fide of the ship: I immediately took it from him, and gave him a very severe chastisement with the flat fide of it, and afterwards drove him out of the thip; yet notwithstanding all our vigilance and attention, another of them found means to steal out of a box in my cabin four pair of worsted stockings and some other things, with which he found means to get out of the ship undifcovered. Our visiters from the East were much easier to deal with, and much honester. It appears to me that the inhabitants of this Sound, and those farther to the Eastward, stand much in awe of them; for they frequently importuned me very earnestly to drive them away; being extremely uneasy all the time they were on board. The Western people appear to me to be much more warlike and favage than any of their neighbours; their language varies a little from the others; but their fongs and music are entirely different; their boats, weapons for war, and hunting implements, are much the fame. They appear to be very indolent and dirty, which naturally exposes them to all manner of vermin, and which is disposed of in the manner already mentioned. They have not the use of bladderskin frocks for their dress, but make dresses of the skins of land and sea animals, made up in the same manner as the inhabitants of Cook's River and Prince William's The men do not use the method of slitting their under-lips; but wear their ornaments of beads, shells, &c. at their ears, through which they have small holes bored: they likewise bore a small hole through the griftle of the nose, through which they will sometimes put a needle or nail that they purchase in trade, or may have given them

as a present; but the women disfigure themselves in a C H A P. most extraordinary manner, by making an incision in the in an oval form a little hollow on each fide, and about Tuesday as. the thickness of a quarter of an inch; the outer part of the rim is hollowed all round: this curious piece of wood is thrust into the hole, and is secured there by the rim of the lip going round it, fixed in the hollow which is made round the wood. They appear to be worn large or fmall in proportion to the age of the women, or perhaps to the number of the children they have bore; those that I took to be between thirty and forty years of age wore them about the fize of a fmall faucer, and the older larger in proportion; one old woman, I remarked particularly, having one as large as a large faucer. The weight of this trencher or ornament weighs the lip down fo as to cover the whole of the chin, leaving all the lower teeth and gum quite naked and exposed, which gives them a very disagreeable appearance. When they eat, it is customary for them to take more in the mouth at a time than they can possibly fwallow; when they have chewed it, the lip-piece ferves them as a trencher to put it out of their mouths on, and then they take it occasionally. It seems a general practice among the females to wear the wooden ornament in their underlip; the children have them bored at about two years of age, when a piece of copper-wire is put through the hole; this they wear till the age of about thirteen or fourteen years, when it is taken out, and the wooden ornament introduced; its first size is about the width of a button. They likewise have their ears bored, where they wear their ornaments of beads and other things. Their apparel is the same kind as wore by the men; both men and

Pp

1787. August. Tuesday 21. and women being very fond of long hair, which is confidered as a great ornament. At the death of a friend the hair is cut off pretty short, which seems to be the general mourning of all Indian tribes. The women wear the hair either clubbed behind or tied up in a bunch on the crown of the head; the men wear theirs either loose or tied at the crown. The method of dressing the hair with birdsdown is only practised by the men. The women in general are hair-dressers for their husbands, which office they seem to perform with a great deal of dexterity and goodnature.

POLYGAMY I think is not practifed here, as I never obferved any one of them to have more than one woman whom he feemed to confider as his wife, to whom they pay very strict attention and treat with a great deal of affection and tenderness: you cannot affront them more than by attempting to make advances to their wives. They likewise are very fond of, and remarkably affectionate to, their children. The women are the keepers of their treafures or riches, which they generally have in a box or basket, and always take the lead in fashions, which they shew by the placing of their ornaments, or fixing such a curiofity to be the favourite of the day. It is not the custom with those people, as with the South Sea islanders, for the men and women to eat separately, nor are the women confined to eat meats of a particular description; but for men, women, and children, to fit down indifcriminately at their meals, which chiefly confift of fish of different kinds; fuch as falmon, which they have in the greatest abundance, mussels, and various other shell-fish, seaotters, seals, and porpoises; the blubber of the porpoise they

they are remarkably fond of, and indeed the flesh of any C II A P. animal that comes in their way. I could never observe that they had any quantity of dried falmon provided for a winter's stock; so what they live on at that severe part of the feafon I am at a loss to find out, unless they catch land-animals in the neighbourhood of their winter quarters. I am greatly inclined to believe the principal part of their provision at that season is confined to the inner fine bark of the pinc-tree. Any tin kettles they get from us they make use of to drink out of. They boil their victuals in wooden vessels, by constantly putting redhot stones into the water.

THEIR persons are in general much about the fize of Europeans. The men have a very fierce and favage aspect, which, with their dress, gives them much the appearance of warriors; their weapons of war are daggers and long pointed spears; they are very easily irritated, and would make very little scruple to kill you when they think themfelves injured. More than once I had nearly experienced that fate, from some trifling disagreements in trade; but being pretty well acquainted with their tempers, I guarded as much against them as possible; and on all occasions took care to be well provided for them in case of an attempt, by keeping my pistols ready-charged before me.

THEIR women, were it not for the filth and nastiness which continually cover them, would be by no means disagreeable; their features in general are pleasing, and their carriage modest. They frequently gave us opportunities to observe their wish to please, particularly when the P p 2 wooding

August. Tuefday 21.

C H A P. wooding party were on shore; at these times they would place themselves in a line, and begin singing and making motions all the time the men were at work; and if their drollery happened to please the people, and make them laugh, they all immediately joined in a loud burft of laughter; and when the Indians were not there, they would affift the people in getting wood and taking it to the boats. They were particularly useful in taking the wood from the beach through the furf to the boat, as they were not encumbered with shoes and stockings; and it faved the men from wetting themselves. But if at any time the Indians came to them at the time when they were thus making themselves useful, they would instantly drive them all away with very little ceremony. Upon fuch occasions as these, I used to give the people small bright buttons to make them prefents, with which their pride and ambition were highly gratified. One time, not having an opportunity of fending the boat on shore at the usual hour, to fetch the wooding-party on board, the women gave them an invitation to their habitations, which was about three hundred yards from the place where they were at work; and upon this occasion treated them (or offered to do it) with every thing their wretched habitations afforded, and behaved very kindly to them. Their huts are made of a few boards, which they take away with them when they go to their winter quarters. It is very furprifing to fee how well they will shape their boards with the shocking tools they employ; some of them being full ten feet long, two feet and a half broad, and not more than an inch thick.

The country is very mountainous, and covered with the pine-tree, a great number of which grow to an amazing fize.

C H A P. XIII.

1787.
August.
Tuesday 21.

THEIR language is harsh and unpleasant to the ear: a specimen of which I have here given, spelled as near the manner of their pronunciation as I could give it:

Hat frene	-	-		give or band me.
Youtes	-	-	-	fea otter.
Hatara	-	-	-	bring.
Caw wout	-	-		beails.
Heeraa	-	-	-	iren.
Car congo	_	-	-	blanket.
Een .		•	-	water.
Youres Gaat	ca ·		-	young fea otter.
A-gua-goon	e	•	-	lad.
Cow-a-ka-na		-	-	bostage or friendship.
Onowska	-	-	-	a box.
La-la	-	•	-	the tongue.
Claake	-	-		berries like a wild rafpberry.
Sulk .		-	-	marmen or ermine skin.
Clacke		-	-	one.
Taike	-	-	-	rivo.
Nuík	-	•	-	tbree.
Ta koon	-	_	-	four.
Kacheene	-		-	five.
Clay too fho	e	-	-	fix.
Tack-a-too-		-	-	feven.
Nufk-a-too-	hoe	-	-	eight.
Coo-fhuck				nine.
Cheene-rang	ht		-	ten.
Cheene-caught ca-ka-cheene			fifteen.	

They have a great number of curiofities amongst them, many of which shew them to be a people of great ingenuity and contrivance. They make a curious basket of twigs, in which they frequently boil their victuals, by put-

ting

-

C II A P.
XIII.

1787.
August.
Tuesday 21.

ting red-hot stones into them. They have tolerable ideas of carving, and indeed almost every utensil they make use of has some kind of rude carving, representing ont unimal or other. Whilst Woodcock was with them, one of the women gave him a comb, which is made in such a manner as to represent an eagle; an engraving of both sides of which I have given in the annexed plate. But as curiosities were not the articles we were in pursuit of, I gave strict charge to my people not to purchase any thing, being apprehensive that if I allowed a traffic of that nature, the natives would not have been induced to have brought us any skins for sale, as they are very useful, and necessary for their clothing, whilst the others are only the amusements of their leisure hours, and many of them made by their women.

- I shall now take leave of my Indian traders, and for the last time of the American coast. The inestimable value of their furs will ever make it a defirable trade, and whenever it is established upon a proper foundation, and a fettlement made, will become a very valuable and lucrative branch of commerce. It would be an easy matter for either Government or our East India Company to make a settlement of this kind; and the thinness of the inhabitants will make it a matter of easy practicability; and as the Company are under the necessity of paying the Chinese in cash for their teas, I look upon it a settlement on this coast might be affected at a very inconfiderable expence, which would more than pay them for every article that is brought from China. Another convenience likely to accrue, is from a well-known enterprifing character having, if he meets with proper encouragement from the country, intentions

Kaife from Sandwich Islands.



Buck N.º 2.



Comb from the Court of America .



AT0 3.



Front



Inother Knife from Sandwich Islands .

tentions of going over land to these parts; by this means C H A P. will be finally determined the long fought North West passage, with some account of the interior parts of the country, to which we are yet entire strangers. That such an event may take place, must be the wish of every lover of his country; and though the enterprise is fraught with every danger that idea can fuggest, yet what is it that British valour dares not attempt?

On the 22d at daylight I fent Mr. Hayward out to fee Wednes, 22. what wind prevailed in the passage; in the meantime unmoored. About five o'clock Mr. Hayward returned; he found the wind light and variable, with some swell in the passage. At seven o'clock a breeze sprung up about West North West, with which we weighed, and came to fail, and proceeded towards the entering of the Sound, which as we approached, we found the wind very light and variable, from West to West South West, with a considerable swell. Heaving into the passage about ten, the wind very faint, and almost directly in, got the whale-boat and yaul a-head to tow the ship. At eleven very near calm, making very little progress; but soon after a steady moderate breeze fprung up from the West, and just about this time the tide of ebb making, and the two boats a-head, we got out apace, the Indians in their boats following us at some distance, and on our getting out of the passage, they returned and went into the Sound.

On the 23d about one o'clock we cleared the rocks Thursday 23. which lie off the South point of the harbour, and stood away South, the wind at West South West. On the 24th Friday 24. a breeze at South East by South, with thick rainy weather, with which we flood to the South West by South,

C H A P. XIII. 1787. August. Saturday 25. Sunday 26. Monday 27.

the land in fight; no observation. The 25th light winds and variable, with thick drizzling rain, steering South West half South. On the 26th a fresh breeze and foggy, steering South South East, the wind at South West. The 27th a fresh gale from West North West, and cloudy, steering South South East. On the 28th a fresh gale from North West, with fog at times. Passed some drift wood, a seal, and several pieces of sea-leek: our latitude 50° 6' North.

CHAP. XIV.

Passage from the Coast to the Sandwich Islands .- Transactions there.-Letters received from Captain Dixon and Mr. Ross.—Some Particulars received from Taa-boo-a-raane respecting the Death of Captain Cook .- Description of the White Tern.-Cruelty of the Chiefs to their Inferiors .- Observations on a Trade to Botany Bay from these Islands.—Our final Departure from them.—Passage to China.—Arrival there.

EDNESDAY 29th August 1787, to Sunday 16th CHAP. September: nothing in the course of this time occurred which claims particular notice; but being now in Scotember. longitude 136° 24', there is a small island said to have Sunday 16. been discovered by some Spanish navigator, and laid down, the North part of it, in latitude 26° 50' North, and longitude of the West part of it 135° o' West; and at two judging myself about five leagues to the Northward of that latitude, and in the longitude of 136° 20' West, I thought it not prudent to run nearer its latitude until daylight; therefore at two in the morning tacked and stood to the West North West until half past three, when I stood again to the Southward. At four, a moderate breeze and cloudy weather, the wind at South West, standing to the South South East, and at daylight there was no appearance of land.

C II A P. September. Monday 17.

On the 17th, at two in the morning, standing to the South by East, saw a large slight of flying fish, the first during the passage. At 2^h 30^m I got two sets of distances of the sun and moon, which gave the longitude at that time 136° 8' 15" West. I judge these sights to be the most accurate I had taken, and therefore shall suppose the longitude deduced from them to be the true longitude of the ship. At Tuefday 18. five in the morning faw a few tropic birds, and fome bottle-

From this time to the 27th nothing Thursday 27. noted porpoises. happened to engage attention; and then, at half past eight we faw the high land of Owhyhee, bearing West South

Friday 28.

West half West, distant fifteen or twenty leagues; and on the 28th at five in the morning, at which time it was daylight, we found ourselves about two leagues and a half from the land: at which time we bore up, and made fail towards the shore. At half past five we were about fix miles from the shore, when a multitude of canoes came off with the different productions of the island; such as hogs, fowls, bread-fruit, taro, plantains, and a few cocoa-nuts. Of the other articles they brought us an abundant fupply; and although there was a heavy fwell, and the day unfettled, some of them made three or four trips to shore before the evening came on for other cargoes, as they disposed of their first. We remained within four or five miles of the shore, from seven in the morning until about feven in the evening, during which time I suppose we bought of hogs and pigs near two hundred; fowls about fix dozen; about three tons of bread-kind; fome bass rope and fishing-lines, enough, when laid up, to make about 150 fathom of two-inch rope, the best lines that can be made; and we found very little trouble in trading with them, and bought provisions very cheap. They brought

very

very little falt; and I think very little of that article can be procured about the island, except on the West side, where it may be bought in great abundance. The whole day about fourteen hands were employed in killing and falting for fea store, and by the evening we had falted about two tierces. A number of the large hogs we skinned, finding their skins of great use, for the purpose of leathering the foot of our fails. To preserve the skins we let them lie twenty-four hours in pickle, and then hung them up to dry. After they had been two or three days hanging out, we made them up in bundles, and, by airing them now and then, found they would keep any length of time. At noon, fqually unfettled weather, with fome rain, the wind about East North East; the Northernmost parts of the island in fight West by North; the East part of the island covered with squalls; our distance from the nearest part of the island about five miles. I could not learn from these people of any ship having been lately at this island.

SATURDAY, September 29th, 1787, light variable winds, Saturday 29. with frequent showers of rain, a very heavy swell from the North East rolling in on shore, which made the furf very furious on the rocks. At four in the morning, although only four or five miles from the shore, the weather was so thick, that we could not fee it: at half past five in the morning it cleared up a little, when the Northernmost part of the land in fight bore West by North half North, eight or ten leagues distant, and the East point bore South by East. At fix in the evening a light breeze at East, with open cloudy weather. Two canoes remained with us until this time, when they went for the shore. At eight

Qq 2

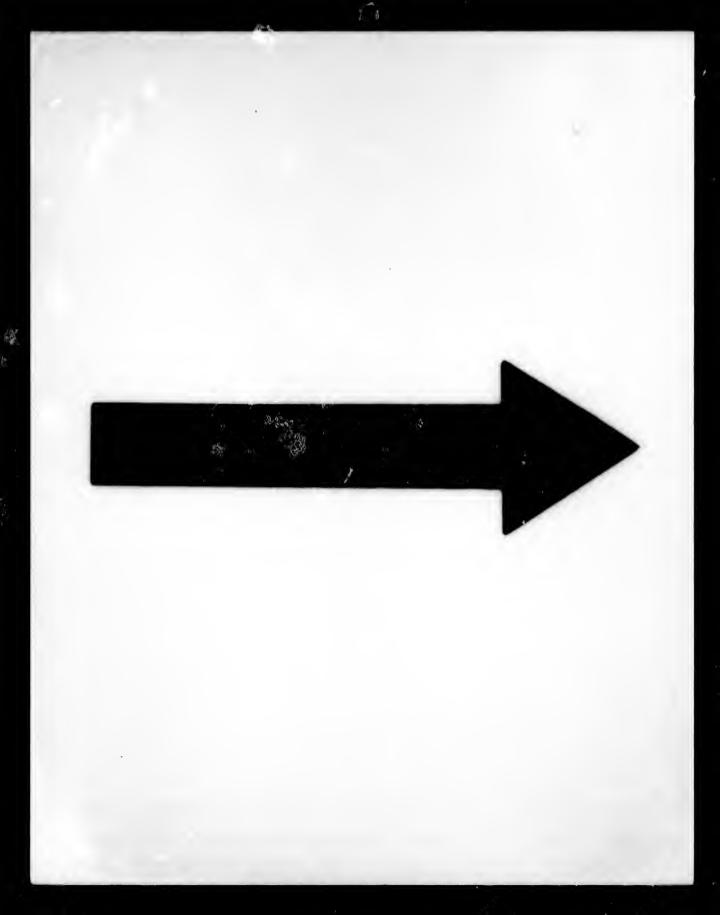
Saturday 29.

CHAP. in the evening, judging myself about three leagues from the land, at which distance I wished to keep during the night, we hauled up our courses, and under our top-fails stood to the North by East about a knot and a half per hour, until midnight; then wore ship, and stood to the South East by South a knot and a half per hour, until two in the morning; then wore again, and stood to the North North East, until four in the morning, at which time we wore and stood to the South East until daylight, which was about half an hour past four. We then found ourselves about three leagues from the land, bore up, and run in about South West, until about half past seven. We were then about five miles from the shore, the canoes coming off in numbers, and at eight a brisk trade began for provisions and other necessaries; hauled off to the North by East, with a light breeze from the East by North. A heavy swell rolling in, made it necessary to keep the ship under stil; and with all the fail we could make, we could fearce hold our own against it.

> AT noon a moderate breeze from the Eastward, with clear weather, the East point of Owhyhee bore South East by South about twelve leagues, and the Northermost part of the island in fight West by North about nine or ten leagues, our distance from the nearest shore about fouror five miles: no observation to be depended on. During the day caught feveral very large sharks. It is really aftonishing to see how little these people appear to dread those fish. I have feen five or fix large sharks swimming about the ship, when there have been, I dare say, upwards of an hundred Indians in the water, men and women; they feemed quite indifferent about them, and the sharks never offered

offered to make an attack on any of them, and yet at the C H A P. fame time would feize our bait greedily; whence it is manifest, that they derive their considence of safety, from their september. experience that they are able to repel the attacks of those Saiurday 29. devouring moniters.

On Sunday, September 30th, a moderate breeze from Sunday 30. the Eastward, with pleasant weather. A vast number of canoes about the ship, which remained with us till between three and four in the evening, when having fold all their cargoes, and gratified their curiofity, they returned to the shore. By this time I suppose we had bought about three hundred hogs and pigs, and an abundant supply of bread-kind. About four in the evening, with a fine little breeze from the North East by East, we made fail from the island, and stood to the North West by North, meaning to run down on the North fide of the islands to Atoui, where, if the Queen Charlotte had been before us, I should expect to receive some intelligence; if not, I should have an opportunity of leaving a letter with our old friend Abbenooe for captain Dixon, in case he should call at that island. At four in the evening the Northernmost part of Owhyhee in fight, West three quarters North, and the East point South South East half East, from the nearest shore about four leagues. At fix the North point of Owhyhee bore West about nine or ten leagues, and the East point South by East three quarters East, twelve or fourteen leagues distant, and the high land of Mowee from West North West half West to North West by West half West. At eight, moderate and cloudy weather; at midnight, light winds, with open cloudy weather; Iteering North Web by North, about two knots and a half per hour, the wind:



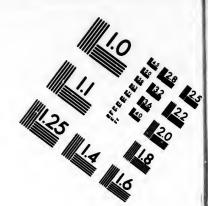
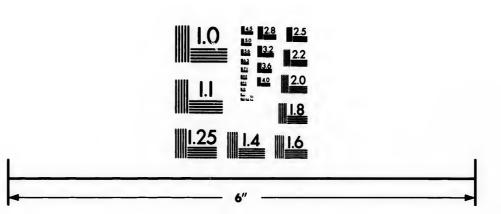


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

STATE OF THE STATE



September. Sunday 30.

C H.A P. at East North East. At four in the morning a light breeze from the East South East, with cloudy weather. At eight the East point of Owhyhee bore South East by South, and the North point bore South West, distant from the nearest shore seven or eight leagues; the island of Mowee extending from West half South to West by North. During the day a number of hands were employed in killing and falting pork for fea store.

October. Monday 1.

Monday, 1st October, soon after dark, I was surprised to hear fome Indians calling out to us, and immediately faw a canoe paddling towards the ship. She came alongfide, and remained a few minutes; when she returned towards the shore: she was from Mowee, and had nothing for fale except a few bits of cloth. It is furprifing how these people do venture off in their ticklish canoes. This one was fo fmall that she would hardly contain the two men that paddled her.

Tuefday 2.

Tuesday the 2d, at noon a moderate breeze at East by North, with fair pleasant weather: the extremes of Woahoo South 38° East, and South 73° East, distant from the nearest part about seven or eight leagues: the island of Atoui extending from South 80° West to North 80° West, distant about twelve leagues. Latitude observed 21° 58'

Wednes. 3.

Ar four in the morning a moderate breeze at North by East, and fair weather. Soon after four hauled in for the land, and at daylight (which was foon after five) we found durselves about two leagues from the South point of Atoui, at which time we edged away for Wymoa Bay. In run-

ning

ning along-shore a number of canoes, both large and small, C H, A P. came off to us, but brought hardly any articles of provifion. I learnt from them, that the king and most of the principal men of the island were at Oneehow, and that, previous to their fetting off for that island, they had tabooed the hogs, which effectually put a stop to our getting any. I also learnt from these people, that the Nootka and Queen Charlotte had been at the island. The Nootka, they gave me to understand, did not anchor, but proceeded to Oneehow, where she lay some time. The Queen Charlotte, they told me, anchored in Wymoa Bay, and remained two days, when she left the island and stood to the Southward. I found from their information, that captain Dixon had left a letter for me with Abbenooe. and that it lay at his house at Wymao; I therefore. stretched in for the bay, and when about a mile and a half from the shore, brought-to, with the main-topsail to the mast.

BETWEEN eight and nine a young man, named Tahiree, a fon of Abbenooe's, came on board, and informed me that the letter was tabooed in the house, and that I could not get it until Abbenooe either came himself, or sent directions for its being delivered. I thought the best step. I could take was, immediately to push for Oneehow, and anchor, where I might have an opportunity of procuring fome yams, whilst a messenger was going to Atoui for the letter. I accordingly bore up about ten in the morning, and made fail for Oneehow, with a fair breeze at East South East, and fair weather. At noon a moderate breeze with fair weather, Atoui extending from East by North to North North East, Wymoa Bay North East by East about

C H A P. XIV. October. Wednef. 3.

about four leagues; the South point of Oneehow South West by West, three quarters West, seven or eight leagues; and the island of Orehaw North West by West, eight leagues: latitude observed, 21° 51' North.

TAHIREE, Abbenooe's fon, and one or two others, took their passage with us from Atoui to Oneehow; and from them I learnt, that there had been some disturbance between the Nootka and them, and that Tyaana, a principal chief of Atoui, had gone off with the Nootka.

Thursday 4.

A MODERATE breeze from South East, with fair weather. steering to the South West half West, at the rate of three knots an hour. At four, the Northernmost part of Oneehow in fight North North East, distant about three leagues, and the South head West by South, distant about two miles. At fix in the evening came to an anchor on the South West side of Oneehow in fixty-two fathoms water, a fine white fandy bottom, and veered to a cable and a half, the South head bearing over a point of land East South East half East, distant about four or five miles, the West point North 10° East, distant about two leagues; and the Peaked Mountain bearing over the low land, North 40° East, our distance from the shore about two miles. It was by no means necessary to anchor in such deep water as we then lay in, as, by going about half a mile nearer the shore, you may anchor in forty fathoms, a tolerable good bottom, and at a sufficient distance from the shore; and I would advise no person to anchor in less water about this island, as, if they do, they stand a hazardous chance of being in foul ground. No canoes came off. At midnight light and variable winds, with clear pleasant weather. At

nine

nine in the morning two canoes came along-fide, of which C XIV.

we purchased a present supply of yams. The people of those canoes told me that Abbenooe would be on board in a little time, accompanied by the king and his principal men. Towards noon no appearance of any canoes; I came to the determination of sending our whale-boat and yaul on shore, to try if any yams could be purchased from the natives; meaning, if Abbenooe did not make his appearance towards the evening, to sail from the island. At noon light variable winds, with some smart showers of rain. Sent the boats on shore under the direction of Messrs. Hayward and Bryant.

THE most of these twenty-four hours a fresh breeze and variable from East South East, around by the East to North East, with some showers of rain. About two in the afternoon the king, accompanied by Abbenous and most of the other principal men of Oneehow and Atoui, came on board, and brought with them a good quantity of yams and potatoes. I learned from Abbenooe, that captain Dixon's letter was at Wymoa, to which place he affured me he would fend for it immediately; pressing me very hard to remain until the return of the messenger, which he told me would be in about thirty-fix hours. Judging that I could procure yams fufficient to last us to China, I promised him I would stay; and he accordingly dispatched a canoe immediately for it, under the care of a trusty messenger; and in the mean time we carried on a very brisk trade for yams and water, which the natives brought off to the ship in their canoes; the water in large calabashes. Towards the evening the boats returned on board, not having purchased many yams. Abbenooe obferving CHAP. Friday 5.

ferving one of the people who was just returned from shore to have only one shoe on, enquired what was become of the other; and the man telling him he had lost it in the furf just as he got into the boat; my old friend defired him. to point out the place and he would go and look for it; observing at the same time, that one shoe only was of little use. I attempted to dissuade him from going, as the evening now came on and the wind blew very fresh, but all to no purpose. Abbenooe, bent on going to search for the shoe, took a canoe that we kept for his use, and paddled away for the beach; and in less than an hour he returned on board, bringing the shoe and buckle, and was pleased to the last degree that he had been successful in his undertaking.

My old friend acquainted me of the Nootka having failed from this place about a month ago, and captain: Dixon having failed from Atoui about eighteen or twenty days ago. He gave me to understand that the Nootka and them parted on bad terms, but that captain Dixon and they parted on terms perfectly friendly. He told me that they had been fired on by the Nootka, but that no person had been hurt; he also confirmed the account of Ty-e-a-naa's having gone off with the Nootka. Towards the evening the king and most of the principal people went on shore; Abbenoog and a few others remained on board with Saturday 6. us all night. In the morning began again a brisk trade for yams and water. At noon a fresh breeze from the North East, with open cloudy weather.

FRESH breezes from North East, with open cloudy weather. The whole of these twency-four hours employed purchasing

purchasing yaths and water. In the morning I received a C H A P. letter, by the hands of one of the chiefs, from Mr. David Ross, chief mate of the snow Nootka; in which he mentioned their having failed from this island on the 5th day of the last month: he likewise informed me that they left an anchor in Yam Bay, and supposed that their cable was cut by the Indians; but I should rather suppose by the rocks. Some other letters were received by different people on board from the Nootka, which gave an account of their having loft an anchor at Mowee, and a large grapnel at fome other place.

A FRESH breeze from the Eastward, with open cloudy sunday 7. weather, most of these twenty-four hours. In the evening bufily employed in purchasing yams and water; and by fix o'clock had completed that business; having procured about twelve tons of yams, a quantity of potatoes, and filled feven butts and two puncheons of water; at eight in the morning the messenger returned from Atoui with captain Dixon's letter, which I found dated the 18th of September; and that he had left the coast on the 9th of August, all well, and with fifteen hundred skins. He likewise informed me, that off King George's Sound he fell in with a ship and sloop under Company's colours; I should suppose our Company's, the ship called the Prince of Wales, commanded by a captain Colnett; the floop's name he did not mention; she was commanded by a captain Duncan; and Mr. John Etches was supercargo. Captain Colnett informed him that he had just come out of King George's Sound; at which place he had found lying a ship under Imperial colours, commanded by captain Barclay, and R r '2 manned

C H A P.

Sunday 7.

manned by Englishmen. He said nothing of their success or intentions.

IMMEDIATELY on the receipt of this letter I began to heave short. About half past nine we were under way. We lay-to until near noon; when, having finished a letter for captain Colnett, or Duncan, or any other commander belonging to the King George's Sound company, and delivered it to the care of my old friend Abbenooe, we made sail from the island at noon, and steered to the West by South, intending, after getting clear of Taahoora, and the shoal (called by the Indians Modoo-papapa, which I never saw, but judge from the information I have received from different Indians, to lie about West South West from Tahoora at a little distance), to haul to the Southward as far as 14° or 13° 30′ North, as the safest track, until we got the length of the Ladrones.

On quitting our friends thereabouts, I must do them the justice to say we have ever found them friendly and useful. A man of some note, named Ta-boo-a-raa-nee, belonging to Owhyhee, took his passage with us to this place, and was received by the king and principal men with much satisfaction. I saw a very striking likeness between him and Ka-nee-na, who was killed at the time captain Cook fell, and who was always a most friendly chief. I inquired if he knew Ka-nee-na; at which he seemed surprised, and hesitated for some time, seemingly considering what answer he should make me; at last he informed me that he was his own brother; of which I had little doubt, from the great resemblance of their fea-

13

C. H. A. P. XIV. October. Sunday 7.

Ta-boo-a-raa-nee is a well-made, tall, handsome fellow; and from what I could judge of him, had a difposition equally good with his unfortunate brother. He could fearcely refrain from tears while fpeaking of him, and affured me that to the last moment of his life he was our fincere and faithful friend. I asked him if captain Cook was killed with a pa-ho-a? He told me no; that he was killed with another weapon; the point entering in between the shoulders, and coming out at his breast. And I am certain he was right in his explanation of the instrument; for on my shewing him a pa-ho-a, he said that was not it, and hunted about the cabin till he found a bayonet, and affured me that the Orono was killed with an instrument of that kind. And it is very probable it might be fo, as the natives had got fome from the ships, either by stealth or by trading with the people; and I am inclined to believe the man knew, as he informed me, that he was present when captain Cook was killed. He said a great number of their people were wounded from the fire at different times, the greatest part of whom died, particularly those that were wounded in the body; such as recovered were only wounded in the fleshy parts. told me that the present king Co-ma-aa-ma-a and other chiefs were very much afraid of coming on board; dreading our resenting the fate of our countrymen. He informed me that Pa-reea is the principal chief around Karakakooa Bay, and is at present in great esteem. He confirmed the account of old Te-ree-o-boo's dying a natural death, and being fucceeded by his relation Co-maaa-ma-aa, and that he was much lamented by his fubjects. Ta-boo-a-raa-nee likewise gave gave me an account of two vessels having anchored in Karakakooa Bay, where 1.111. they

C H A P. XIV. 1787. October. Sunday 7. they remained five days. He faid they were thips from Britania, and in the two had fifteen women and eight children on board, and described them as European women. This I looked on as a thrange account; and well knowing that these people are very aptitoinvent stories, I gave no credit to that part of the account respecting the women and children being on board: the rest might possibly be true, though one improbable circumstance rendered the whole doubtful and fuspicious; for though there seems to be a kind of propenfity generally prevailing among these people to invent and contrive reports, with a view to pleafe and oblige, yet there is another quality which feems the most predominant in them of all others, and which is always visible in those who are vested with any degree of authority or power, or are anyways elevated or exalted to a station superior to their neighbours; for arrogance, infolence, and voracity, are the distinguishing properties by which their inferiors are taught to dread them, and be awed into the most fubmissive obedience to their commands, however oppofite to their ease, interest, or fafety; infomuch that I have feen a confiderable chief at Woahoo fit in his canoe alongfide, without an article for fale himself, and watch a poor fellow that had perhaps paddled from the opposite fide of the island with all his family, and perhaps all their worldly property and substance; such as two or three pigs, a few plantains, pieces of cloth, and fome bread-fruit; and after felling their little cargo, and getting for it a few bits of iron and some little trinkets, things (the iron in particular) that are inestimable to them; that greedy and tyrannical chief hath jumped out of his canoe into the water, fwam to the poor man, and demanded of him every article which he had feen him receive, which was instantly

instantly given up. On these occasions I spoke to the king, who made me understand that it was warranted by their established custom. And after receiving such an answer, I was apprehensive that any further attempts to intercede on the poor man's behalf might aggravate the injury to the sufferers, and be productive of worse and more serious consequences to him, as well as create some disgust to me, for presuming to call in question, or suggesting the impropriety of the rules by which they were governed; and therefore I waved the subject, and desisted from my purpose, though urged to it by all the seelings of pity and compassion.

C H A P XIV: 1787. October. Sunday 7.

Among the variety of occurrences that happened during our last visit to Atoui, the reader may recollect the circumstance of Pooareare (a messenger belonging to the king) obliging an old chief by force to discover where his treasures were deposited, and afterwards seizing on them as his own. As we lest the island soon after that transaction, I had no opportunity of learning how it terminated; but when Abbenooe came on board at Onechow, he informed me, that when Taaao heard of the affair, he was so much displeased with the messenger, that he ordered Pooareare (although a favourite) to be put to death for the robbery, and his cruelty to the poor old man. This order was executed by a chief named Namaateerae, whose courage and activity have already been spoken of.

NAMAATEERAE found the culprit in a village fituated a little to the Eastward of Wymoa, where he attacked, and, after some resistance, killed him with a pahoa.

The

C. H. A. P. The messenger also happened to have a pahoa, but was so unequal a match for the warrior, that it was of no use to him.

THESE instances serve to shew, that though the common people are plundered at the pleasure of their superiors, yet the chiefs are not suffered to assault and rob each other with impunity.

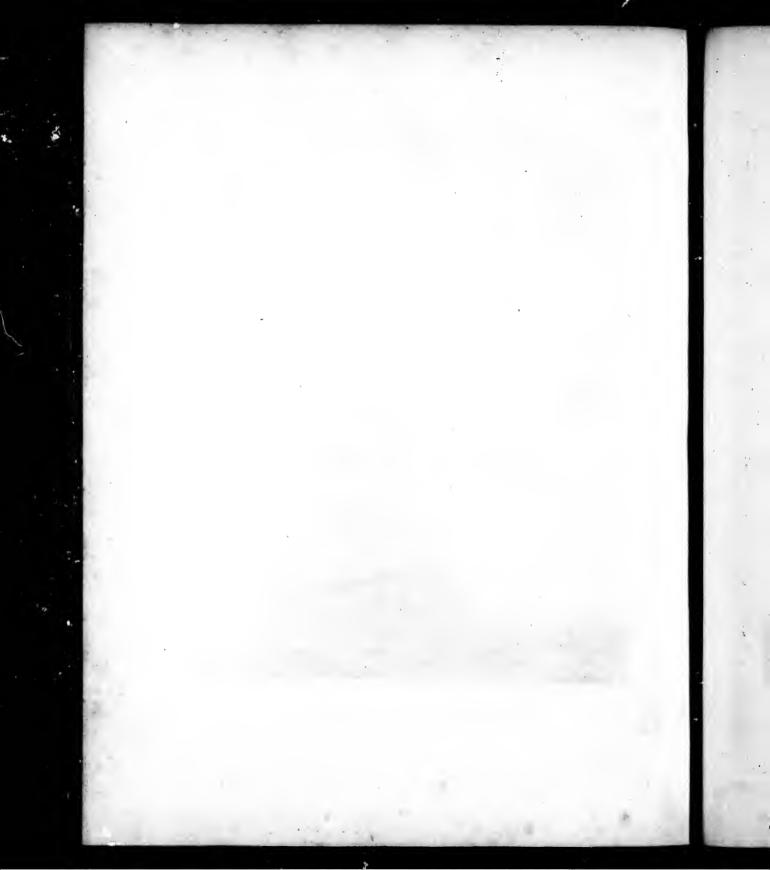
Most of the birds met with at the Sandwich Islands are already well known. However, I brought a specimen of the white tern home with me; and as I do not find that it has yet been figured in any English work, I have procured a correct drawing of it, from whence the annexed engraving is taken; and with Mr. Latham's permission, have taken the following description from the fixth volume of his Synopsis of Birds, p. 363, where an account of it is given.

White Tern.—Length thirteen inches, breadth thirty; bill slender, black; eyelids the same; the general colour of the plumage white as snow; but the shafts of the scapular quills, and tail, except the three outer feathers, are black; the tail is forked in shape; and shorter than the wings when closed by an inch; legs brown; webs orange; claws black. In some there is a slight mixture of brown on the head. This bird inhabits various places of the Southern hemisphere; having been met with off the island of Saint Heleno; the Cape of Good Hope, India, and many of the islands of the South Sea Saint Ladia.

WITH



White Tern from Sandwich Islands.
Pastished May 1. 1789, by J. Stockdate & G. Gondaing.



WITH respect to the description of the natives of these issued as their persons, their houses, canoes, customs, civil, military, and religious, I refer the reader to the more full account of captains Cook and King. But one piece of advice I will venture to give to those whose business may lead them to these islands, for the purpose of watering and refreshing, is this, that they make the island of Owhyhee, a little to the Southward of the East point, and run down the South side of the island. There is no danger but what shews itself, nor indeed did I perceive any that lay half a mile from the shore, until you come the length of the South point. There is off that point

a reef that runs off about a mile, which is easily discovered by breakers and coloured water. In this run you may get small hogs and vegetables enough for present supply; and after hauling round the South point, you will begin to get a supply of salt, which article cannot be procured at the Eastern part of the island; I mean not after you get to the Eastward and Northward of Karakakooa Bay; and as you draw towards Karakakooa, you will get a plentiful supply of sine hogs, bread-fruit, and sweet potatoes, taro,

fugar-cane, and cocoa-nuts.

This island is not famous for the sweet root; and between Karakakooa and the South point you may procure all the refreshments the island affords, and you may also get the natives to bring off fresh water enough for present use. Take care they do not cheat you, by filling their callabashes with falt water, which they will do, and sell it, if you are not careful in tasting: several of my people were cheated this way. And hereabouts is the situation I would recommend for salting pork; you will have the open and unconfined

C H A P XIV. October. Sunday 7. confined air, and at the fame time moderate breezes and fmooth water, which enables the canoes to come off with greater care and fafety with their hogs and falt.

FROM this part I would advise the navigator to run for the West end of Ranai (the bearings and distances of these islands from each other will be found, by consulting the chart of them in captain Cook's last voyage), and from that point sail directly for the West point of Morotoi. Should night come on, there is anchorage to the Northward of the West point of Morotoi, sheltered from the prevailing winds. After leaving this island, sail directly for the South East point of Woahoo, and on rounding that point anchor in King George's Bay. If found necessary to stay there any time, it would be advisable to buoy the cables. At this island I would advise the watering and wooding business to be done, not by sending on shore for either article, but by encouraging the natives to bring them to the vessel.

To give any further directions respecting the navigation amongst these islands would be superfluous, as every particular on that head may be collected from the detail of occurrences during our second visit to them. I cannot help observing, that I think their situation and produce may be productive of material benefit to our new settlement at Botany Bay, and at the same time be a considerable saving to government in the articles of provisions, which may be purchased here at a trisling expence.

Monday 8.

A FRESH breeze, with hazy weather, the wind at East's the West end of Tahoora bore South 15° East, distant seven

feven or eight leagues, the South head of Oneehow East C H XIV about eleven or twelve leagues distant, and the Northern-most part of the island in fight North 65° East.

C H A P. XIV. 1787. October. Monday 8.

Ar noon a fine gale, with pleasant weather, latitude observed, 21° 26' North, longitude about 161° 56' West. Taking our departure from the island of Tahoora, it lying in the latitude of 21° 43' North, and longitude 160° 24' West of Greenwich, variation about 9° East. From this time to the 4th of November nothing particular occurred.

A FRESH gale from the North East, with hazy wea- November, ther, steering West North West half West, five knots per Sunday 4. hour. At five in the evening I got a set of azimuths,

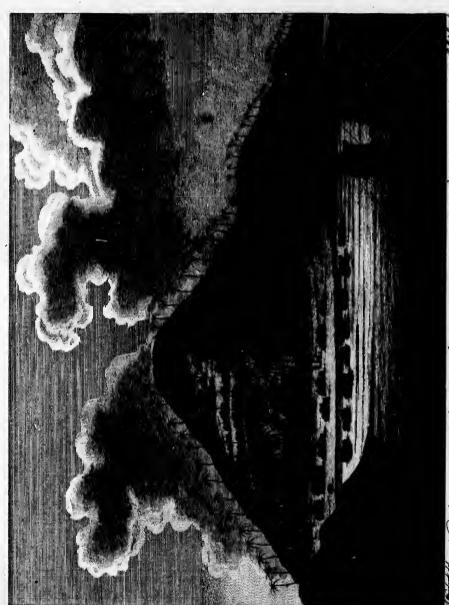
hour. At five in the evening I got a fet of azimuths, which gave the variation 7° 54' East; at eight hauled in the lower steering-sails. At this time, according to the fituation given Tinian by captain Cook, East point latitude nearest 14° 55' North, and longitude 213° 45' West of Greenwich, I judged it to bear North 84° West, and distant eighty-four miles; and as we had a fine brisk gale from the North East, with clear weather, I determined to run on all night, hoping to get a fight of the island about daylight, which is between five and fix. At midnight a fine steady fix and a half knot gale from the North East. At two in the morning a feven knot gale, hauled in the topmast steering-sails. Just at daylight, which was about half past five, saw the islands of Saypan and Tinian, the North point of Saypan bearing West North West, distant about seven or eight leagues, and the East point of Tinian bearing South West half West, distant eleven or twelve leagues, the North point of Tinian shut in with the

316

November.

South point of Saypan. At this time our latitude, by account, was 15° 16' North, and longitude, from observations brought forward, 213° 16' 30" West. The East end of Tinian, according to captain Cook's chart, should then have bore 55°00' West thirty-seven miles, and the bearing we then had of it was 58° 00' West, and as near as I could guess distant about thirty-three miles; therefore I shall conclude, that the fituation given those islands by captain Cook is very nearly the truth. We continued to stand on to the West North West half West, with a fresh gale from the North East by North until fix, when we altered the course to West, and set steering-sails. We stood in West until seven o'clock, then steered South West by West and South West by South, ranging along the East side of Saypan, at the distance of about two leagues and a half. At half past eight, the passage between Saypan and Tinian open, steered for it, and about nine passed close to the South end of Saypan; immediately to the Westward of which point is a good bay, with perfect smooth water and a fine fandy beach, on which there was scarce any furf. I did not stand into the bay, therefore cannot speak as to the foundings; but I dare fay the anchorage may be very A little to the Westward of this bay is another. good. which looks well for anchorage. In passing through this passage, which trends about West by North and East by South distance from one island to the other between two and three leagues, we observed no foul grounds lying off from either island, until we got nearly through; then difcerned a reef lying from the South West point of Saypan, North West, distant about half a mile. Indeed, all the West fide of Sayphan appears to be bounded by a reef running nearly the same distance from the shore; and from the said South .





New of part of the South Side of the Gland SAPATA, one of the Ladrone Istes.

South West point is a small island, bearing North half C H A P Well, distant three or four leagues; from which island there is a reef running off in the direction of about South Welt; to the distance of a league and a half; and there is also a reef running off from this small island that feems to ion to Sayphan.

We observed a number of white animals grazing on the plains of Tinian, which we suppose to be the white cattle that Lord Anion fays the island of Tinian so much abounds with. We could not, although within half a mile of Saypan, observe an animal of any kind. Both islands appear beyond description beautiful, abounding in immense quantities of cocoa-nut and other trees. We could not pals to near these beautiful islands without wishing very much to partake of the refreshments they could so amply furnish us with, particularly the fresh beef and acid fruits, atticles to which we have been frangers for upwards of two years: but as through the blefling of God we were all in perfect health, and not being in need of any refreshments, and having a fine fleady brisk gale, I thought it most advisable to push on for China; therefore, after getting through the passage, stood away to the West North West, with a brisk gale at North East by North. And to the honour of the King George's ship's company be it ever remembered, that on this fo tempting an occasion (as: indeed on all others), not a murmur was heard, nor a difcontented face feen. From this time to the 15th November nothing occurred in particular to excite the reader's attention.

A FRESH

C H A P. XIV. 1787. November. Thurfday 15.

A FRESH breeze from the North East, with hazy weather and a heavy fea from the North East, with which we are fleering about West South West, down towards the South point of the small Botel Tobago Xima. About two in the afternoon we passed the reef, which runs off its South East point at the distance of about half a mile, and then hauled to the West by North, with a fix knot gale at North East. Those islands I found to lie in the latitude of 21° 52' North, and longitude of 238° 35' West, lying nearly North and South of each other, with an apparently good passage of about two or three miles broad between them. On the South West part of the large island the land appeared to bend in and form a good bay, well sheltered from the North East winds. We observed a little wood, but it appeared to be low and small. The Western side of the large island appeared very green and pleafant, and in many places was laid out in cultivated plots, and in feveral places along the shore were towns of confiderable extent. We did not attempt to haul in for anchorage, but continued to steer over West by North to make the island of Formosa, and at half past three I saw it, the South point bearing West by North, distant about ten or eleven leagues. At four a fine gale at North East, with which we steered West by North six knots per hour; the large Botel Tobago Xima bearing North by West half West, and East by North, distant from the nearest part of it about four leagues, and the small Botel Tobago Xima bearing East 74° North, distant about five leagues. five hauled to the North West by West, the wind at North North East, the extremes of Botel Tobago Xima bearing North East by East half East, distant about five leagues,

and East by North six leagues, the South point of Formosa C H A P. West half South, distant about eight leagues. At six a fresh gale at North North East, with dark cloudy weather. We then close-reefed the topsails, wore ship, and stood to the Eastward. At half past four saw a large light on the isles of Botel Tobago Xima, bearing East South East: wore ship, and stood to the North West, the wind at North East. At midnight a fresh gale, with cloudy weather. At four in the morning wore ship, and stood to the East by North; and at half past five day-light, when we bore away to the South South West, and made fail, set steeringfails. In the course of the night we had a current, which set us about fix leagues to the Northward along the coast of Formosa; the South point of which island bore South West half South, distant about five leagues, and the Northernmost part of the faid island in fight North by West, distant about twelveleagues. Up main-topgallant yard, and fet the fail: we were steering along shore South South West towards the South point, at the rate of fix and a half and feven knots per hour, our distance from the shore abreast about two leagues, and in running down faw a good appearance of an harbour about four or five leagues to the Northward of the South point, which feemed to run in in about a South West direction, and between that and the South point several fmall hammock rocks, lying at a little distance from the The coast that we run down along might be approached within three or four miles without any danger. At half past ten passed around the South point within about a mile of the shore. From off this point there is a reef runs off about half a mile. In about a South South East direction we faw nothing of the Ville Rete rocks, it being very thick in their direction, and after passing the South point, IE

November.

point, we hauled to the West North West, at the rate of fix and feven knots an hour. Immediately on getting round the South point, I observed the land to bend short in to the Northward, and form a very good bay for shelter against the North East winds, the water in the bay quite fmooth, and scarce any surf on the beach. I had an intention of anchoring upon this coast, and would have done it, had I feen any inhabitants or habitations to have entered into a traffic with them; but as I saw no appearance of this part of the land being peopled, I gave up the idea, and proceeded on towards the coast of China, with a fresh gale at North East by North, with frequent gusts from the land, and dark cloudy weather. At noon moderate with unsettled looking weather, the South point of Formosa bearing East by South, distant about five leagues, and the Northernmost part in fight on the Western side North West one quarter West, distant four leagues. No observation. Latitude account 22° 06' North, longitude by account 229° 37', longitude by departure 239° 2'.

Sunday 18.

This morning at daylight we were furrounded by a multitude of Chinese fishing-vessels or junks; at seven saw the land through the haze, bearing from North to West North West, and at eight saw Pedro Branca, bearing West by North, distant sour or sive leagues. A moderate breeze at North, with very hazy weather, with which we steered West by North, about sour and a half knots per hour. In this run from the South point of Formosa, the ship a head of the reckoning nearly eighty miles of longitude. At half past nine, seeing a Chinese vessel steering down towards us, we shortened sail, and brought to, in hopes of getting a pilot out of her. Sent the whale-boat on board her, which

which returned foon after, accompanied by a boat from the CHAP. Chinese vessel, in which came a pilot, with whom I agreed for his carrying the ship to Macao for fifty dollars. At half November. past ten filled, and stood to the West North West, the wind at North, athreeknot breeze. At two, hazy weather; founded in twenty-four fathoms black muddy fandy bottom, Pedro Blanco bearing North East by North, distant about four miles, and the coast in fight to the North North West, distant eight or nine leagues. No observation; latitude by account 22° 38' North; longitude by departure 242° 16' West.

LIGHT winds from the Northward, with hazy weather, Monday 19. with which we steered to the West North West, one knot fix fathoms per hour, founding from twenty-two to nineteen fathoms over a bottom of black muddy fand. At four in the evening the land in fight extended from North by East to West by North, distant from the nearest part five or fix. leagues, and Pedro Blanco, North 88° East, distant about feven leagues. A strong tide or current setting us to the Westward, at five sounded in seventeen fathoms, black muddy fand. At half past five the land extended from North North East to West North West, distant from the nearest part about five leagues, a small island lying off the coast, bearing North West, distant about four leagues. Moderate breeze from the North, with hazy weather, with which we steered to the West North West, about two knots per hour, regular foundings, from nineteen to feventeen fathoms and a half, over a bottom of fine black muddy fand; at nine anchored with the best bower in seventeen fathoms and a half over a bottom of black muddy fand, the small island before mentioned bearing North East half Tt North,

1787. November. Monday 19.

C H A P. North, about four leagues, the coast in fight from North East by North to West South West, distant from the nearest point four or five leagues. During the night moderate and variable winds; at fix in the morning a moderate breeze at North East by North, with which we weighed, and came to fail; up topgallant yards, and fet the fails, and feered to the South West by West about three knots per hour. At eight a light breeze at North East, with hazy weather, the Westernmost part of the Grand Lema bearing South West by West, distant fix or seven leagues, the Easternmost part of the coast or islands North East half North, about the same distance. And the small island before mentioned, North East half East, nine or ten leagues distant, and our distance from the nearest shore sour or five leagues. During the forenoon a brisk breeze at North East, with which we steered in West South West, at the rate of four or five knots per hour, for the passage to the Northward of the Grand Lema, regular founding from fifteen and a half to nineteen and a half fathom over a bottom of muddy fand; and at eleven fqually, hauled in the fleering-fails. At noon a fresh breeze at North North East, with squalls, and with which we steered West South West, in the passage to the Northward of the Grand Lema fix knots per hour, the East part of the Grand Lema bearing South East by South thirteen or fourteen miles, and the Northernmost land in fight North East by East, our distance from an island to the North North West about one mile. No observation.

A FRESH breeze at North North East, with hazy wea-Tuefday 20. ther, with which we steered West North West four knots per hour, founded frequently as we run in, and found depth of water from thirteen to fifteen fathoms over a

. 6 muddy

Tuefday 20.

muddy bottom. At four in the evening a moderate breeze CHAP. at North, with which we flood to the West North West half West, three knots per hour, almost surrounded by islands. At five anchored with the best bower in eight fathoms and a quarter water, over a bottom of mud; the extremes of Lanton bearing South East by East a quarter East, and South East half East; islands all round; our distance from the nearest shore about two miles; down topgallant yards. During the night light and variable winds, with cloudy weather. At fix in the morning, with a light breeze from the Northward, we weighed, founded frequently as we approached the passage leading to Macao, and found from eight to fix fathoms over a muddy bottom. About nine, by borrowing too near the Southern and Eastern shore, we suddenly shoaled our water to three fathoms and a half; but by keeping a little to the North, we deepened it again to fix fathoms, and then stood through the passage: a fresh breeze at about North East by North, with clear weather. At half past ten, the tide of ebb having made, we came to an anchor with the best bower in nine fathoms, muddy bottom; the city of Macao bearing North West half North, distant about five or fix leagues. At noon a moderate breeze, with fair weather; latitude observed 22° 10' North.

A MODERATE breeze at North, with hazy weather. At Wedness 21. one in the afternoon, the ebb-tide having flacked, we weighed and stood towards Macao; and at half past four anchored with the best bower in four fathoms and a half, muddy bottom, in Macao Road, the town bearing West by South, distance two or three leagues; and Lanton Peak East. At five fent the whale-boat on shore to Macao. At fix in the morning a fresh breeze at North by West, WELD

Wednef. 21.

C H.A. P. with fine weather. Saw lying in the Typa two large ships under French colours: one of which I found to be a thirty-two gun frigate, and the other an armed store-ship: their destination, after leaving this, is generally supposed to be to the island of Formosa, where it is believed the French mean to get a footing.

> About feven in the morning the boat returned, having The officer in her brought me a finished her business. letter from captain Dixon, informing me of his fafe arrival in China; and that in consequence of cargoes being procured for our two ships, he had proceeded up to Wampoa, where the Nootka was also arrived from Prince William's Sound, and a ship called the Imperial Eagle, commanded by a captain Berkley, from King George's Sound; English property; under Imperial colours. of two vessels from India to the North West coast being missing; the one commanded by a captain Peters, and the other by a captain Tipping; most likely cut off by the natives of that coast. After receiving on board for the use of the ship's company 257 pounds of fresh beef and fome vegetables, fent the boat on shore again to get a pilot for the ship to Wampoa.

LIGHT winds at North by West, with pleasant weather; Thursday 22. in the afternoon moored ship with the kedge anchor; arrived on board nine seamen, late belonging to the ship Imperial Eagle, and two late of the Nootka, to take a passage to Wampoa.

MODERATE breezes from the North North East, with Friday 23. fair pleafant weather. At feven in the evening the pilot came on board. At four in the morning weighed, and CHAP. came to fail from Macao towards Wampoa; and at noon was turning to windward between Macao and Lanton. Before we left Macao, received on board eleven Lascars and four feamen more as passengers for Wampoa.

A MODERATE breeze from the Eastward, with fair pleafant weather. At one in the afternoon, the flood being spent, came-to with the best bower in ten fathoms water, loose fandy bottom: the island of Lanton, the Peak, bearing East by South, and the South west point of Macoa West South West. At half past four weighed and came to fail; fet steering-sails. The tide of flood being expended, at ten came-to with the best bower in nine fathoms and a half water, muddy bottom. At feven in the morning weighed and came to fail. At eight passed the Bocco Tigris; and at noon were plying to windward up Canton river.

LIGHT breeze from the Eastward, with pleasant wea- Sunday 25. ther. At two in the afternoon came-to with the best bower in seven fathoms and a quarter water, muddy bottom. At the same time came on board captain Dixon of the Queen Charlotte: the first pagoda bearing North West half West, four or five leagues. At seven in the afternoon weighed and came to fail. At eleven came-to with the best bower in fix fathoms, two miles below Wampoa; and at ten in the morning weighed again, and dropped up to Wampoa, and moored ship with both anchors in five fathoms water.

Whilst we lay at Wampoa, our principal business was to refit the ship, and take a cargo of tea on board on account

1787. November. Sunday 25.

C H A P. count of the East India Company. An account of the disposal of our furs, and other material incidents, being given in captain Dixon's voyage, I refer the reader to that publication.

> During this interval, a dangerous mutiny happened on board the Belvidere, captain Greer, then lying at Wampoa. A thing of this nature being of the most dangerous confequence to a commercial country, I have captain Greer's permission to publish the examination of the mutineers before a court of inquiry; which, together with some anecdotes of Tyaana, whom I met with at Canton, will be the subject of the next chapter.

> > Committee of the commit

1 5 .

CHAP. XV.

An Account of a Court of Inquiry held at the Request of Captain Greer, of the Belvidere, on his People who mutinied in his Absence.—The Court's Determination thereon, and Punishment inflicted upon the Mutineers.—Account of meeting with Tyaana at China.-His Behaviour there.—Attention paid him.—Return to his own Country.—A short Description of his Person.

Wampoa, 9th December 1787.

At a Court of Enquiry held on board the Earl Fitzwilliam in consequence of the following Letter from the Council of Supercargoes:

To Captain James Dundas, Commander of the Earl Fitzwilliam, and senior Commander.

JAVING taken into ferious confideration the circum- C H A P. stances of the late riot and mutiny on board the Belvidere, and the dreadful consequences that might be apprehended to the honourable Company's property, and the general interest of the nation, in the trade of this place, were fuch an instance of licentiousness passed over without due punishment; and being of opinion with the commanders whom we have confulted on the occasion, that

C H A P. XV.

the inflicting immediate and severe corporal chastisement on the principal offenders will more effectually contribute to the end proposed, of deterring others from following so dangerous an example, than consigning them over to the more dreadful punishment which they have incurred from the laws of their country, on account of the distance of time which must necessarily intervene, and the probable absence of those on whom we wish it to operate as an example:

We request you will, at such time as shall be most convenient to you, assemble the commanders of the several ships, to consult and determine on such punishment to be inslicted on the offenders as shall appear to you proportioned to their several offences, and report to us your opinion of the same.

We are,

SIR,

Your most obedient humble Servants,

(Signed)

Henry Browne.

John Harrison, junior.

G. Cumming, junior.

ALEX. BRUCE.

CHA' Edw' Pigou.

HENRY LANE.

CANTON, 8th December 1787.

On receiving the foregoing order, made the fignal for all commanders; read the faid letter; fent for the prifoners and principal evidences on board the Earl Fitz-william; and defired them to prepare themselves for a court to be held here at eight o'clock next morning.

Wampoa,

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

Н А Р

C H A

Wampoa, 10th December 1787.

PRESENT:

Captains, JAMES DUNDAS, President.

ALEX MONTGOMERY.
JOSEPH HUDDART.
J. H. DEMPSTER.
JAMES MONRO.
HENRY CHURCHILL.
GEORGE BLACHFORD.
WM HARDCASTLE.
DAVID TOLME.
GEORGE MILLETT.
RICHARD PENNELL.
WILLIAM STOREY.
PHILIP DUNDAS.
JOHN DENNIS.
JOHN PAIBA.
CHARLES LINDEGREN.

THE court being met, read the above order from the council of supercargoes.

CALLED the prisoners, and read the following charge:

You John Berry, Abraham Lilly, Henry Ladson, James Keiff, Anthony Garland, Robert Skinner, Thomas Langford, William Conner, Timothy Kelly, and John Hastings, not having the fear of God before your eyes,

C H A P. XV. 1787. December. are charged with the high crime of mutiny; in first meditating aforethought a defign to infult the officers of the ship Belvidere, to which you belonged; and carrying the fame into execution, by refusing to obey the commanding officer, by feizing him, beating him, and otherwife ill-using him, on Saturday night the first of December in this present year, and continuing your mutinous behaviour till Sunday noon, when you attempted to carry the command of the ship Belvidere against your officers; which you in some meafure effected, by turning the guns aft upon them, and threatening to murder them; by breaking open locks, and threatening to fire the powder and blow up the ship. And further, even when affiftance was called from the rest of the Company's ships, for the purpose of enabling the officers to refume their command, and procure peace to fuch of his Majesty's subjects as were willing to return to their duty on board the Belvidere, you wantonly armed yourselves with shot and other dangerous weapons, and attempted the life of fuch of his Majesty's subjects as endeavoured to suppress your mutinous behaviour; intreating and perfuading the rest of the ship's company to assist you, and threatening to murder them if they did not join you in this mutiny: but, thank God, the murders that might have been the consequence were happily prevented by the immediate affiftance from the commodore.

WE are therefore called upon by our honourable masters to make inquiry into this matter.

Mr. David Dunlop, chief officer of the ship Belvidere, called in and examined. Defired him to inform the court of

of what he knew of the prisoners and the mutiny they CHAP. are accused of; which he did as followeth:

1787. December.

On Saturday night the first of December, between ten and eleven o'clock, I was going to bed, and heard Ladson, Keiff, and Conner finging and making a noise on the gun-deck; I defired them to leave off and not make fuch a noise to disturb the people on board the ship; to which Ladfon replied, that he thought it was hard he had not the liberty of finging a fong. I told him he might go on the forecastle and fing till he was tired, but he must not fing on the gun-deck. They left off making a noise, and I went to bed; in half an hour afterwards was surprised to hear them make more noise than before. I turned out, and defired my fervant to bring me a light; I went forward to them, and defired them to leave off; when James Keiff laid hold of the candle that was in my hand. I feized him by the collar, and endeavoured to get the candle again, when he put the candle out. I was very ill used in the dark by Keiff and others: I received several blows: there were feveral billets of wood hove. I then called for lights. The mates who were on board were foon with me. I held Keiff fast by the hair of the head; being determined to put him in irons. The people turned out, and faid he should not be put in irons. The men who made the people turn out were Abraham Lilly, John Berry, Henry Ladson, James Keiff, Anthony Garland, Robert Skinner, Thomas Langford, and William Conner. James Keiff was handed upon the quarter-deck, and while the carpenters were getting the irons, the prifoners behaved in a mutinous manner; and William Conner threatened the fifth mate, Mr. Law, and faid he Uu 2

C H. A P. would be his butcher. Berry, Lilly, and Ladson, appeared at their head near the quarter-deck, and declared they were on board of a merchantman, and no man should be put in irons or punished for any offences whatsoever. man James Keiff was put in irons. I defired the people to go to their hammocks; but they would not quit the deck, where they remained till between two and three o'clock on Sunday morning, when they began to drop off; and I believe by three the deck was clear of them. I then ordered one of the officers, with two midshipmen and a quartermaster, to keep watch; and in case of any disturbance to call me. I then went to bed.

> On Sunday morning, when the hands were called, the boatswain informed me the people refused to turn out; on which I went forward among them; telling them the bad consequence that would attend refusing to do their duty, and behaving in such a mutinous manner, for which I was convinced they had no cause. Upon which they went and washed the decks, and remained very quiet till one o'clock of the fame day, when they rushed suddenly up from the gun-deck, armed with gunners handspikes, billets of wood, marlinspikes, and double-headed shot, and rushed aft on the quarter-deck, with John Berry and Abraham Lilly at their head, threatening they would murder any man who should attempt to oppose their releasing the The fixth mate, Mr. James M'Culloch, was knocked down by John Berry with a marlinspike which he held in his hand with a lanyard to it. I attempted to stop them, but was very near being thrown over-board; I faved myself by getting hold of the lanyard of the foremait main-shroud. They took the prisoner on the maindeck.

deck, knocked off his irons and threw them over-board. Berry then faid the day was their own, and ordered to give three cheers, which they did. I ordered the gunner to December. hand the arms out of the gun-room, that I might secure the ringleaders and take them into custody. The people then went down on the gun-deck, secured the ports, knocked away all the ladders, and pointed the two bowguns aft; they also broke open the fore-scuttle, and cleared away a quantity of cordage that was on the magazine scuttle; they clapped bolts and the poker into the fire, to ferve as matches. Being afraid I would come down upon them, they raised a report that they had broke open the magazine and loaded the two bow-guns. Seeing that all the officers were of opinion that it would be dangerous to attack them in that fituation, left they might accidentally or wilfully blow up the ship, I went forward to the forehatchway on the upper-deck, and defired them to keep from the magazine. Berry, Lilly, Ladson, Skinner, and Garland were the men that spoke to me from the gundeck; they faid if any of the officers attempted to come down on the gun-deck they would certainly murder them, and fooner than they should be taken would blow the ship up. In a few minutes after this, the second mate, Mr. Craig, came on board. Finding that there was no probability of getting them from the magazine while I remained on board, I left the ship; leaving orders to the second mate not to let any boats come along-fide, nor let our people out of the ship, or suffer them to have any liquor. I then went on board the Earl Fitzwilliam, and returned with Mr. Raitt, on board our ship, and sent for the third mate, and ordered him, as foon as all hands were called, to take possession of the lazaretta, with fix quartermasters

C. H. A. P. X.V.

masters armed, and if any attempted the magazine, to run him through. I ordered the gunner, with his two mates, to defend the gun-room, and if any attempt was made, to shoot those that did. All hands were then called, and appeared upon the upper-deck, with John Berry and Abraham Lilly at their head; and Mr. Raitt and myself endeavoured by fair means for them to deliver up the ringleaders, which Berry and Lilly absolutely refused to do. Berry said he would fight all the ships at Wampoa fo long as the Belvidere's fides stuck together, and would die to a man before any of them should be punished. found that the boats were advancing; and the people, armed with shot, threatened to fink the boats if they attempted to come along-fide. I immediately ordered the officers to arm, and clear the deck of them, and to kill any man who should attempt to throw shot at the boats. The upper-deck was immediately cleared; they jumped down the fore-hatchway and rushed to the fore-scuttle. There was immediately a cry on the gun-deck that they had got possession of the magazine. While Mr. Raitt and myself attempted to clear the main-deck, John Berry and John Hastings were armed with shot, and threatened to throw them at us; I went down then on the main-deck by the main-scuttle; the first man I met with was Keiff, whom I secured and handed upon the quarter-deck. I believe in the space of five minutes all the prisoners were secured.

Questions to the Witness.

Abraham Lilly. Was I the head man present with Berry when Keiff was taken out of irons?

Answer. You was.

Lilly. Was I one of the men that answered you from CHAP the gun-deck? Answer. You was.

Lilly. Was I one of the fix that threatened to cut the people down to turn out? Answer. To the best of my knowledge you was.

Anthony Garland. Was I feen at the fore-hatchway? Answer. Yes.

Garland. Was I on the quarter-deck when Keiff was rescued?

Answer. To the best of my knowledge you was.

Henry Ladson. Was I at the fore-hatchway when the people spoke to you from below? Answer. To the best of my knowledge you was.

Garland. Was I one of the fix that threatened to cutthe people down to turn out? Answer. To the best of my knowledge you was.

Robert Skinner. Was I one of the fix that threatened to cut the peeople down to turn out? Answer. To the best of my knowledge you was.

Skinner. Was I one of those that spoke to you from the fore-hatch?

Answer. To the best of my knowledge you was.

Tohn

A VOYAGE TO THE

C H A P. John Berry. Was I one of the fix that threatened to cut the people down to turn out?

December. Answer. To the best of my knowledge you was.

Court. Did you see or know who those men were that took off the irons and threw them over-board?

Answer. I cannot say.

Court. At what hour was it when those people spoke to you from the fore-hatchway?

Answer. About a quarter past one o'clock, when the ports were lashed in.

Court. Was any officer present at the above conversation at the fore-hatchway?

Answer. Yes, the third and fixth mates.

Court. This witness further says, there are two of the prisoners, Hastings and Conner, always behaved well till this affair, and he believes they were led into it by the rest.

Court requested to know of the prisoners if they wanted to ask Mr. Dunlop any more questions?

Prisoners. No.

Mr. Milliken Craig, fecond officer of the ship Belvidere, called in and defired to inform the court of what he knew respecting the prisoners and the mutiny.

IT was near one o'clock on Sunday when I met captain Clarkson between the Earl Fitzwilliam and 12 Hilsborough. Hillborough. He inquired if captain Greer was in the C H A P. boat; he faid not; when he immediately told him there was a mutiny in the Belvidere.

WHEN I came on board at one o'clock I found the ship in a mutinous state. The people would not permit boats to come along-fide; they threatened to fink them with shot if they did. I went into the cuddy with Mr. Dunlop and the rest of the officers of the ship, to dinner. When I came out again Mr. Dunlop left the ship. The orders that Mr. Dunlop left were, I was to endeavour to keep the ship in quietness if possible, and to prevent liquor coming into the ship; I was to do nothing else till I received further orders; the men at that time in a state of madness with liquor. When Mr. Dunlop was out of the ship, all the mutineers came aft, among whom were the prisoners now before me; they faid they intended to be obedient to my command, till fuch time as they faw captain Greer; I told them I immediately expected they would. I defired they would point the guns forward they had pointed aft; to give up the possession of the magazine, to haul up the ports, and in every other case to put the ship in order; which they did. They asked, if Keiff was a free man? I told them I should wait for orders how to act with him. I then fent for the gunner, and defired him to fee the magazine and the guns secured; he reported it was done; the officers at the same time were allowed to walk the deck or any part of the ship they pleased. The ship was persectly quiet till the note came from the commodore, and also afterwards till Mr. Raitt and Mr. Dunlop came on board: they then objected to their coming on board, and came aft in a mutinous manner; upon which I prevented their obstruct-2. 1. 1.

December.

C H. A P. obstructing the passage of the above gentlemen. Mr. Dunlop defired all hands to be called: Mr. Raitt and Mr. Dunlop delivered these orders sent by the commodore, which was to deliver up the ringleaders; they all objected to it, and fwore they would die to a man before they would permit it. Mr. Raitt then pointed out the folly of standing out against so many ships here; they said they did not care, they would give it red-hot on both fides, particularly Berry. The attack was then made on the mutineers by the officers on board and in the boats; they were drove below and taken prisoners.

Questions from the Court.

What boats were those that were prevented from coming along-fide?

Answer. Mr. Temple was in the boat; do not know what ship the boat belonged to.

Court. When the people came aft to prevent Mr. Dunlop coming into the ship, who were the men that came fortogical and the ward?

Answer. Berry and Lilly. 2 2000 1777) 1. Law , 250.

Court. What did Mr. Dunlop fay to you when you went in to dinner? Did he mention the circumstance of the man being taken out of irons, and what steps he had taken previous to your coming on board? " " and the An wer. Yes.

Court. When the ship's company refused to give up the ringleaders, were there any of the men that you particularly observed to take the lead?

Answer.

Answer. Yes; Garland, Ladson, Berry, and Lilly.

XV.

Court. When you was going along-side, did they en- December. deavour to prevent you?

Answer. No.

Court. When the attack was made on the mutineers, where was you, and did you observe any man take a more active part than another in the mutiny?

Answer. I was on the quarter-deck loading my pistols;

the most active men were Berry and Lilly.

Court. Was you present at the securing the whole, or any part of the prisoners?

Answer. I recollect sending Skinner up the fore hatch-

way.

Court. What was his behaviour at the time? did he refift much?

Answer. No, he did not.

did they demand any terms of you? if so, what were they?

Answer. None.

Court. Did you give orders to prevent boats coming along-fide after Mr. Dunlop left the ship?

Answer. I did, not to let boats come along-side without my knowledge.

X x 2

THE

THE prisoners were then asked by the court if they had any questions to put to the witness? They all answered, December. No, they had none.

MR. Adam Cumine, third officer of the ship Belvidere, called in, and defired to inform the court of what he knew of the prisoners and mutiny.

AT about half past ten o'clock of Saturday night, the aft of December, I heard the chief mate get up and call for a light, as the people were then finging and making a riotous noise; I suspected he meant to go forward and quiet them. The fifth mate followed them immediately, and myself very soon after. I had at that time no idea the chief mate would meet with any ill treatment; but by the time I got forward, was much surprised to find that James Keiff had seized the light out of his hand; and the chief mate, who had then got Keiff down upon a cheft, was attempting to retrieve the light, the fifth mate giving him every affistance in his power. We dragged Keiff aft into the steerage; I then perceived the people meant to make a general mutiny, there being a cry from all quarters, Turn out, turn out; at the same time a stool and some other things were hove aft amongst us in the steerage. The petty officers then interpoling in our favour, we got Keiff upon the quarter-deck, and put him in irons. The people were by this time all upon the quarter-deck, and were infifting upon having the prisoner delivered up to them; but being opposed by the officers at the break of the quarterdeck, they did not attempt to force their way aft. Ladson, Conner, and Kelly, being the principal ringleaders,

gave the chief mate a great deal of abuse, and even threat- C H A P. ened to take the fifth mate's life. The chief mate begged they would go to their beds, affured them if they of- December. fered to relieve the prisoner, he would instantly arm and proceed against them, represented how dreadful the consequences might be, and he would at any time get affiftance from the other ships, with which he could with the greatest ease secure every one of them. They still continued their abuse, and even resolved not to quit the deck without the prisoner; however, about two o'clock, many of them began to flip off the deck, and by three there were very few remaining, and every thing was once more quiet, and remained fo till the next day at noon. Some time after we had piped to dinner, the chief mate fent for me, told me he believed the people intended forcibly to relieve the prifoner after dinner, and defired I would order all the quarter-masters to be ready. Before we could get armed, they all rushed aft in a body; Berry at the head, who threatened to knock the first man down, who came in their way, with a marlin spike which he carried in his hand. We the officers and petty officers threw ourselves in before them, and Berry Aruck the fixth mate on the shoulder with the marlin spike, which brought him to the deck. We found it impossible to detain the prisoner, whom the mutineers carried forward, knocked off his irons, and threw them overboard: then Berry called out, We have got the day, let us give three cheers; which they accordingly did. They then went down below, pointed the two bow guns aft, lowered down the ports, and unshipped all the ladders. Berry and Lilly came aft into the steerage, and gave the officers every abuse they could think of; they were even heard to say from below they would break open the magazine. The boat-1/1/ 31

December.

C'H'A' P. fwain then went down below, to fee if they intended to take fuch a dangerous step; they told him they were all ready for doing it, and would certainly do it the moment they were attacked by the officers, which prevented the chief mate from attacking, as he intended to have done. Having ordered every body to arms, the chief mate ordered me to take the yaul and go on board the Fitzwilliam, and request captain Dundas to give his advice. In the dangerous situation the ship was, captain Dundas desired I would return, and if the chief mate wanted affiftance from the other ships, to let him know immediately and he would fend a boat from every ship in the fleet. By the time I returned the fecond mate came along-fide, and the people feemed inclinable to return to their duty; but in a most daring manner came aft, and infifted upon terms which were not granted them, as they had possession of the gundeck and magazine, and we had every reason to think from their behaviour when the second mate came alongfide, that they would be perfectly quiet when he was left commanding officer. The chief mate quitted the ship in a fampan, it being his opinion, the fecond mate's, and my own, that the ringleaders could be fecured when the people were in a state of sobriety. It happened as we expected: the moment the chief mate quitted the ship, they returned to their duty, got the guns in their places when ordered by the fecond mate, and every thing appeared perfectly quiet. About three o'clock the Locko's boat came alongfide, to know if we wanted any affiftance. The people let the officer come on board without any disturbance. He foon after left the ship. About four o'clock the chief mate, and Mr. Raitt the chief mate of the Fitzwilliam. came on board. The mutineers let the officers come on board

board after some altercation, but ordered the boat to shove off, threatening to stave her if they refused. The chief mate then called me, and ordered me to take six quartermasters down to the lazaretta armed, and defend the magazine, and to run any man through that should attempt to enter it. I can give no account of what passed after this upon the upper-deck and gun-deck, as I did not come up till most of the mutineers were seized.

December 4, 1787. (Signed) A^M CUMINE, 3d Mate, Belvidere.

HAVING read this to the court, and affirming it as true, he then proceeds as follows: After I had been some time in the lazaretta, they listed the scuttle leading to the magazine, and were going to jump down; being opposed, they afterwards laid the scuttle over again. A little time after they listed it off again, and then they said they were determined to jump down. I assured them is they did, I would run the first man through. Notwithstanding which, a man (Paterson) jumped down, and I wounded him. After him numbers immediately jumped down, first throwing billets of wood and shot, and drove me from the lazaretta. I cannot recollect if any of the prisoners were there.

Court. Do you know who took Keiff off the quarter-deck, and who knocked his irons off?

Answer. Berry and Patterson.

Court. What were the terms that the people demanded of the chief mate, and what officers were present when they did fo?

Answer.

C H A P. Answer. They demanded that they should have an allowance of grog, and likewife that Keiff should be at December. liberty. The officers present were the chief, the second, fifth and fixth mates, and the witness.

> of the second of the second of the second Court. Who were the men that asked those terms? Answer. Lilly and Garland.

Captain Greer. Did they not demand a midshipman (Mr. Clayton) to be turned before the mast?

Answer. I heard it called out, but do not know from whom, the first is a superior to the land of the whom

Court. Did it appear to you during the mutiny that the people were in a state of intoxication? Answer. Very few of them I think.

But I I have been been been a too the been to a single Court. Do you recollect any of that few that were in that state?

Answer. Kelly; none else among the prisoners but -**him.** ไม่หรืออาการ์ ออกแบบเป็น และ เกาต์ และการ ว่า ระบัน

entering the property of the state of the st Court. Do you know the man that threatened the fifth mate's life?

Answer. Yes; Conner.

Questions asked by the Prisoners, and words

City Bo an in or who code shall call the girls r-

John Berry. Whether he saw me knock the irons off Keiff?

Answer. The witness saw him carry Keiff forward, and very active about him; but cannot fay who immediately knocked them off.

MR.

Mr. Law, fifth officer of the Belvidere, called in, and court of what he knew of the prifoners and the mutiny.

AT half past ten o'clock on Saturday night, the 1st December, I heard Mr. Dunlop call for a light. I was then in the great cabin; I followed him, and faw Mr. Dunlop collar Keiff, and Keiff take the light from Mr. Dunlop. A scuffle then ensued. Keiff tore Mr. Dunlop's shirt. affished Mr. Dunlop in getting him aft; during the time a billet of wood was thrown from forward, which struck me on the leg. Conner came aft; I did not know his intentions, and pushed him forward. Keiff was put in irons with difficulty. I was last in coming upon deck. and turning round, I faw the people affembling a-breaft the main-mast; Ladson, Berry, and Conner, laying down terms to Mr. Dunlop, and infifting on having Keiff out of irons. Berry faid, Don't let us stand about it, let us take him out. A long altercation enfued till one in the morning; they then began to disperse. An officer was then ordered to keep the watch through the night; during which in my watch they were quiet. At twelve o'clock the next day, Sunday the 2d December, the people came up armed. Berry in particular. With a marline-spike they rushed aft, with Berry at their head, and took the prisoner forcibly out of irons. They then began to make a great disturbance, threatening Mr. Dunlop, and calling him a number of abusive names, saying, that the ship was now their own, and that no man should be punished without they thought he deserved it. They barricaded the ship, and swore that no boats should come along-fide: all the prisoners and most of the people making use of these or like expressions.

Yу

They

December.

C H A P. They handed up shot upon deck, and got every thing neceffary to keep the boats off in case they were boarded. Berry and Lilly faid they would die upon deck rather than give the ship up.

> Court. Did Berry strike the fixth mate to the deck, and at what time?

Answer. I cannot fay.

Court. Did you see any body attempt to push Mr. Dunlop overboard, or did you fee him nearly in that fituation?

Answer. I saw him nearly in that situation, but saw no man do it.

Court. In what state was the ship's company as to sobriety during the Saturday night and Sunday?

Answer. Kelly was the only drunken man I saw amongst them.

William Conner. Did you hear me threaten your life?

Answer. Only my ears.

Court to the prisoners. Have you any more questions to put to the witness? Prisoners Answer. No.

Mr. James M'Culloch, fixth officer of the ship Belvidere, called in, and defired to inform the court of what he knew of the prisoners and the mutiny.

Upon the 1st of December at night, I as usual put the CHAP. lights out at nine o'clock, and immediately went to bed; but before I was long afleep, I was awakened by a noise I December. heard upon deck. I then got up, and without putting any other clothes on but my breeches, went upon deck, and there faw all the foremast-men together in the waist: but the man who was then spokesman was William Conner, who then faid they were all determined to have James Keiff out of irons that night; and Henry Ladson, who declared there should nothing prevent them having him to fleep on the gun-deck that night, and in his own hammock; and John Berry faid, What fignifies talking, let us one and all go and take him, and fee who dares hinder us. Robert Skinner and Samuel Walker likewife were refolved upon relieving the prisoner; as for the rest of the people, they stood behind their backs, declaring and fignifying their approbation of every thing the ringleaders proposed; however, feeing the officers and petty officers were determined to guard the prisoner all night sooner than fuffer him to be relieved by them, they wifely went to bed. However, Mr. Dunlop thought proper to make one officer keep watch with two midshipmen and two quarter-masters; the rest turned in, but were ready upon a moment's warning to be upon deck; but we had the fatisfaction to remain quiet for the rest of the night. Next morning the people got up and washed the main-deck without making any noise; and for my own part I thought the men had reflected deliberately on their behaviour: but at twelve o'clock, when the boatswain and his mates had piped to dinner, they all of course went below, and the ship's steward as usual served out their grog. But I do not think they had time to eat their dinner, when they came upon Y y 2

December.

C H.A P. deck with their champion ringleaders at their head, armed with fids, marlinspikes, pump-bolts, handspikes, crows, and belaying pins, with John Berry first encouraging them, by faying, We will murder the first bugger that offers to oppose us. Mr. Dunlop just then came out of the cuddy, and I myself not having time to get either pistols or any defensive arms, run in between the mutineers and the prifoners. What with the force of them all running upon me, and the blow I received from John Berry's marlinfpike, I fell down amongst their feet, and was hustled forward to the waist before I could recover myself; but upon my getting up, I saw the mutineers breaking the lock. They then, by order of John Berry, gave three cheers, he faying they had got the day. They then went below, unshipped the ladders, let down all the ports, pointed the two foremost guns aft, and handed up the thot, and declared, if any violent measures were proposed, they would break open the magazine. At that time Mr. Craig came on board, when Mr. Dunlop and the rest of the officers agreed to let them alone until such time as we had it in our power to get between them and the magazine, as they feemed to be then quiet. Mr. Dunlop then called a passage-boat, and took leave of us, as I imagined, to go to Canton. At this time the people were quiet, and faid they would go to their duty. At half past three o'clock the commodore's boat came along-fide; but before this, the ringleaders came aft, in a daring manner infilting upon terms; and John Berry, Abraham Lilly, and Anthony Garland, infifted upon having Mr. Clayton, a midshipman, turned before the mast, that they might have him to murder; but upon Abraham Lilly's faying fo, John Berry faid, I will not take his life; I will break one leg

and one arm; and as for Mr. Law, I will cut one of his CHAP. ears off. When the commodore's boat came, Mr. Raitt, his chief officer, read a letter, the contents infifting upon December. the ringleaders being given up; upon which the mutineers put themselves in a posture of defence, and swore no boats should come along-fide. They immediately some of them went to break open the magazine, and began throwing at the boats along-fide and upon the quarterdeck; but the officers and petty officers being armed, we made a fally from the quarter-deck, and cut feveral down with cutlasses, when they went to the magazine, and found a warm reception from the third mate, who was then guarding it with five quarter-masters. The pinnaces all got along-fide, we then took all that were on the maindeck prisoners, went down upon the gun-deck, hauled up the ports; but before we had that done, several were hurt by that have by the mutineers. However, by five o'clock; we had all our foremast-men prisoners in the cuddy, when John Berry, Abraham Lilly, Anthony Garland, William Conner, Robert Skinner, John Hastings, Thomas Langford, Henry Ladfon, Timothy Kelly, and James Keiff, were fent prisoners on board the commodore. Walker, Thomas Paterson, Oliver Butler, and James Brown, were the only men not concerned.

Questions asked Mr. M'Culloch.

Court. What terms were demanded by the prisoners? Answer. Anthony Garland insisted upon grog that day and liberty; he likewise demanded Mr. Clayton midshipman to be turned before the mast, because he had on that day nearly got him a flogging. Abraham Lilly threatened C H A P. to murder the faid midshipman; John Berry said he would break one leg and one arm.

December.

Court. Do you know who knocked the irons off Keiff?

Answer. I do not know who knocked the lock off the irons, but I saw Berry and Paterson throw them over-board.

Court. Did you hear any of the people threaten to blow the ship up?

Answer. Yes, but cannot say who.

Court. Were there any locks broke open to enter the lazaretta?

Answer. The lock of the fore-scuttle, but cannot tell who did it.

Abraham Lilly. Question. Did you hear me threaten Mr. Clayton's life?

Answer. Yes, I did; you and Garland.

Court to the Prisoners.

Court. Have you any more questions to put to the Witness?

Prisoners Answer. No.

Mr. Christopher Spencer, gunner of the ship Belvidere, called in, and defired to inform the court of what he knew of the prisoners and the mutiny.

Questions

Questions by the Court.

XV.

Court. Where was you when you heard of the chief mate's light being taken from him?

Answer. In the gun-room.

Court. Was you upon deck when Keiff was put in irons?

Answer. Yes.

Court. Was there any refistance made, or any abusive language made use of, and from whom?

Answer. Ladson and Conner said that the man should not be put in irons without their going with him.

Court. Was you fent by Mr. Dunlop to secure the gun-room, and did any body attempt to break in, and who?

. Answer. None.

Court. Were the ship's company drunk or sober, or what fort of state were they in on Saturday and Sunday?

Answer. A little drunken on Saturday; all sober on Sunday except Kelly.

Court. Did you receive any orders from Mr. Craig when Mr. Dunlop left the ship, and what were they?

Answer. To go down and see the magazine secured.

Court. What situation were the guns in? Answer. They were in their places.

Court.

C H A P. Court. When Mr. Dunlop left the ship were the ports down?

December. Answer. No, they were up.

Court to the Prisoners.

Court. Have you any questions to put to the witness? Prisoners. None.

MR. William Frost, Boatswain of the Belvidere, called in and ordered to inform the court of what he knew of the prisoners and the mutiny.

Questions by the Court.

Question. Did you see the guns pointed aft on Sunday? Answer. Yes the two foremost.

Question. Were the ports ever lashed in?

Answer. I do not know; but they were lowered down and hauled up several times.

Question. What state were the ship's company in on Saturday and Sunday?

Answer. On Saturday only Keiff and Payne drunk; on Sunday between twelve and two only Kelly that appeared to be drunk to me.

Question. Did you hear any of the people say they would blow the ship up?

Answer. I heard it, but cannot tell who.

Question.

Question. Who appeared to you to be the leading men, CHAP. and who was most active in the mutiny on Saturday and Sunday?

Answer. On Saturday night Conner and Ladson, on Sunday Berry and Lilly. the state of the s

Court to the Prisoners. Have you any questions to put to the witness? Prisoners Answer. No.

Court to Mr. Dunlop, chief mate.

Question. Did the ship's company any time on Sunday ask any terms of you?

Answer. They asked if I had released Keiff. I anfwered, No; that they had done it themselves. They also demanded Mr. Clayton, midshipman, to be turned before the mast.

MR. Charles Raitt, chief officer of the Earl Fitzwilliam, called in, and defired to inform the Court of what he knew of the prisoners and the mutiny.

Questions by the Court to Mr. Raitt.

Question. What state did you find the Belvidere in when you went on board with Mr. Dunlop?

Answer. In a very mutinous state; and the first thing that made me believe they were, was their ordering my boat to put off instantly from along-side.

Ling of Lilly Him , on any perfore o car, or y Question. Did you see them armed to keep any boats off? Answer. Yes; but not at first.

Question.

C H A P. XV. Question. Did they refuse to give the ringleaders up when you told them you came with the commodore's orders?

Answer. They refused to a man, and said they would fooner die. Evry in particular said he would sight the ship as long as her sides stuck together; took off his cap, and gave three cheers. When I was telling him the confequence, Ladson replied, he could only be hanged; as to flogging, he did not mind it.

Question. Did the people seem drunk or sober?

Answer Persectly sober and very deliberate. I did not see one drunk.

Question by Henry Ladson to the Witness.

Question. I wish to know where I was when I made that answer?

Answer. On the upper-deck on the chock starboard side of the deck. When they found the boats coming, they armed themselves with round shot and double-headed shot; called, Stand by and divide yourselves, the boats are coming on both sides.

The Prisoners upon their defence.

John Berry, Have you any person to call on your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. No.

Abraham Lilly, Have you any person to call on your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. No.

Henry

defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. I was not on the fore-hatchway when Mr. December.

Dunlop spoke from the upper-deck.

James Keiff, Have you any person to call on your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. I deny taking the candle from Mr. Dunlop

but to hold it.

Anthony Garland, Have you any person to call on your

defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. I am not guilty of going on the fore-hatches, nor with the shot, nor with taking the man out of irons. Mr. Donaldson, Mr. Young, and Mr. Perry, will speak to my character. Those gentlemen not present.

Robert Skinner, Have you any person to call on your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. No.

Thomas Langford, Have you any person to call on your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. Can get a character in the sleet.

William Conner, Have you any person to call in your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. Says he was in liquor, as an excuse for his conduct.

Timothy Kelly, Have you any person to call in your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. Pleads drunkenness.

Z z 2

John

c HAP. John Hastings, Have you any person to call in your defence, or to speak to your character?

Answer. They were running forward with cutlaffes; I took up a shot to defend myself. Captain Greer gives him a good character till this mutiny.

Adjourned to Saturday the 15th instant at eleven o'clock in the forenoon.

Saturday, 15th December 1787.

The Court being refumed,

PRESENT:

Captains, JAMES DUNDAS, President.

ALEX MONTGOMERY.

JOSEPH HUDDART.

J. H. DEMPSTER.

JAMES MONRO.

HENRY CHURCHILL.

GEORGE BLACHFORD.

W HARDCASTLE.

DAVID TOLME.

GEORGE MILLETT.

RICHARD PENNELL.

WILLIAM STOREY.

PHILIP DUNDAS.

JOHN DENNIS.

JOHN PAIBA.

CHARLES LINDEGREN.

THE Court having gone through the evidence, and C. H. A. Pr. asked the prisoners what they had to say for themselves; it has not appeared that there has been the least cause for December. murmur, amongst the ship's company, either for ill usage from any one officer or petty officer in the ship; that this daring mutiny has arose from a spirit that prevailed, that they were on board of a merchantman, where, according to their own expressions, they would not meet with due punishment; that it also appears, that on Sunday, the second day of the mutiny, the prisoners were all fober and deliberate but one man, Kelly, and who pleaded drunkennels; the others never attempting any defence of that fort, or faying any thing in their own vindication. We therefore are of opinion that this daring mutiny, had it not been immediately suppressed by about eighteen boats manned and armed from the Company's ships, the confequence might have been dreadful, not only to that ship; but this spirit spreading to the fleet in general, where there are above three thousand of his Majesty's subjects, the greater number of which might have, by joining the mutineers, committed depredations against the inhabitants, and put a stop to the Company's trade, with the loss of many lives: We therefore are of opinion, that severe and immediate corporal punishment be inflicted upon the ringleaders; and that Berry and Lilly at different thips of the fleet receive, Berry one hundred, and Lilly seventy lashes; that the rest be punished on board the Belvidere, and that Ladson and Keiff receive fixty lashes; Garland, Skinner, and Conner forty-eight lashes; Hastings and Langford twenty-four-lashes; that Kelly, as least culpable, receive twelve

C'HAP. twelve lashes. The latter recommended to mercy by the Court. (Signed): 1. Dundas.

and the residence of the A. Montgomery, and J. Huddart.

J. H. Dempster.

James Monro.

H' Churchill. GEORGE BLACHFORD. WM HARDCASTLE. Tolme. GRO. MILLETT. Rich Pennella W" STOREY. TOHN PAIBA: Charles Lindegren. this is it is said to a second to

the comment of the large to the comment JOHN Berry and Abraham Lilly, after having the last: of their punishment along-fide of the Belvidere, were liberated, and taken on board, when they went down on the gun-deck, and were spiriting up the seamen to mutiny again; on which, and being insolent to captain Greer on the quarter-deck, he ordered them on shore at Dones Island, with their clothes, &c. which is the island the English are permitted to walk on, and within a cable's length of the ships. र्वे के के देवी हैं के किया है जिसे हैं के किया है जा के लिए के किया है जा किया है जा किया है जा किया है जा कि





TYAANA Pablak! Jane 27 1989 by Jelookdale & G. Gaulding .

On the Belvidere's arrival in England, they brought an CHAP. action against their captain in the court of Common Pleas, which was tried on the 1 5th December 1788, before Lord December. Loughborough and a special jury, when a verdict was given in favour of captain Green: weed had all to de de cons busting Sproduct tribure of the sw. virtualines and another

BERRY had been an old offender in the navy and on board the Granby East Indiaman, captain Johnson, o with the circles, order the marc, which is 7777 worn by the kendwich illan ers about the him

ลิกเลิกเซมีเข็านั้น โกกเข้าเรา โดยโลย ในสนับให ที่การใช้ใน ที่ที่ สไตรเป็นซ้องไ country, the artisect a in a letter weather and values of

of the first time and a bid to wederline the state of 800 N after my arrival at Canton I took an opportunity of paying a visit to Mr. Cox, an English gentleman refident there; and I was much surprised to see my old friend Tyaana, whom the reader may recollect I met with at Atoui, on my fecond visit to the Sandwich Islands. Tygana immediately recollected me; and fo fenfibly was be affected with the interview, that he clasped his arms about me in the most affecting manner, reclined his head on my shoulder, tears ran unheeded down his cheeks, and it was some time before he became calm and composed enough to utter the name of his old acquaintance Popote; but when the first transports of joy, which so unexpected a meeting excited, had a little subsided, he seemed happy in making every enquiry that could please or afford satisfaction respecting his friends at the Sandwich Islands; and on my enquiring how he came to China, I found that captain. Mears had touched at Atoui in his passage from the coast of America to China, and Tyaana expressing a wish to accompany the captain to Pretane, he had taken him on

C H A P. XV. December.

board and brought him to Macao; at which place he left him in the care of Mr. Ross, his chief mate, of whom Tyaana was remarkably fond. They remained fome time at Macao; and Tyaana was generally indulged in walking about wherever his inclination led him; and on these occasions he constantly wore a beautiful feathered cap and cloak, and carried a spear in his hand to denote himself to be a person of grandeur and distinction; nor did he like to wear any other dress, except the maro, which is always worn by the Sandwich islanders about the waist: such an appearance however being scarcely modest in a civilized country, Mr. Ross got a light fattin waistcoat and a pair of trowfers made for him, and which he was prevailed with to wear, but not without great feeming reluctance at first, but with which he was better pleased after they became familiar and habitual to him.

TYAANA, though no professed papis, would frequently go to the places of divine worship at Macao, and always observed the manner, motions, and attitudes of the congregation, standing or kneeling, and as they did, so did he, appearing very studious to imitate them, by an exact conformity to all their actions, gestures, and behaviour.

His noble and generous spirit visibly discovered itself on various occasions. One time he went up to an orange stall, and picking out half a dozen oranges, gave the woman who sold them a couple of nails for them, which in his estimation was a very ample, and indeed a superabundant compensation for her oranges; nails in his country being things of very great and precious value; observing at the same time that he had paid her for the oranges and made

her a present beside; but the good woman was by no means C H A P. fatisfied with fuch payment, and was about to raife a difturbance, by a loud, rude, offensive clamour of her not December. being paid; when some gentlemen luckily happening to be with Tyaana at the time, they readily pacified her complaint, by paying her to her fatisfaction.

When the Queen Charlotte arrived in Macao Roads, Mr. Rofs and Tyaana often went with captain Dixon to Wampoa. During this short passage Tyaana often expressed his dislike of the Chinese, particularly that custom of shutting up and excluding the women from the fight of all strangers. And he seemed likewise to have contracted a prejudice, as well against the form, shape, and manner of their persons, as against their practices and customs; and carried it even to hatred and antipathy, infomuch that he was once going to throw the pilot over-board for fome trivial matter of offence.

When he arrived at Canton he was particularly noticed by the gentlemen of the English factory, from whom he received invitations, and every mark of civility which could testify their respect and regard to his rank and dignity; nor was he less caressed and admired by all classes of people at Canton.

A CAPTAIN Tasker, of the Milford, from Bombay, gave a fumptuous entertainment to a number of English gentlemen, and of course Tyaana was among the rest. After dinner, being upon deck, a number of poor Tartars, insmall sampans, were about the ship asking alms, as is customary there on such occasions of entertainment and

testivity.

TYPE

festivity. Tyaana immediately enquired what they wanted. and being told that they were beggars who came to fupplicate the refuse of the table, he expressed great concern. faying that he was very forry to see any persons in want of food, and that it was quite a new scene to him; for that they had no people of that description at Atoui; he feemed to be under great impatience to procure them relief, and became a very importunate foliciter on their behalf. The captain's generous disposition readily co-operated with his importunities, and he ordered all the broken victuals. being a large quantity, to be brought upon deck, and Tyaana had the distribution of it among the poor Tartars, which he did, observing the most equal, impartial division he was able to make of it; and his pleasure and satisfaction in the performance of that task were not less visible in his countenance than his actions.

I ASKED him if he was willing to go to Pretane; but he told me that he expected to have been there in twelve moons, but that now he should be glad to return to Atoui. It seems captain Mears had engaged in a Portuguese expedition to the coast of America, and promised to leave Tyaana at Atoui in his passage thither. The gentlemen at Canton, desirous to give him lasting proofs of their friendship and esteem, surnished him with whatever could be useful or acceptable; such as bulls, cows, sheep, goats, rabbits, turkies, &c. with oranges, mangoes, and various kinds of plants; so that his safe arrival with his cargo would prove of the utmost value to his country, and an honourable testimony to his countrymen of the distinguished esteem and regard with which he had been treated,

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

363

and his very name revered by all ranks and conditions of C H A P. the people of Canton.

1787.

December.

TYANNA is tall; being fix feet two inches in height, and so exceedingly well made, that a more perfect symmetry and just proportion of shape is rarely to be met with; but he is rather inclined to corpulency; has a pleasing animated countenance, a fine piercing eye; but the annexed engraving, which is taken from a painting for which he sat at Canton, and which was deemed a striking likeness, will give a more perfect idea of him than can possibly be conveyed by verbal description.

CHAP. XVI.

Leave Macao.—Proceed through the Straits of Banca and Sunda.—Anchor at North Island.—The Vessels part Company.—Arrival at Saint Helena.—Departure from thence.—Five of the People nearly poisoned by eating Fish.—Arrival in England.

C II A P. XVI.

1788.
February.
Wednef. 6.

N the morning of the 6th of February a fresh breeze, with open cloudy weather; latter part moderate breezes and hazy. At feven in the morning weighed and came to fail, with an intention of taking a birth below the shipping, to be in readiness for going down the river immediately on the pilot's coming on board. At eight, a rope getting into the tiller rope block in flays, occasioned the ship's touching the ground. It was very near the pitch of low water, and by the time we had run out a kedge, and hove taught on the hauser, she floated off. At nine the pilot came on board; employed failing and warping down the river with a light breeze from the North East. About noon had got down nearly to the lower parts of the shipping, where we anchored for a few minutes, and gave the ship's company an opportunity of getting some dinner; and I have to remark, that Robert Spencer, John Harrison, and Thomas Potts, stole a boat from along-side the ship at about eight or nine in the evening, and ablented themselves for some time; and on my fending Mr. Hayward with another boat

to look for them, he picked them up near the Bankshalls. They had been purchasing a quantity of liquor, sufficient to have kept the ship's company in a state of drunkenness for some days. Those three persons, since our arrival at Wampoa, either from drunkenness, or sickness occasioned by it, scarcely did a week's duty.

1788.

On Thursday the 7th very light winds from the East Thursday 7. North East, with close hazy weather; employed failing and towing down the river; and at fix in the evening the tide of ebb being done, and not enough wind to flem the flood with, we anchored with the small bower anchor in five fathoms, muddy bottom, about three or four miles below the shipping at Wampoa; Queen Charlotte in company. At midnight the wind light and variable between the North and West. At five in the morning weighed, and came to fail with the ebb, with a light breeze from the North North West, and fine weather; Queen Charlotte in company. Soon after getting under way, the wind chopped round to the East South East: employed turning down the river until ten in the morning, at which time we anchored in about five fathoms, muddy bottom, with the small bower.

All this morning we had light winds from the South Friday 8. East, with fine weather. At three in the afternoon the ebb-tide having made ftrong, we weighed and came to fail, Queen Charlotte in company. At eight in the evening came-to with the small bower in five fathoms water, muddy bottom. At fix a breeze at North North East, weighed and came to sail. At eight passed through the Boca Tigris with a fine breeze at North

West,

1788. February. Friday 8. West, with which we were standing towards Macao. At noon a breeze at West North West, with fine pleasant weather, a number of Chinese boats along-side, with vast quantities of oysters, which we bought very cheap. At nine in the morning sent the whale-boat on board a ship at anchor. She proved to be the Diana, country ship, from India for Wampoa, who had been missing some time.

Saturday 9.

Moderate breeze from the West, with fine clear weather. At two in the afternoon the wind hauled round to the southward. At seven in the evening, the ebb being down, we anchored with the small bower in eight fathoms water, muddy bottom. At midnight a moderate breeze at East South East. At two in the morning a breeze at North East, and the ebb having made, we weighed and came to sail. At eight very light airs, and variable. At half past eight came-to with the small bower in five fathoms water. At ten a moderate breeze at South. At half past eleven weighed and came to sail.

Sunday 10.

CALM, with fair weather. At two in the afternoon a light breeze from the West by South, standing down towards Macao. At five Macao bore North West by West, distant about four leagues, and the Westernmost part of the Grand Ladrone South by East one quarter East, distant about eight leagues; the island of Patoe, which is a small island, lying just to the Westward of the Grand Ladrone, bearing South three quarters East, distant about seven leagues. A moderate breeze from the South East by East, with which we were standing through between the Patoe and the islands lying to the Westward. At half past five, hoisted in the whale-boat and secured her, and placed

placed the Sandwich Island canoes on the quarter in room C'H, A'P. of the whale-boat. At this time the pilot left us; I fent by him a letter for Henry Browne Esq. president of the council at Canton, fignifying the fituation and good condition of the King George and Queen Charlotte; also a letter of advice for Mr. John Etches, or the commander of the Prince of Wales or Princess Royal, to be delivered on either of their arrivals. At half past seven the breeze having failed, and the tide fetting to the Westward, we came-to with a fmall bower in fix fathoms water, Queen Charlotte in company, the Grand Ladrone bearing from South East half East to South East half South, distant about five leagues, the island of Patoe South East by East three leagues. At midnight calm and very hazy. At three in the morning a light breeze sprung up at North North East, weighed and made fail, Queen Charlotte in company. At half an hour after nine in the forenoon the South East point of the Grand Ladrone bore North East half North, distant about twenty-five miles, from whence I took my departure: Grand Ladrone latitude 22° 2' North, longitude 246° 4'.

THE 11th, 12th, and 13th February, for the most From Sunpart fair weather. A number of the ship's company ill Thursday 14. with fluxes, and others with fevers, owing (in the opinion of the furgeon) chiefly to their hard drinking whilft at Wampoa. On the 12th faw many dark-coloured gulls and fome boobies, all white except the tips of their wings, which were black. At half past seven in the morning of the 13th faw a fail in the North East quarter standing to the Southward. At nine the strange sail being near enough

1788. From Sunday 10, to Thurf. day 14.

enough to fee our colours, we hoisted them; the stranger answered us by shewing her's, which we took to be Prussian; latitude observed 18° 01' North, latitude account 18° 09' North, course South, 3° 00' West, distance from the Grand Ladrone fifty-four miles; longitude account 246° 04' West, longitude observation 246° 35′ 15" West, variation 0° 0'. On the 14th instant spoke with the ship which we had been within fight of all day, which proved to be a vessel formerly called the Lowden, British built, and about fifteen months ago fitted out in the river Thames, from whence the failed under Imperial colours to King George's Sound on the North West coast of America, and from thence to Macao in China. She is now called the Imperial Eagle, commanded by captain Berkley, and manned by British subjects. She at this time sailed under Portuguese colours, and was bound for the Mauritius. Our people were now all upon the recovery; the Queen Charlotte in company.

Friday 15.

On Friday the 15th light winds from East by South. Saturday 16. On the 16th a moderate breeze, with the wind at North East; at eleven, judging myself pretty near the Macclesfield shoal, hove to, and sounded with fixty fathoms line; noground. At midnight founded again with fixty fathoms line; no ground. At one in the morning a vast number of porpoifes about. Between midnight and feven founded every hour without getting ground, fometimes with a hundred fathoms of line. At feven o'clock, judging myfelf far enough to the Southward, I altered my course to South West by South, with a view of making Pulo Sapata, the wind at North East, a two knot breeze. I supposed,

field, that it does not extend fo far to the Westward as laid down in the charts, and that we passed just to the Westward of the bank. I supposed this, from our being pretty certain of our longitude; having at 2 30 past midday got some very good observations of the sun and moon, the fun West of the moon, which gave the longitude at that time 245° 54' West of Greenwich. Saw many birds of the booby kind. At eight in the morning hailed the Queen Charlotte. Captain Dixon informed me that his veffel made fome water when she lay along, three inches per nour; his furgeon and cooper's mate very ill; our people all on the recovery. On the 17th I took my surgeon on Sunday 17. board to give his advice or affiftance, and took with me about ten or twelve gallons of Port wine for the use of the Queen Charlotte's fick; faw a few birds of the tern kind, a number of flying-fish, and some dolphins. About the 18th Monday 18. I found, by comparing our compasses with the Queen Charlotte's azimuth compass, half a point difference, ours shewing half a point more to the Southward than her's did. I believe the azimuth compass to be the most exact, and allowed accordingly. At half past three in the afternoon I returned on board, hoisted the whale-boat in, and made fail. Our furgeon was of opinion, that the people on

board the Queen Charlotte were in a fair way of recovery, and that there was no necessity of removing them into this ship, as I intended, for the purpose of having the surgeon's affistance. Captain Dixon informed me that the Queen Charlotte made about three inches of water an hour. She foon after leaving the Ladrone made one and two inches,

fupposed, from our not striking soundings on the Maccles- C H. A P. 1788.

and as her leak increased, I thought it right to stay by her until C H A P. XVI. 1788. February. Wednef. 20.

until we saw how it turned out. Pulo Sapata at noon bore South 51° West, distant 285 miles. On the 20th we had fresh gales with cloudy weather, and the wind being North by East, I steered South West half West, to avoid the Vigia rock. At a quarter past ten saw the island of Sapata, bearing South West one quarter South, distant about eleven miles. Hauled to the South South West to go to the Eastward of the island. A small hummock rock in one with Sapata, bearing from Sapata North West by West, three quarters West, and diffant from Sapata about three or four miles. This island is perfectly bold on the North and East sides, the South and West not so safe, owing to the small hummock rock, and a few breakers. It is well named, for it is exactly shaped like a shoe, and no person can be deceived in it, for it seems to bear the same likeness on all sides, not a tree or bush to be seen on it; but there were boobies in great abundance, the island being made white by their dung.

Thurfday 21.

On the 21st we shaped our course about South West by West, thinking to make Pulo Condore at about five or six leagues to the Eastward of the island; from thence we steered for Pulo Timoan and Pulo Cloz. About two in theasternoon saw another small island bearing about North West by North, and distant about sour or siveleagues. I imagined this to be one of the small islands laid down by Dalrymple, lying to the Westward of Pulo Sapata. He also lays several down to the Eastward of Sapata; none of which I sound to be there. At three in the asternoon Pulo Sapata bore North East, distant eleven miles. With a fine steady gale at North East, we steered South West half West, sour knots

per hour; this South West half West by our compass C H A P. being nearly South West by West true. On the 22d our people continued very ill; feveral of them in fluxes. On February. 25th faw the islands of Aramba bearing from North Monday 25. East by East to East by North, our distance from the North end about eight leagues. At fix Pulo Domer bore South East.

On the 26th, a light breeze from North North East, Tuefday 26, with close hazy weather, steering to the South half West, two knots and a half per hour, foundings from thirty-three to twenty-eight fathoms, over a bottom of dark muddy fand and some small shells. At captain Dixon's request, I fent my furgeon on board to give his affishance to Mr. Lowther, furgeon of the Queen Charlotte, who conti-The Queen Charlotte's Peruvian bark benued very ill. ing very indifferent, I fent them a supply of ours, which was much better. Captain Dixon returned with the boat, and was also much indisposed with the flux, which was very prevalent among us. We faw the land making in separate small islands, extending from South South West to South West by West half West, the Southernmost land the island of Pulo Panfang, and distant about eight leaguest, Queen Charlotte in company. Latitude observed 1° 11' North; light breezes from North East, with exceeding hot fultry weather. On the 27th the peak of Linging made its appearance through Wednes. 27. the haze, bearing West North West half West, I suppose twelve or fourteen leagues distant. This peak, or rather two peaks, are very remarkable, making very much like two glasshouse-chimnies, quite high and close together; the North Easternmost of the two appearing rather rounder at the top than the other, and of nearly an equal height: at the 3 B 2

Wednes. 27.

CHAP. fame time the largest, and I think the most Easterly of them bore North West by West half West, distant about eight or nine leagues; the island of Taya South West three quarters West, distant eight or nine leagues, depth of water eighteen to fifteen fathoms dark grey fand; faw the cluster of islands, called the Three Islands, bearing South, distant about five leagues. Instead of three islands, we found islands and rocks, upwards of a dozen, the largest of the cluster of islands and rocks, and which is nearly the Northern and Western extreme of them, bore from South South East half East to South by East half East, distant three leagues; some small rocks above water lying a little to the Northward and Westward of this island South by West, Pulo Taya North West three quarters West, seven or eight leagues distant. We run along the West side of the cluster Three Islands, at the distance of three or four miles from them in fifteen or fixteen fathoms water, over a dark grey fandy bottom. These islands are a moderate height, very woody, and appear to be fafe and bold too; there are some fandy beaches, which I dare say afford plenty of turtle, and no appearance of any breakers any where about the isles, except at a little distance from the points of the small rocky isles. At half past eleven the Queen Charlotte hoisted her colours half mast high; on this we shortened fail, spoke her, and found her surgeon dead. At noon cluster Three Islands bore from North East by Easthalf East to South East by East half East, distant from the nearest island about three leagues; the small islands lying off the North end of Banca, bearing South South West, distant ten or twelve leagues, and Pulo Taya about North North West, distant ten or twelve leagues. I make the Northern and Western extreme of the cluster Three Islands to lie in the

the latitude 1° 4' South, and longitude from lunar ob- C H A P. servation 254° 34' West, and latitude of the South extreme of faid cluster 1° 17' South, and longitude 254° 28' West. Those islands seem to stretch in a South by East and North by West direction of the same small rocky islands, but may lie a little out of that direction to the Eastward and Westward.

THE 29th we had a fine steady breeze at North North East, Friday 29. and steered to South by West, four knots and a half perhour, the depth of water varying as we increased our distance from the cluster Three Islands, from twelve to twenty-one fathoms. At four the Southernmost of the cluster Three Islands bore North North East three quarters East, distant. about eight leagues; this bearing and distance, and Mount Monopin South half East, distant about twelve leagues. This bearing and distance by me, places the Mount almost exactly in the fame fituation that captain King places it in. We now altered the course to South South West and South West by South, thinking before dark to get the Mount to bear about South East by East, or East South East, distant fix or feven leagues, as, according to captain King's account, with that bearing and distance, we should have been clear to the Westward of the shoal called Frederic Hendric, and then we could have hauled up for Banca Straits; but we could not accomplish this point before dark, therefore I thought it most prudent to stand off and on during the night, and to enter the Straits in the morning. At fix in the evening Monopin bore South South East, distant about eight or nine leagues, and the point of Banca that forms the Eastern entrance into the Straits South three quarters East, ten or eleven leagues; the 10

C H A P. XVI. 1788. February Friday 29. islands lying off the North end of Banca East half North, fix or seven leagues. We had soundings in twenty-one fathoms, dark grey sand. Saw a strange sail to the Northward standing to the Southward; suddenly shoaled our water to thirteen fathoms, standing to the North West, and at half past nine suddenly shoaled the water to seven and a half, soft muddy bottom. This shoal water I supposed to be the Frederic Hendric shoal, or a shoal laid down in Hamilton Moore's account, lying near the Sumatra shore.

Saturday. March 1.

A FINE breeze from the North West, with rather squally weather and some showers of rain, steering from East by South to East by North, four knots per hour along the Banca coast, at the distance of about four miles from the shore. At half past twelve, we shoaled our water to seven fathoms, and there being an appearance of a bank lying to the Southward of us, hauled up East by North, and just run along its edge in fix and a half and feven fathoms water, this appearance of a bank on our starboard hand, and the shore of Banca on our larboard, the Banca shore distant about four miles, and the bank distant a quarter of a mile. Soon after hauling nearer the Banca shore, we deepened our water to fifteen fathoms, and then edged away again to the South by East. About one I got fight of fome rocks and a dry white fand-bank, bearing about East by South half South; we hauled to the East by North, and passed between Banca and this shoal, in never less than seven fathoms water over a sandy bottom. At half past one Mount Monopin bore North West by North, and near about the middle of the shoal South East by South, our distance from the Mount about five leagues I judged, and from the sea-shore under the Mount about nine

nine or ten miles, the shoal distant about a mile or a mile C H A P. and a half, our depth of water at this time fifteen fathoms fandy bottom. The dry part of the shoal appears to be about a quarter of a mile long, trending East and West; it seems narrow; but the coloured water appeared two or three miles to run from the East and West ends in an East and West direction. The shoal I suppose to be entirely covered at high water, I think a perfectly fafe passage may be made into those straits, by keeping the Banca shore on board, and passing between it and this shoal. Indeed I would prefer it rather than run down on the Sumatra shore, where should the winds hang Easterly, it may prevent a ship for some time in entering the Straits. When we had Monopin Hill bearing North North East half North, faw a large town on Banca in the fame direction close down to the sea-side; at the same time saw four large proas coming towards this town from towards the Straits of Malacca, and one going towards the Straits. At two in the afternoon the tide began to run to the South East through the Straits at South, a light breeze from the North East with small rain, and Mount Monopin bore North West half West, seven or eight leagues distance, and the Northernmost part of Banca in fight North West by West half North, five leagues, and the Northernmost part of Sumatra in fight South West half West. The third point on the Sumatra shore bore South South East half East, three or four leagues distant; our distance from the nearest part of Banca three leagues; the Queen Charlotte in company. Saw a strange sail to the North West standing to the Southward. At noon we had light winds from West by North, with constant rain, steering South by East, two miles per hour; at the same time the second point on the Sumatra shore West

1788. March. Sunday 2. West three quarters North, distance about five miles; and Mount Permisang, on the island of Banca, North East half East, distance about sour or five leagues.

On the 2d March we passed by a Dutch ship lying at anchor. She appeared to be a man of war of twenty guns. At four in the afternoon the first point on the Sumatra shore South East half South, five or six miles, and the Southernmost point of Banca East half South, four or sive leagues; Mount Permisang, on the island of Banca, North West six or seven leagues. Hove-to for the ship that was standing after us, and at a quarter past sour we spoke her, and sound her to be the ship Lansdown, captain Storey commander, from China, bound to London.

Monday 3.

On 3d March light winds and very variable, with close fultry weather. At half past one weighed and stood over to the Sumatra shore; the wind very faint, and a strong tide setting to the South East, which drove us very near the other shoal, that lies between the island of Luspura and the first point of Sumatra; at the fame time anchored in five fathoms, a little to the South East; the Lansdown anchored in three fathoms and a quarter. Soon after a breeze springing up from the North East, we weighed and stood to the North North West, as did the Queen Charlotte and Lansdown, to clear the North point of the above-mentioned shoal, and at five we passed over it in three fathoms water; as did the Queen Charlotte; the Lanfdown in going over struck and stuck fast, and made a signal of distress. We immediately anchored in five fathoms water, muddy bottom; as did the Charlotte, and fent our boats with kedge anchors and hawfers

Monday 3.

to their assistance. When at anchor, the first point on the C H, A P. Sumatra shore bore North North West about two or three leagues; the Southernmost point on the island of Sumatra in fight. At half past nine the Lansdown made the fignal for more affistance; hoisted out our yaul, and fent four hands and an officer to their affishance. At half past ten the yaul returned, having got her off without receiving any damage. From this time to the 8th nothing particular occurred; when the Lanfdown almost out of fight. Latitude observed 4° 50' South; latitude per bearing, and distance of the Sisters, 4° 54' South; longitude per ditto 253° 44' from Greenwich.

On the 9th, strong gales and squally weather, with Sunday 9. thunder and sharp lightning: down topgallant-yards and struck the topgallant-masts. At midnight fresh gales at West North West; lost fight of the Queen Charlotte; suppose she was driven off. At daylight saw the Queen Charlotte to the Eastward; she had drove during the gale about two leagues; got under way to join us. The roth Monday 10; a light breeze from the Northward, with cloudy weather. The Queen Charlotte in company; the Lansdown barely in fight. Several of our people ill with fluxes.

On this day at one o'clock in the morning Thomas Tuciday 11. Pafford, armourer's mate, departed this life, and at fix o'clock in the evening was buried, after having read the usual funeral service over the body. Hoisted out the whale-boat, and fent her with an officer and fix hands on shore, to look about the reef, by which these islands are furrounded, for turtle. Latitude observed 5° 7' South; latitude 3 C

C H A P. latitude per bearing, and distance of the Sisters, 5° ½ South; longitude per ditto 253° 50′ West.

Wednes. 12.

On the 12th light winds and clear. At three o'clock in the morning the whale-boat returned without any fuccess; having seen no signs of any turtle, nor any kind of fruit on shore; but saw great slocks of wild pigeons.

Thurfday 13.

On the 13th light winds and cloudy. Saw lying in the road two Dutch ships and three Dutch ketches. Came to anchor. Soon after an English cutter came along-side, in which was Mr. Wood, late commander of the Charlotte floop packet from the Presidency of Bombay, with intelligence for any English Company's ships from China. This gentleman had unfortunately lost his packet on a small island near Cracatoo; and after getting on shore, was attacked and beat off by a country pirate, who, after plundering her, burnt the vessel down to the water's edge. Notwithstanding this gentleman's misfortunes, he has been lucky enough in executing his commission for far, with a boat spared him from the Lascelles, captain Balintine; as no one ship has passed without being spoke with and receiving the intelligence. Before he met with, and got this cutter from the Lascelles, he did his business with a finall canoe that he found on the island on which his vessel. was loft.

At noon standing on towards the roads with a gentle breeze from the Northward; came to anchor, Queen Charlotte in company. On the 14th the island of Java extending from South East by East to South, distant from

Foiday 14

the nearest part of it five or fix leagues. On the 15th the C HAP. Lansdown anchored in these roads for the purpose of filling water. Sent a boat with a party of men to the North Isle to cut wood; also sent our sick people on shore to take Saturday 15. a walk. Served turtle to the ship's company. On the 16th completed our wooding and watering; having filled Sunday 16. thirty-feven puncheons, five butts, and one hogfnead, and got on board one boat-load of wood. This evening hoisted in the boats, lashed all our water-casks, and in every respect got the ship ready for sea. At eight weighed and came to fail; the Queen Charlotte in company. From this time to the 26th nothing particular. This day died wednes, 26. John Coppertwaith, landsman, after experiencing near two months illness of the flux.

From this to the 30th we had fresh Northerly breezes. Sunday 30. This day I brought-to for the Queen Charlotte to come up. About nine I fent the whale-boat on board the Queen Charlotte for captain Dixon, and fent our furgeon to look at their fick, and to make up any medicine he thought necessary, and leave directions with them in case of illness: On captain Dixon's coming on board, we agreed to part, and each of us to make the best of our way for Saint Helena. At four, the wind at North East, altered our course to South West. Captain Dixon took leave of me, and returned to the Queen Charlotte; and our furgeon returned on board. Hoisted in the boat, and made fail. From this time to the 12th of June we Thursday 12: had a great deal of bad weather, frequently attended with heavy rains and thunder and lightning. This day faw the island of Saint Helena bearing West by North, distant fix or feven leagues.

3 C 2

ON

C H A P. XVI. 1788. June. Friday 13.

On the 13th a brisk breeze at South East, with heavy weather. At half past noon shortened fail and brought-to. Hoisted out the whale-boat and fent her on shore with an officer, to acquaint the governor of our arrival off the At three o'clock the boat returned, with directions from the governor to come in. Bore away and made fail for the bay, and at five anchored with the small bower in thirteen fathoms: hand away and moored with the best bower to the North West in nineteen fathoms, over a bottom of fine black muddy fand; the points of the bay bearing North East by East half East, and South West by West half West, the town South East by East, our distance from the . shore about half a mile. From this time to the eighteenth, the carpenter with his party employed in repairing the sheathing, cleaning the bottom, and other necessary repairs; others employed in receiving fresh provisions on board, likewise pitch and tar.. The people had leave given them to go on shore. Abundance of fine mackrel and bonettas to be always caught along-fide the ship. Completed our water, having got on board thirteen tons and a half.

On the 18th arrived here the Queen Charlotte, all

twelve or thirteen miles. From this time to the 25th mo-

Wednef. 18.

well; received the governor's dispatches, and at eleven unmoored and hove short on the best bower, waiting for a Thursday 19. breeze. On the 19th a light breeze from the South East, with fine weather; weighed and came to sail; saluted the garrison with nine guns, which was returned with an equal number. Hoisted in the whale-boat and made sail. At sour o'clock in the afternoon St. Helena bore East South East, and South South East half East, and the Valley Town South East; our distance from the shore about

derate

derate breezes from the South East. This day five of my C HA P. people, after eating a hearty dinner of bonettas, which had been caught while at Saint Helena, and falted and hung up for sea-store, were in about an hour afterwards taken very ill of a violent pain in the head, an eruption on the skin, and every part considerably swelled and inflamed; these alarming appearances in a great measure subsided after their drinking a little fweet oil, and towards the evening they were all nearly recovered. In confequence of those fish having such a poisonous effect, I ordered all that remained to be thrown over-board.

XVI. lune. Weines. 25.

From this time to the 22d August afforded little variety, Friday 22. when we made the Isle of Wight; and on the 24th came Sunday 24. to anchor in Margate Roads; the people all in high fpirits, and rejoiced to fee their native shore again. I cannot take leave of my readers without doing inflice to the tradefmen that fitted us out with provisions; particularly Mr. Stevens, who supplied us with the very best of every kind; and Messrs. Seale and Waters, a puncheon of whose bread I opened in the river, and found it equally good as when first put on board.

THE grand object of the Voyage, of which an account is given in the preceding sheets, being to trade for furs, with an expectation, no doubt, of gaining more than common profits, by an undertaking which at once was new, hazardous, and uncertain; the world will naturally enquire whether such expectation has been answered; and more particularly as reports have been industriously propagated to the contrary.

C H A P.

THAT the King George's Sound Company have not accumulated immense fortunes may perhaps be true; but it is no less certain that they are gainers to the amount of fome thousands of pounds; and that the voyage did not answer the utmost extent of their wishes, undoubtedly was owing to their own inexperience; for when the King George and Queen Charlotte arrived at Canton, and even a month after that period, prime sea-otter skins sold from eighty to ninety dollars each. Of this quantity these ships had at least two thousand on board, besides a large quantity of furs of inferior value: but though we could have fold our cargo with case, we were not at liberty to dispose of one material article; the sole management of it being vested in the hands of the East India Company's fupercargoes; and at length the skins just mentioned were fold for less than twenty dollars each.

FROM this plain statement of faets, the public may at once perceive that this branch of commerce, so far from being a losing one, is perhaps the most prositable and lucrative employ that the enterprising merchant can possibly engage in.

A LIST of PLANTS, BIRDS, and FOSSILS, feen in Cook's River, and which are nearly the same all along the Coast of America.

PLANTS.

Vaccinium vitis idæa Red whortle-berries Erica Adoxa moschiatellina Tuberous moschatel Rubus idæus, raspberry bush-Fragaria vesca, wood strawberry Leantoden taraxicum, common. dandelion Artemisia vulgaris, mugwort Ribus Alpinum Vaccinium myrtillus, bilberries Gnaphalium dioicum, cat's foot Erigeron acre, blue fleabane Archillea millefolium, yarrow Empetrum nigrum, crow-berries Lilium Kaintschatchense, or Savanne Plantago major, great plantane Heracleum penaces, or sweet grass Veronica Iris Angelica sylvestris Rume acetofa Alisma plantago aquatica Ledum palustre Arbutus uva urfe Myrica gale

Rubus chaineemorus Aconitum napellus Ranunculus Aftragalus alope curoides Polygonum bistorta, snake-weed Orchis latifolia. Betula mana Lupinus luteus Allium vincale Imperatoria Sedum vesticillatum After Pinus Canadenfis Birch alder Populus alba Wild rose bushes Senapis juncea Aftragalus uralenfis Aquilegia Saxifraga nivalis - granulata Sifymbrium Monenfis-Draba verna Polypodium vulgare Convallaria stellata Rumex acutus Rumex aquatic:

BIRDS.

BIRDS.

White-headed eagle
——bellied——lath
Crows, ravens, common fwallows
The jay of Steller, black groufe
Black fea pies, with red bills
Kingsfisher of a bluish colour,
speckled with white
Snipes, grey sand piper
Wild geese and swans
Shags, gulls, the razor bill
The little lusk, the common shearwater
Numberless brown petrels, terns.

FOSSILS.

The composition of the mountains of a grey granite, mixed with glimmer and quartz; the first usually black, and the last purplish

This is covered with a stratum of clay, and above that with a bed of rich vegetable earth

Sulphur, pelluadum, black lead

Copper stone of a blue colour

Iron stone of a black colour

Red oker, cannel coal.

APPEN-

A P P E N D I X.

TABLES of the ROUTE of the KING GEORGE and QUEEN CHARLOTTE, the Variation of the Compass, and Meteorological Observations, during the Voyage.

N. B. In these Tables, the Situation of the Ships at Noon is set down, and the Variation as observed some Time the same Day.

	Fre	m	Fall	klar			B L E I. ands to the Sandwich Islands.
Time.	Latitude South.		Longitude West.		Variation East.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.		,	•	-	-	-	South. Light winds, and fine pleafant
Jan. 23, } Noon.	51	36	60	54			weather. New Island S. E. L. E. distant
			ł	49		01	N. W. Fresh breezes and cloudy. No land in fight.
25	52	33	63	12 54	23	07	Ditto. Light breezes, and foggy.
26	53	43	63	54			W. S. W. Fresh breezes, and clear. Variable. Strong gales and squally, with
27	54	59	63	43			lightning to the S. W. Point St. Julian N. W. b. W. ; W. Passed a very throng rippling setting to the Northward.
28.	55	29	64	00			W. b. N. to S. b. E. Strong gales, and fqually. A heavy fea.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's
Islands to the Sandwich Islands.

Tim	c.	Latit	th.	Longie Wei			ition	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786		•	,	•	,		,	
Nooi		55	3c	64	07			S. S. E. to W. N. W. Fresh gales, with rain.
	30 31	56 57	53 55		35 39	22	45	West. Fresh gales, and squally. S. W. to N. W. Moderate and hazy.
Feb.	1	58	08	64	35	24	00	W. N. W. to S. b. E. Light winds, and foggy. Saw several penguins.
	2	58	14	66				Variable. Fresh breezes, with rain.
	3	59	97	66	59			Ditto. Fresh gales, and squally, with rain.
	4	60	19	68	01			N. N. W. to W. S. W. Strong gales, and a heavy sea from the N. W.
	5	59	27					Variable. Fresh breezes, with rain.
	6	60	09	70	13	26	19	West. Fresh gales, and squally.
	7	60	c8	71	11	26	21	Variable. Fresh gales, with hail and rain and a swell from the S. W.
	8	59	59 55	72	03			S. S. W. to East. Moderate and cloudy. (Variable. Moderate and cloudy, with
	9	59	14	74	05	26	34	C " C ' O YEE C
	10	58	09	75	05	26	48	C L W C W L W C
	11	56	37	75	45			S. W. Fresh gales, and squally.
		56	42		55			S. W. to W. N. W. Moderate, and cloudy
	13	56	49	73	03	3		W. N. W. to S. W. Light winds, and cloudy.
	14	55	40	79	40			S. W. Moderate, and cloudy.
	13	56	2	81	13	3		N. W. Moderate and hazy, and a heavy
	7 (56	10	81	11			West. Light winds, and cloudy.
		7 56			0			Ditto. Fresh gales and squally, with rain West to W. b. N. Fresh gales and squally
	1	35	3	82	2:	2		and a heavy swell from the westward

TABLE I. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Islands to the Sandwich Islands.

Time.	Lati So	itude uth.	Longi We	itude A.	Vari Es	ation it.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786. Feb. 19. j	55	37	83	22	۰	,	W. N. W. to N. N. W. Strong gales an
Noon.	33						fqually. N. W. Strong gales, and fqually, and
20	55	36	83	36			heavy fea.
21	54	27	81	54			Ditto. Ditto, ditto, with rain.
22	54	04	18	19	22	50	N. W. Fresh breezes, and clear. Cleane
23	53	19	81	32	22	53	Variable. Squally, with rain.
	52	5°	1	13			West to N. b. W. Strong gales, with rain
•	53	23		44			and a heavy sea from the northward. N. W. Fresh gales, with rain.
	53	00		09			Variable. Strong gales, with rain.
27	52	21	83	c6			N. W. Strong gales, and squally, and heavy sea from the N. W.
	52	30	82	59			Ditto. Strong gales, and fqually, wit
	_						rain. Paffed a piece of drift wood.
•	52	22		15			W. N. W. Fresh breezes, and clear. West. Fresh gales, and cloudy.
3	50 48	36	83	32		32	Ditto. Ditto, ditto, and fqually.
3	40	30	02	34	. 3	02	W. N. W. Freth gales, and fqually, wit
4	47	41	18	05		•	drizzling rain, and a heavy fea from the
5	45	58	80	43			West. Fresh breezes, and pleasant weather Cleaned ship.
6	45	30	70	53			W. N. W. Fresh gales, with rain, and
		_					heavy cross sea.
	44	20		49			West. Light winds, and hazy.
	44	51	80				N. W. Moderate, and hazy.
9	44	25	82	12			West. Moderate, and cloudy. Variable. Moderate, and hazy, and
10	43	33	82	10	12	41	f well from the S. W.
11	43	15	82	51			Variable. Moderate, and cloudy.

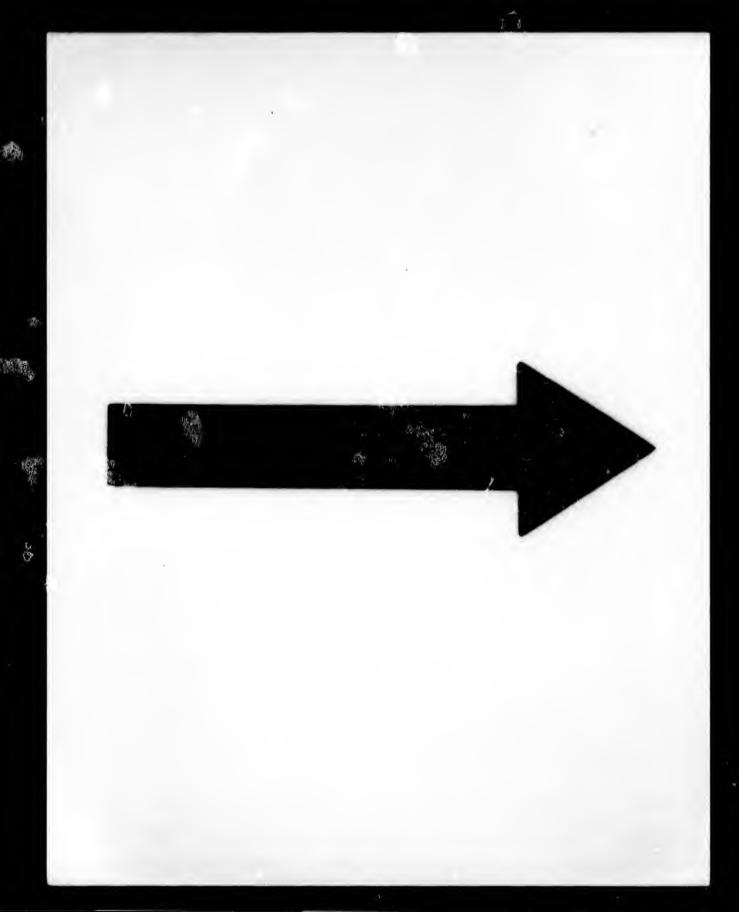
Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's

Islands to the Sandwich Islands.

Time.		tude ith.	Longi We	itude	Vari:	ation	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	-		-				
Mar. 12, 7	42	53	8,	02	10	07	Variable. Moderate, and pleasant.
Noon. 3	7-		_		.,	0,	
13	43	05		18			N. W. Moderate, with foggy weather.
14	42	47	84	23			Variable. Light winds, and ditto, ditto.
15	42	14	85	04			Ditto. Fresh breezes, and squally un- fettled weather.
16	40	53		36		o6	rain.
. 17	39	42	85	58			W. S. W. Moderate, and hazy. Variable. Fresh gales, and dark cloudy
18	38	06	86	56	10	52.	
19	36	58	87	55	l I	57	The state of the s
20	36	38	88	05			Variable. Light airs, and pleasant wea- ther. Saw a whale.
21	36	17	88	07	10	23	Ditto. Light winds, and pleasant weather.
22	35	14	88	46			West to South. Moderate, and pleasant.
23	34	11	90	00	9	19	Variable. Light winds, and fair.
24	33	29	90	37	8	14	
25	32	30	91	51			East. Moderate, and clear.
					ł		Ditto. Light winds, and clear. Saw a
26	31	46	93	23	7	29	fail to the N. W. standing to the south- ward, but did not speak her.
27	30	46	94	26	7	10	Ditto. Moderate and pleasant weather.
28	29	20	95	42	6	29	Variable. Fresh gale, and pleasant wea- ther. Saw a tropic bird.
. 29	28	00	96	44	6	-36	
30	26	38	97	3 3			ther. Several tropic birds about the
31	25	07	98	33	4	32	thip. [E. S. E. Fresh gales, and clear.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's Islands to the Sandwich Islands.

Time.	Lat	itude uth.	Long	itude ft.	Vari E	ation if,	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	•	,	0	•		,	
April 1, }	23	25	100	52			East. A fresh trade, and pleasant weather
2	21	44	102	0 9			E. N. E. Moderate and clear. East. Ditto, ditto. Saw several tropi
3	20	21	103	39			birds.
4	19	17	10.1	28	4	19	Variable. Light winds, and hazy. Variable. Fresh breezes, and hazy. Say
5	18	07	105	51			Variable. Fresh breezes, and hazy. Sav feveral tropic birds.
6	17	32	106	14			N. E. Light winds, and clear.
7	17	2 1	106	40	3	58	E. N. E. Ditto, ditto, ditto. (N. N. E. Light winds and hazy, with
8	16	48	107	15	3	50	
9	15	57	108	15			N. E. A fine breeze, and pleasant weather
10	15	02	108	54	4	10	Ditto. A light breeze, and clear. Many tropic birds flying round the thip. East. A fine breeze, and clear. Passed turtle. Lowered the boat down; and
11	13	51	109	23			upon taking of it up, found it to be dead one. Many tropic and men o war birds about.
12	12	13	110	05	3	41	E. S. E. A fresh trade, and clear pleasan weather.
13	10	21	110	47			East. Ditto, ditto, ditto.
14	8	38	111	25	3	42	S. E. A fresh trade and cloudy, with showers of rain.
15	7	04	111	59			Variable. Moderate and clear. Man Porpoifes about the ship. Caught turtle, weighing 65 lbs.
16	5	15	112	38	3	25	East. A fresh trade, and pleasant weather Passed many turtle. Numbers of bird about.



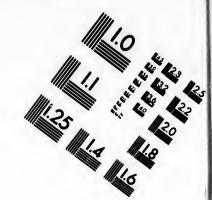
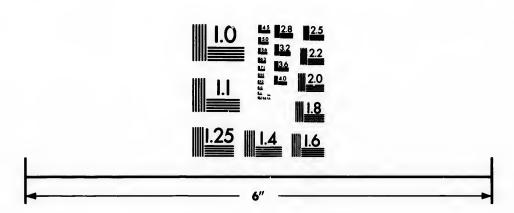
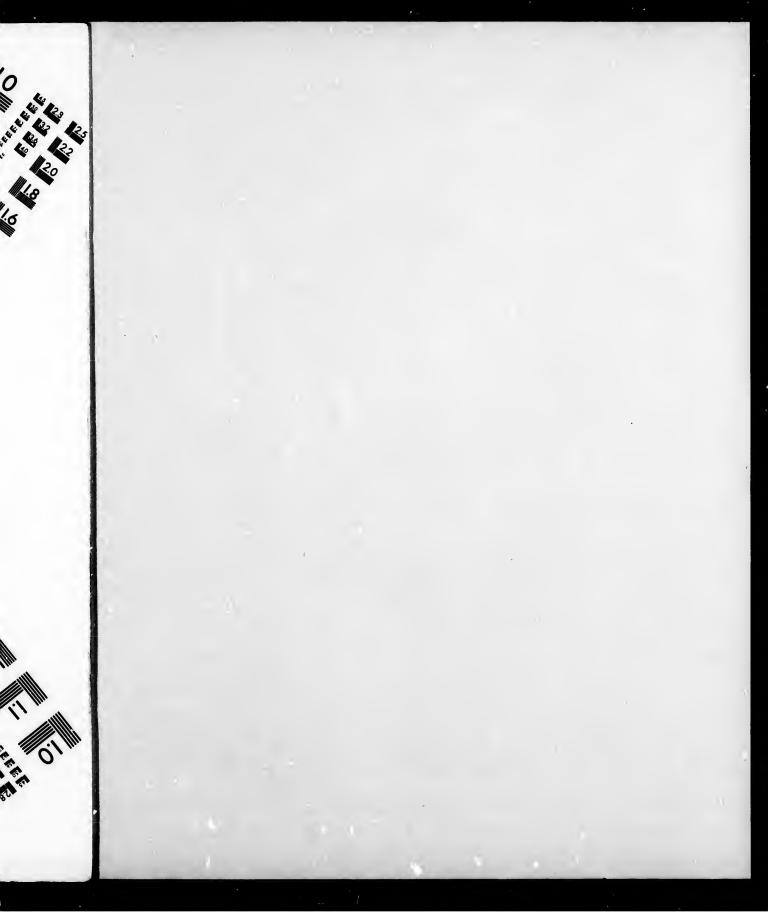


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503



Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's

Islands to the Sandwich Islands

Time	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation, East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	• ,	• /	• ,	
April 17.7	1. Tr 1		1	S. E. A fresh breeze, and hazy. Saw a
April 17,7 Noon.	3 07	113 22		turtle. Many birds of the tern kind
. ,	- 100	4 14 7	210	Variable. Moderate, with rain. Passed a
18				piece of sea weed. Saw a large flock of
10	1, 29	113 57		birds.
7	0 00	175 70	2 28	S. B. Moderate, and cloudy.
19	North.		7 7 1 1	
20	North.	FIF 40	Atria.	Ditto. Ditto, and clear.
21	2 .040	116 00	12 . 22	Variable. Moderate, and cloudy.
- 1	f Lat	, ,	3, 3,	Ditto. Light baffling winds, with rain
22	, 3 m 33	116,35	1. 1. S	Ditto. Light baffling winds, with rain
23	4 28	117, 10	ylt brid !	Ditto. Very unsettled weather.
. 1(923-0 1)	0	0.075	anil	Ditto. Very unsettled weather. Ditto. Moderate and cloudy. Caught five
C.L. 24	5 5 3 ²	117.40	म्युवी है।	bonitos, and three sharks.
25	6 11	117 59	ne bire.	Ditto. Moderate, with rain. S. W. Light winds, and cloudy.
26	6 34	118 10	19-3 1	S. W. Light winds, and cloudy.
27	6 . 77	118 12	761 31	Variable. Light winds, with rain, and lightning in the N.E. board. Variable. Light winds, with thunder and lightning. Paffed a turtle. Many dolphins and bonitos about.
. 03 () #/ .	7 013 F	שו מנים	01,531 11	lightning in the N.E. board.
o asia bi	21 ,07	म्यक व	100 1	Variable. Light winds, with thunder and
28	7 30	118 49	12 EL EL E.	lightning. Palled a turtle. Many dol-
u+ +3.54 &B.	12.7.1 to	11823 411	174	phins and bonitos about.
		5 to 100 d		N. E. Moderate breezes, and cloudy
11 N 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	7 45	119 43	3)34	Many dolphins and bonitos about the
31.11 (11.12)	2 1011 2	752 5	20. 10.00	Wariable. Fresh breezes, and hazy. Caught
. 11 30	8 22	120 42	*2 - 1	deveral bonitos.
	15	with the m	r. 2 11/2 2	N N F Molerate and sloudy Cauchi
May 1	8 53	120 29	راند. مراج	a turtle.
		1 1 11	mart &	N.E. A fresh trade, and pleasant weather.
, ,	0 45	121 46	123. 50	Caught fix turtle; fent two of them on
•	7 43		- 33	board the Queen Charlotte. Saw a whale.

Tha Ball E .I. A Continued

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's

Islands to the Sandwich Islands.

Time	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation;	Winds, Weather, and Remarks
1786.			0 /	
May 3,7	37.60	123 12	10 - 3	N.E. Fresh gales, and cloudy. Caught
Noon.	10 4	123 12	5 .51	ten turtle; sent four of them on board the Queen Charlotte.
1				the Queen Charlotte.
r 3 1	12 0	125 12	1.3 P	N.E. Fresh gales, and bazy.
3	13 1	1 120 20	11 0 0 0	N.E. b. N. Ditto, and cloudy.
- 0	14. 2	127 27	13 / 3	Diese Base Diffed Commel south
7	15 5	128 38	11 .3 m	Ditto. Ditto, ditto. Paffed several turtle.
n .* - Q	10 3	1 100 3	111111	N. E. A fresh gale, and hazy.
1	18 2	1 720 24	1 11 .	Variable. Fresh gales, and hazy.
9	10 2	1 230,34	1	Ditto. Ditto, ditto, and cloudy. Cleaned
. 10	19 3	3 131 27		Chin
24	.:[. cer	111	N. E. Fresh gale, and hazy. P. M. Being
		1		in the latitude of the Los Majos Isles,
7.1	10 4	6 722.26	dica,s	and about four degrees to the eastward
1. 7 3.	212 1.72	1 . 2020 210	Salvala	of them, hove-to for the night. Paffed
er drod	32733	ne-to- il	P. Mi. che	fome sea weed.
	1	1	2. 71 V	E.N. E. A fresh trade, and cloudy.
12	20 0	1 134 11	,	Hove-to for the night.
**************************************		60		East. A fresh trade, and squally. We
13	19 5	6 135 48		fill continue to heave-to for the night.
				(Ditto. Fresh gales, and cloudy. Hove-
14	20 0	5 138 18		to as usual. Passed a large patch of
				fea weed.
				E. b. N. A fresh gale, and hazy. Having
	1			passed directly over the spot, which the
15	20 0	1 140 07	7 21	Spaniards laid them down; and not
				feeing any thing of them, flood on for
				the Sandwich Isles.
		9 142 12		Ditto. Squally, with rain.
		3 143 57		N.E. A fine breeze, and clear.
18	19 5	7 145 50	8 15	East. Ditto, ditto, ditto.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from Falkland's
Islands to the Sandwich Islands.

Time.	Latitude . North,	Longitude West.	Variation Eaft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786. May 19, 7 Noon.	19,5,58	147 03	8 17	East. A fine breeze, and clear.
20	20 02	148 48	Dreet C	N. E. to East. Moderate and cloudy. Ditto, ditto. Ditto and clear. E. b. N. A fresh breeze, and hazy. Saw L. a man of war bird. E. N. E. A fresh sale, and hazy. Many
23	73 ° 16	153, 2 1	torraid; A iroth	the dolphins about the ship. (E. b. N. Ditto, and hazy. At noon the
	18 56	in the		N. E. point of Owhyhee bore N. 1 W. Distance about three leagues. [E. N. E. Moderate and hazy. The south point of Owhyhee E. b. S. about nine
brav. 26 boll G .:	11913	9 9 11	1 . 2001 10 . 10	Variable, and light. Close in shore. Ditto. Light breezes, and cloudy. At one P. M. came-to in Karakakooa Bay, Owhyhee.

TABLE II.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte whilst among the Sandwich Islands.

Time.	Latin Nor	th.	Longitude West.		Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786. May 29, 3 Noon.	•		156	06	• ,	Variable. Light breezes and cloudy. The northernmost land of Owhyhee in sight N. b. E. six or seven leagues. From South to E. N. E. A fresh breeze
30	20	46	156	43	8 00	and clear The Couth point of the
31						west point of Morotoi E. S. E. nine of ten leagues.
June 1	2 i	16	157	45		N. E. Fresh breezes, and hazy. At ancho in Woahoo.
. 5	21	18				Ditto. Ditto, ditto. The westernmost point of Woahoo in sight N. W. ; W. sive leagues.
6	21	36				Variable. Very light winds. The north point of Atoui N. W. eight or nin- leagues.
7	2,1	45		· · · · · · · ·		E. b. N. Moderate and hazy. The ead point of Atoui E. b. N. five or fix leagues
8	21	57	160	15		E. S. E. Fresh breezes, and clear. A anchor in Yam Bay, at the island o Oneehow.

TABLE III.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich
Islands to Cook's River.

Time		Lati No:	tude th.	Longi We	tude ft.	Varia Ea		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	-	•		•	·	•	-	FAT IS A Mala and a land of PERSON 15-1
June 14 Noon.	, }	23	10	160	45			N.E. Moderate and cloudy. The high land on the S. W. part of Oneehow bore S. E. b. S. L. E. ten leagues.
	15	24	14	160	24			E. N. E. Moderate and clear. Many birds of the tern kind about.
	16	25	30	160	01			Ditto. Moderate and hazy. Saw many tropic birds.
	17	26	36	161	22	12	00	E. b. N. Fresh breezes, and clear.
	18	27		161			05	Ditto. Moderate and cloudy, with rain.
		28		161			25	East. Ditto, ditto.
	20	30	0;	160	53	7		Ditto: Moderate and pleasant. Saw three whales.
	21	31	05	160	37	,		E. S. E. to S. S. E. Moderate and clear.
	22	32		160				South. Fresh gales, and hazy.
	23		30	159	25	·		Variable. Fresh breezes, and squally.
		34.		158				Ditto. Fresh gales, and hazy.
		35		1 57				Ditto. Strong gales, and squally, with rain
		36		156				N. W. b. W. Fresh gales, and cloudy.
	27	38		155		15	48	Variable. Fresh breezes, and hazy.
	28	38	.51	154	54			N. W. Fresh breezes, and cloudy, with a head swell.
	29	39	35	152	08			N. W. Fresh breezes, and hazy. Saw se veral seals.
	30	40	39	151	36			W. N. W. Fresh gales, and thick fogg: weather. Several seals about the ship.
	· .							W. S. W. Moderate and hazy. Paffed
July	1	4 I	20	151	18	16	30	
	2	42	50	151	18	,		Ditto. Moderate, with thick foggy weather, and rain at times.
	3	44	04	151	12			South to W. S. W. A fresh gale, and very foggy. Saw three whales.

TABLE III. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich
Islands to Cook's River.

Time.	Lati No	tude rth.	Longi We	tude ft.	Vari: Ea	ation . ift.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
July 4, 2	•	•	•	·	•		
Noon.	45	03	150	00	17	.00	N. W. Fresh gales, and hazy.
5	45	3 i	148	45			Ditto. Ditto, ditto, ditto. Saw severa whales.
6	4.5	59	147	40			Ditto. A moderate breeze, and hazy, and
			147				AT MY as Could I have a larger and have
			147		1	40	Variable. Fresh gales, and hazy. Sav feveral wild ducks.
9	49	37 ⁵	148	1.1			S. W. Fresh gales, and hazy. Passed piece of sea weed, and saw a slock of ducks.
10	51	30	148	43	, ,		S. W. to S. E. Fresh gales, with fogg and rainy weather. Passed several piece of the sea weed, and saw a slock of divers.
11	53	. 10	148	43			Variable. A fresh gale, and foggy. Pass ed several logs of wood, and pieces of fea weed.
. 12	54	21	147	37			W. N. W. Moderate and hazy. Passe feveral pieces of log wood, sea weed, an have seen several slocks of birds.
13	5.5	00	146	53			Variable. Light winds, with a thic fog. Passed vast quantities of birds feathers.
14	55	53	147	33		•	West to S. b. E. Moderate and foggy Passed several pieces of drift wood, an faw vast flocks of birds.
15	57	02	148	32	22	21	S. W. Moderate and hazy. Saw fevera

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich
Islands to Cook's River.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude West.		Variation Eaft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.		
July 16, 7 Noon. 5	58	13	150	31	o ,	Ditto. Fresh gales, and hazy. At 7. A.M. struck soundings 70 fathoms, light grey		
6	58	1	149			Yariable. Fresh breezes, and hazy. As 7 P. M. saw the land bearing N W. 1 W.		
18	58	29	151	04		Ditto. A fresh breeze, and hazy, with rain. The southernmost land in sight S. W. twelve or thirteen leagues.		
19					23 39	Ditto. Fresh gales, with constant rain The west point of the Barren Isles N. N. E two leagues.		
20	0					East. Fresh gales, with frequent squalls and constant rain. At 8½ P. M. came to an anchor in Cook's River.		

TABLE IV.

Time.	Lati	tude	Long	itude ft.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	•		•	-	• ,	Variable. Light airs. The extremes of
Aug. 13, Noon.	59	01			, ; ,	the Barren Isles S. W. and S. 38° W. Cape Elizabeth N. 80 W. five or fix leagues.
14	.50	00	150	11	11	Ditto. Light winds, and hazy.
	59	23	149	59	24 30	Ditto. Thick hazy weather. N. W. b. N. to W. S. W. Light winds
16	59	27	149	19		and hazy. Soundings in 56 fathoms, mud and fand.
. 10		48	148	,	1	Variable. Light winds. Saw the land bearing N. E. & E. distant about two
17	39	40	1 1	30	r	leagues.
18	59	42	148	24	- 3	Ditto. Light airs, and foggy. At anchor off the S. W. end of Montague Island in 43 fathoms, gravelly bottom.
1 1			v.			(Variable, Light winds At 6 P M
. 19	59	12				weighed, and made fail. The land N. E. b. N. seven or eight miles.
20	59	00				East to N. E. Squally, with rain.
	59	10	148	24	7	N. E. Fresh gales, with thick rainy weather.
		15	148	00		Ditto. Ditto. Squally, and a heavy fea
23	58	57	148	00		Ditto. Strong gales, and cloudy with rain.
24	59	47	148	20		East. Moderate, with drizzling rain. Ditto. Light breezes, and foggy. At
25	59	12	147	31	0 5	4 P. M. faw Montague Island, bearing N. 46° W.
26	58	26	146	30		E. N. E. Light winds, and foggy.
. 27	59:	00	146	03	28 10	Variable. Moderate and pleasant. N. E. Fresh breeze, and cloudy. Saw the
, 28	59 1	15	146	05		land bearing W. N. 11 or 12 miles distant.

Tim	e.	Latin Nor	th.	Longi We	tude ft.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1 1786		0	7	•	,	• ,	
Aug. 2	9, {	58	18	146	14		E. N. E. Fresh gales, with rain.
140011		58	30	145	38	•	Variable. Fresh gales, and squally, with drizzling rain at times.
	31			144		5 M 3	Ditto. Light winds, and cloudy.
Sept.	1	58	54	143	39		Ditto. Fresh breezes, and hazy.
10	2	,		142			Variable. Moderate, with drizzling rain. North to S. S. E. Moderate and cloudy.
7	3	58	18	141	08		Saw a shark.
i	4	58	30	140	33		Variable. Light winds, and cloudy.
3,00	5	58	16	140	28		Ditto. Ditto, ditto, ditto, with rain.
	6	58	17	140	03	. 18	Ditto. Squally, with rain.
	7	57	43	139	40		S. E. to N. E. Fresh gales, and squally
	8	,	,			04 00	and a heavy sea from the eastward. Variable. Fresh gales, and hazy.
	0	57	33	138	39	24 00	S. W. b. S. to S. E. b. E. Moderate and
					_		cloudy. The land in fight extending
	9	57	54	137	58		from E. N. E. to N. N. E. E. A lov
			,				point N. E. 2 E. four or five leagues.
	10	57	18	137	17		Variable. Fresh gales, with thick drizzling
		37	-17)	.3/	4/	1.4.	L rain.
	11	57	00	137	34		Ditto. Strong gales, and thick rainy wea
		}					ther, and a heavy sea from the S. E. East. Strong gales, and very hazy wea
	12	56	49	133	08		ther.
	` -	-6	, ,	138			S.E. Fresh gales, and hazy, with rain
	13	1,0	3/	130	31		and a heavy swell from the S. E.
					10		S. W. Moderate and hazy. The land in
			,				fight. The easternmost part in figh
	14	57	00	136	40		S. E. b. E. E. and the westernmost ditt
							N. W. distance from the nearest part two leagues.

Time.		tude rth.	Longitu West.	de Variatio	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	-				
Sept. 15, }	56	56	138,0	2	Variable. Strong gales, and hazy, with rain.
16	55	14	137 5	5	Ditto. Fresh gales, and cloudy. West. A fresh gale, and cloudy. N.W. A fresh gale, mich gleen pleasant
18	53	46	134 0	6	N. W. A fresh gale, with clear pleasant weather. Saw the land.
19	51	58	132 3	9 24 1	8 Ditto. Fresh gales, and pleasant weather The nearest land in sight N. b. E. eleven leagues.
20	51	09	130 3	6	Ditto. Fresh breezes, and pleasant, with a long swell from the N. E. W. N. W. Light winds, and close weather.
21	50	47	129 2	8	Saw an island bearing from N. E. ½ E. to N. E. b. E. ½ E. distance about six
22	50	02	127 4		N. W. Fresh breezes, and cloudy. Woody Point N. b. W. three leagues, and the rock lying off the Point N. b. W. 4 W. two leagues.
. 23	49	48	127.0	8 23 0	N. W. b. W. Moderate and pleafant. The land in fight extending from E. b. S. to W. N. W. W. W. distance from the nearest part about four leagues.
. "	. ;				Variable. Unsettled weather. P. M. a canoe with two men in her came off to
. 24	49.	27	127:1	3	the ship. The north point of King George's Sound N. E. six leagues, and
1 1		() () () () () () () () () ()	7	7/14	Breakers Point N. 86° E. 10 leagues.
25	49	33	127 1	6	Ditto. Light breezes, and cloudy. The north point of the found N. 63° E. about fix leagues distant.
		1 -	1 129		

Time	•	Latie		Longi We		Varia Ea		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	_	•	,	•	,	•	-	West land with the land
0			1					Variable. Heavy gales, with thunder,
Noon.		49	32	127	15			lightning, and rain. Carried away both clews of our foresail. The land in sight bearing N. b. W. ‡ W. five or six leagues.
			. 1	100			٠	Ditto. Squally unsettled weather, with
		.1-						frequent showers of hail and rain, and a
	27	49	33	127	19	0		heavy swell from the S.W. The north point of the entrance into the sound E. N. E. six or seven leagues.
		7 4						Ditto. Moderate, with rain. The north
.,	28	49	. 32	127	11			point of the entrance N. 65° E. five
			. 1		1	100	= ,	W. N. W. A fresh gale, and cloudy. The
7 , .	29	49	12	128	07	22	30	
,	30	47	55	129	15			S. b. E. Light airs and hazy, with a heavy fwell from the N. W. Cleaned ship.
oa.	1	47	53	130	24			W. N. W. Fresh gales, and cloudy. A
,	2	46	48	131	6	10	00	
		45		131		17	-12	West. Moderate and foggy.
m 0		44		131			1	W. b. N. to N. N. E. Ditto, ditto.
	•	44		132		19	27	Variable. Light winds, and cloudy.
	6	43	08	132	42	1.51	-	Ditto. Fresh breezes, and cloudy.
-		43	06	133	17		,	Ditto. Strong gales, and squally.
14.	8	42	33	133	17		4	S. W. Squally, with lightning and rain, and a heavy swell from the S. W.
	9	41	49	132	58	1		Ditto. Squally, with rain.
	Io	40		133		1 7		West. Fresh gales, and cloudy.
	11	39	-1)	133	~o	. 3		Variable. Fresh gales, and squally, with a long swell from the S. W.
	12	38	44	133	16			Ditto. Fresh gales, with rain.

Time.	Lati	tude rth.	Longi We	tude ft.	Variation Eaft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
Oct. 13, 7	•	,	•	•	• ,	
Noon.	37	.01	133	45		N. W. b. W. Fresh gales, and pleasant.
	36	24	134	16	13	Variable. Light winds, and cloudy. Caugh
15	3 5	59	134	50		S. E. b. S. Light winds, and cloudy.
16	36	04	134	20	2123	South. Moderate, and cloudy. Many tropic birds about.
17	35	55	135	04		Variable. Moderate, and cloudy. North. Ditto, ditto.
	34		136		11 17	Variable. Fresh breezes, and clear. Tropic birds and flying fish about.
20	34	22	137	44		S. b. E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy, with a swell from the Southward.
- 21	34	15	139	01		Variable. A fresh gale, and hazy. Saw
22	34	00	140	54		Ditto. Fresh breezes, and hazy. Caugh a dolphin.
23	33	40	140	54		S. S. E. Moderate and cloudy, with fogular times.
. 24	33	22	141	32	0	S. E. Moderate and hazy, with rain a
2.5 2.5	32	57	142	16		S. S. E. A fresh breeze, with open cloudy weather. Caught a dolphin. Many tropic birds about.
26	32	36	143	35	. 5	S. E. b. S. A fresh breeze, and hazy.
			144		11 46	S. S. E. Moderate, and hazy.
28	32	68	145	01		Variable. Light winds, and hazy. Cleaned thip.
29	31,	05	145	27	-	E.S. E. A fresh gale, and cloudy.
	29		146		1 , 1 2	S.E. A fresh gale, and squally. Saw a
. 31	29	04	147	56	1 2 13 1	Ditto. A fresh breeze, and hazy.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.			•	
Nov. 1, 7 Noon.	28 14	148 35	12 09	East. Moderate and cloudy. A swell from
2	27 1	148 56	" : ½·, [E. b. S. Fresh breezes, and cloudy.
3		149 36		Variable. Squally unsettled weather.
• 4		150 02		Ditto. Ditto, ditto.
5		150 15)	Variable. Light winds, and pleasant weather.
6	24 02	150 20	3 1	Ditto. Fresh breezes, and cloudy.
7	23 1	150 56		E.S.E. Moderate and cloudy. Saw some land birds. Many tropic birds about.
8	23 01	150 55	1 1	Variable. Unsettled weather.
		151 00	,	Ditto. Strong gales and hazy, with rain.
		150 38		Ditto. Strong gales, and squally, with lightning and heavy rain.
" · TI	22 " 30	151 01	1 , ,	Ditto. Fresh breezes, with rain.
.{·_ `]12	21 20	152 51	t	N. b. E. Moderate and pleasant. Caught
13	20 3	153 22		N. N. E. Ditto, ditto.
		153 47		E. S. E. Light winds, and hazy.
	1	1 54 35		East. Ditto, ditto, ditto. Saw the land bearing S. W. 1 W. 12 or 13 leagues.
16	20 1	155 42		E.S. E. Moderate. Close in shore.
10 10	1 1-	1	1 : 5	Variable. Light winds, and hazy. Stand-
17.	20 1	. 11		ing along shore.
18				Ditto. Moderate and pleasant. Distance
₹ 5.		B. 1 25		off shore about three miles.
70	20 2	6		Ditto. Strong gales, and cloudy. The S. W. end of Owhyhee fouth. Light-
*9				ning and rain.
-7/	. 15	1 1 7 6	521.	S. W. Fresh gales, with heavy rains: P. M.
1 1.1		1 1.	07-1	hove-to for a canoe with three men in.
.20	20 5	5 4		Hoisted her up, and took the men on
	- 1 1		r i	board, they being very much fatigued.

Time.	North.	Longitude Variation	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1786.	• .	0 , 0 ,	W. S. W. Fresh breezes, and squally.
Nov. 21, Noon.	21 10	. ,	Mowee extending from S. S. E & E. to S. W. & S. distance five leagues.
22	21 07	F5 (1)	E.S. E. Light winds, and pleasant. The west end of Mowee W.S. W. [Variable. Light winds, and pleasant. The
23	21 32		extremes of Morotoi S. E. and S. W. distant from the nearest part six leagues.
24	21 32		S. b. W. A fresh gale, and cloudy. The east end of Mowee S. b. E. ‡ E.
	21 19		Variable. Light winds, and hazy. The east point of Mowee S. E. five leagues. S. b. W. A fresh breeze, and clear. The
26	21 25		east point of Mowee S. S. E. : E. S. S. W. Moderate and clear. The ex-
27	21, 33	ري د از د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د	tremes of Morotoi S.b. W. 1 W. and S. W. W. fix or feven léagues distance.
2 8	21 17	7	Variable. Light breezes, and fine. The east point of Morotoi S. W. S. E. b. N. Light airs, and hazy. The
29	21 2,26	1,4	island of Woahoo in fight bearing from W.S. W. W. to West.
-30	21 20		N. E. A fresh breeze, and hazy. The fouth point of Morotoi S. E.
Dec. 1	21 9 13	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	N. E. A fresh breeze, and cloudy. At five P. M. anchored in the bay in the fouth end of Woahoo in nine fathoms.
ري گلگون ۾ سان ۽ گلگون ۾ سان ۽ سان آهن	er i Lolle in t Viller	a post in A	N.B. From this to the 15th of March 1787, the vessels were at anchor, and off the islands of Woahoo, Atoui, and Onechow

TABLE V.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Islands to Prince William's Sound.

Time.	Lati	rth.	Longi We	tude Variation	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	•	7	•.	, . ,	S. E. b. E. Moderate breeze, and pleasant
Mar. 15, Noon.	21	31	159	02	weather. The N. E. point of Atoui bore N. W. 1 W. and the westernmost point in fight W. b. N.
16	22	40	158	35	S. S. E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy.
17	24	24	158	13	South to W. b. N. Fresh breezes, and cloudy, with rain.
. 18	26	02	157	52	Variable. Strong gales, with heavy rain and thunder and lightning, and a heavy fea from the fouthward.
19	27	23	157	47	S. S. W. Fresh breezes, and squally with
20	28	47	157	47	S. W. Moderate, and hazy, with rain.
, 21	28	56	157	50	N. E. b. N. Light winds and hazy, and a fwell from the N. W.
22	29	12	158	30	North. Moderate, and clear.
23	29	26	159	00	N. E. Light winds and cloudy, and a swell from the westward.
24	31	21	159	13	East. Fresh gales, with drizzling rain. S. E. Fresh gales, with cloudy weather.
+ + >		01131	158		S. S. E. Fresh gales, with thick hazy wea-
.: 27	36	02	158	08	S. S. W. Fresh breezes, and hazy.
28	37	-20	157	02	Ditto, ditto, and clear.
29	38	38	155	55	S. S. W. A fresh breeze, and clear.
30	39	35	I 54	18	N. W. b. N. Strong gales and squally, with showers of hail.
31	39	25	153	45	N. N. W. Strong gales, and hazy.
April	40	7	2 3565		S. S. E. A strong gale and cloudy, and a heavy swell from the N. N. W.
2	42	17	152.	OI	South. Fresh gales and squally, with

TABLE V. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Islands to Prince William's Sound.

Time.	Lati	tude th.	Longite West	Variation Eaft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787. April 3,7 Noon.	•	51	150	00	S. S. W. Strong gales with rain, and a heavy following fea. Saw a whale, and
	46	03	149	09	S. W. Fresh gales and squally, with rain.
5	46	52	149	27 18 10	Caught a porponer
6	47.	54	149	23	Ditto. A strong gale, with rainy weather. Caught a diver.
7	47	22	148	25	North. A fresh breeze and cloudy, with
8	47	40	147	23	N. N. W. Fresh breezes and cloudy, with fnow. Passed several pieces of sea weed. From N. to S. b. W. Fresh breezes and
, 9	48	28	147	16	hazy, with rain. Passed sea weed, a seal, and a slock of gulls. S. W. b. S. A fresh breeze, with a thick
10	50	04	147	17	fog. Passed sea weed, drift wood, and a
,,, <u>i</u> 1	51	21	147	23	Variable. Thick foggy weather. Saw a
12	52	:46	146	55	W. S. W. A fresh gale, with fair weather. Passed several patches of sea weed, and logs of wood.
13	54	06	146	54	Variable. Fresh gales, with sleet and snow. Saw several flocks of gulls.
, 14	55	41	146	56 .	Ditto. Moderate and cloudy. Saw two whales, and a flock of gulls.
15	57	14	₹47	9	W. S. W. A fresh gale, and cloudy, with showers of snow. Passed drift wood, sca weed, whales, gulls, and divers.

T A B L E V. Continued.

Route of the King George and Queen Charlotte from the Sandwich Islands, to Prince William's Sound.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787. April 16, \ Noon.	58 10	147 18	19 00	Variable. Moderate and cloudy, with showers of snow.
17	58 ,25 ,'	147 23	· , í	Ditto. Moderate and hazy, with showers of snow at times. Saw a seal. S. S. W. Fresh gales, with drizzling rain
- 118	59 13	148 04	30	and fleet. Passed several patches of sea
		147 24		W. b. S. Strong gales, and cloudy, with fleet, and a heavy sea from the S. W.
	7 1	148 29		Variable. Fresh breezes, with snow. Saw a large flock of wild geese. East. Strong gales, with snow and sleet.
	1 1 - 1	148 40	5	Saw a flock of shags. E. b. N. A fresh gale, with sleet and rain.
		149 02	e 1 2 12	Saw many whales, gulls, divers, shags, and many other kinds of birds.
23	59 11	148 15		Variable. A fresh breeze, with snow. Many whales and birds about. Ditto. Fresh breezes, and hazy. The ex-
,	,	148; 24	.40	tremes of Montague Island E. b. S. five miles, and N. b. E. + E. four leagues.
bre 55	in in v	ានូមិម សំណុ	1. 2.	Variable. At anchor in Prince William's Sound from this to July 31, 1787.

A see as a feel cloud. San two controls as as a see as a

TABLE VI.

Route of the King George (after parting Company) from Prince William's Sound to Portlock's Harbour.

Time.	Latitude North.		Longitude West.		Variation East.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
July 31, 7 Noon.	° 5'9	27	٥		•		W. S. W. Light airs, and hazy.
Aug. 1	59	03	:47	15	27	00	
2	58	49	144	09	٠.		S. E. Strong gales, with thick rainy wea
3	57 59	141 0	02		-	Variable. A fresh breeze, and cloudy, an a heavy sea from the S. W.	
4	57	12	138	20			S. b. W. A fresh breeze, and pleasant weather.
5	57	23	138	07		{	Variable. Very light airs, and clear. The land in fight. A high mountain bearing N. N. W. ‡ W. distance 25 or 30 leagues.
. 6	57	48	136	35	3	{	N. W. Fresh breezes, and clear pleasan weather. At anchor in Portlock's Har- bour from this to the 23d of August 1787.

TABLE VII.

Route of the King George from Portlock's Harbour to the Sandwich Islands.

Time	•	Lati No	tude rth.	Longi We	tude ft.	Varia Ea		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.		•	-	•	-		;	
Aug.23 Noon.	, }	57	35			0		Variable. Light winds, and pleafant Mount Fair Weather bearing N. W. b. N 25 leagues.
	24	57	05	138	42			S. E. Moderate, with thick rain, and head swell.
1	_			138			-	S. W. b. W. A fresh breeze, with a thick
	26	54	31	138	48	24	00	W. b. S. Strong gales, with drizzling rain
	27	52	22	138	48			N. W. Strong gales, and fog, with drizzlin rain. Saw feveral whales.
	28	50	06	138	37			West. Fresh gales, with drizzling rain Passed a seal, several logs of wood, an patches of sea weed.
	30	48 46 44	80	138 138 137	07		00	N. b. W. A fresh gale, and hazy. North. A fresh breeze, and cloudy. N. N. W. Moderate and hazy.
Sept.	1	43	32	137	39			Variable. Moderate and cloudy. A green many birds about.
	2	42	52	137	24			Ditto. Light winds, and cloudy. Caugh
	3	42	05	135	58			S. W. Moderate and fair. Saw two Are tic gulls.
	7 8 9	38 37 36 34	49 32 05 50 33	135 136 135 135 136 136	49 14 26 43 02 22	15		Variable. Squally, with rain. West. A fresh breeze, and clear. Variable. Moderate and pleasant. N. W. Moderate and fair. N. b. W. Moderate and hazy. N. E. b. E. Ditto, and clear. E. N. E. Moderate breezes, and close we ther. N. b. E. A fresh breeze, and hazy.

T A B L E VII. .. Continued.

Route of the King George from Portlock's Harbour to the Sandwich Islands.

Time.	Nor	th.	Longi	tude ft.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787.	•	<u> </u>	•	٠,		
Noon.	29	5,1	136	59	II , 22	Variable. Light winds, and pleasant. Saw feveral tropic birds.
13	28	56	137	11	;	N. N. E. Light winds, and clear.
14	28	17	137	26		Variable. Light winds, and cloudy.
15	271	51	137	35	* 1	Ditto. Fresh breezes, and cloudy.
0.0		• n			1	S. W. b. W. A fresh breeze, and open
16	26	42	136	25		cloudy weather, and a swell from the
1.001.17	25	48	136	12	9 45	W. b. S. Moderate, and cloudy.
		-	p*		, ,	W. b. S. Moderate, and cloudy. N. W. Ditto, ditto, and a swell from the
104 14 · 10	24	49	136	33		N. W.
. 19	23	22	137	27		N. E. b. N. A fresh breeze, and clear.
	0.7		100	18	,	N. E. A fresh gale and squally, with
3 "- 1	* 1	,	139		14 .	rain.
	20		140		1/ 1/40	E. N. E. A fresh gale, and cloudy.
			143		8 :00	
	20		145			E. N. E. A fresh gale, and cloudy.
24	20	02	147	3°		Ditto, ditto, ditto, and hazy.
25	19	49	149	03		E. N. E. A fresh gale, and cloudy.
26	20	0.5	151	02		Ditto. A fresh gale, and hazy. Many
		~3	-5-	J-		tropic birds and land birds about.
		-1				E. b. N. Moderate and clear, with a long
			_			following sea. The island of Owhyhee
27	20	03				in fight, the east point bearing S. b. W.
						W. distance about twelve or fourteen
•						leagues.
28					17	Variable. Squally unsettled weather. Five
					- '	miles off shore.
				ı		East. Moderate and cloudy. Caught two
29	20	12				harks. Distance off shore four or five miles.

Route of the King George from Portlock's Harbour to the Sandwich Islands.

		tude rth.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
	2 I	58			E. b. N. Moderate and cloudy, the fouth point of the island of Mowee W. S. W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W And S. E. b. E E. Distance from the nearest part about seven leagues. E. b. N. Moderate and fair. The extremes of Woahoo S. 38° E. and S. 73° E. From the nearest part eight leagues. Variable. Moderate, and fair. Atooi from E. b. N. to N. N. E. Town of Wymoa N. E. b. E. four leagues. Variable. Light airs. At anchor in Yam Bay in the island of Oneehow, from this to the 8th of October 1787.

TABLE VIII.

Time.	North.		West.		itude Variation eft.		Winds, Weather, and Remarks.		
OG. 8, 1	21	26	161	26		•	East. A fresh gale, and pleasant weather.		
Noon. S									
	20			1		4	E. N. E. Moderate, and clear. East. A fresh breeze, and hazy. Saw		
10	18	40	163	50	R	,	tern.		
11	16	48	165	07	0		Ditto. A fresh gale, with rain.		
. 12	15	12	166	39			E. N. E. A fresh gale, and cloudy.		
13	14	07	168	37			N. E. b. E. A fresh gale and hazy, with following sea. Saw several tern.		
	13	-				30	E. N. E. A fresh gale and cloudy, with heavy following swell.		
15	13	47	174	24			Ditto. A fresh breeze, and cloudy.		
16	13	45	176	15			E.b. N. Moderate and cloudy, and a foll lowing swell.		
17	13	51	178	13	13	59			
18	13	55	179	53		1	Variable. Fresh gales and squally, wit		
. 19	13	40	181	29			E. b. N. Moderate, and cloudy. Caugh a land bird of the plover kind.		
, 80	13	46	184	45	13	40	Variable. Squally unfettled weather, with rain, and sharp lightning in the souther, and western boards.		
. 21	13	42	186	43			Ditto. Moderate, and clear. Saw tw tropic birds.		
	13					-17	E. S. E. Light winds, and cloudy, with fwell from the N. E.		
	13			-	W.		E. N. E. Light winds, and fair weather Ditto. A fine breeze, and cloudy. Man		
24	13	28	190	34	13	15.	tropic birds about, and faw two lan		

Time.	Latin	th.	Longi	tude ft.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787. Oct. 25, } Noon.	•	34	194	.00	: 1 / .	E. b. N. Squally, with frequent showers of rain. Saw a booby.
26	13	44	195	38	11,} 52	Variable. Squally, with rain at times. Caught a noddy.
27	13	26	197	05	- '	East. Moderate, and cloudy.
28	13	24	199	03	11 7	E. N. E. Ditto, ditto.
. di . 29	13	30	200	51	A	East. Moderate and cloudy, but squalls at times, with rain, and lightning in the southern board.
: 1 30	13	20	202	30		E. N. E. Moderate, and hazy.
31	13	29	203	56		N. E. b. E. Ditto, and cloudy.
Nov. 1	13	29	207	31	8 12	N. E. Moderate, and fair.
	13		209		- 1	Variable. Fresh breezes and squally, with rain. Saw a duck.
3	-		211	_		N. E. Fresh gales, and fair pleasant wea-
1117, 1407			. **	že.		N. E. b. N. Fresh gales, and hazy. The island of Tinian, one of the Ladrones,
hi.r .) 4	15	12	214	°7	7 18	in fight, extending from S. 30° E. to S. 60° E. Our distance from the west point
11 4 32 10					10.0	about 10 leagues.
			216	-	413 -7	N. E. A fresh gale, and sloudy, with rain at times.
: 7 6	ı	_			1	N. E. b. N. A fresh gale, and clear. N. E. A fresh gale and cloudy, with light
7	17	30	221	37	1.1	of fqualls, and rain at times
. 8	17:	52	223	48	\$ 12.6	N. E. A fresh gale, and fair pleasant wea-
9	18	33	226	13	and A	N. E. b. E. A fresh breeze, and fair. Saw
10	19	08	228	29		N. E. A fresh gale, and cloudy, with squalls at times.

Time	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1787. Nov. 11, 3 Noon.	19 42	231 08		N. E. A fresh gale, and fair, with a very heavy swell from the northward.
rhborn 12	20 30	233 04	1200 j. 818 17	heavy fea from the northward.
Aller CE		14 J	1	N. E. b. N. Strong gales, and cloudy. N. E. b. E. Fresh gales, and cloudy. P. M. passed the Bashee Islands. At
1 1/4 1/4	1 Shit	. ili . li	to extend "	noon the island of Botel Tobago Xima bore from W. N. W to W. about four leagues distant. A heavy sea from the
" 1 3-5 1 1 5 1 2 5 7 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 4	ر من الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل			N. E. b. N. A fresh breeze, and hazy, with frequent puss off the land. The south point of the island of Formosa E. b. S. five leagues, and the posth
15	22 03	240 26	T. O ().	part in fight N. b. W. W. four
16	22 07			leagues. N. b. E. Strong gales, and hazy, with a heavy sea from the northward.
17	22 28			N. N. E. Strong gales, and hazy. Sound- ed 20 fathoms. Light grey fand. North. Moderate, and hazy. The island
18			, ,	of Pedro Blanco N. E. b. N. four miles. Soundings in 24 fathoms, muddy fand. A. M. took a pilot on board out of a
19	. ()	. 1	. ,	fishing-boat. N. N. E. A fresh breeze, and hazy, with rain at times. The Grand Lama in fight, bearing S. E. b. S. 13 or 14 miles.
	à			

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude Weft.	Variation Eaft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
Nov.20, 3 Noon. 3	28 10	•		North. Light winds, and cloudy. At 5 P. M. came-to, the island of Macao bearing West, in 8\precept fathoms, muddy bottom. At 6 A. M. weighed; and at \[\frac{1}{2}\text{ past 10 A. M. came-to again, with the best bower, in nine fathoms muddy bottom, Macao bearing N. W. \[\frac{1}{2}\text{ N. five} or fix leagues. \] North. Light breezes, and fair. At 1 P. M. weighed, and made sail towards Macao. And at \[\frac{1}{2}\text{ past 4 came-to in} \] Macao Roads, with the best bower, in 4\[\frac{1}{2}\text{ fathoms, muddy bottom.} \] The peak of Lantoon E. b. N,

TABLE IX.

Time.	Lat	itude orth.	Long	itude	Variation Baft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	•	•	•	-	• .	(Variable. Fresh breezes, and fine weather
Feb. 10, } Noon.	21	37	246	21		At + past g A. M. the S. E. end of the Grand Ladrone bore N. E. + N. eight leagues.
11	20	02	246	c9‡		N. E. to E. Fresh breezes, and fine weather.
12	18	55	246	08;		E. b. S. Fresh breezes, and open cloudy weather.
. 13	18	01	246	35+		S. E. to E. Moderate breezes, and fair At - past 7 A. M. saw a strange sail to the N. E. standing to the south.
14	17	44	246	174		Variable. Moderate, and cloudy. P. M fpoke the fail we faw this morning; the is called the Lowden, Captain Berkely from Macao, bound to the Mauritius.
			245 246		2 1	Pour Macad, bound to the Madritus. 7 E. N. E. Moderate, and cloudy. N. E. to E. Moderate breezes, and clear
17	14	23	246	43		Variable. Fresh breezes, and hazy. N. E. b. N. to E. N. E. Moderate breezes.
•			247			and fair.
19	11	40	248	36	1 4	with a following fea. Ditto. A fresh gale, with fine weather.
20	10	01.	250	35	, i	The island of Pulo Sapata in fight S. W. b. W. ½ W. two or three miles distance, and a small rock in one with Sapata N. W. b. W. ½ W.
21	8	42	252	17	2 5	
22	7	03	253			Ditto. Fresh gales, and hazy.
23			254		-	N. E. b. E. to E. Moderate breezes, and fair.
. 24	4	09:	254	21	1 5	E. N. E. Moderate, and clear. Passed a large piece of drift wood.

T A B L E IX. Continued.

Time.	Latitude North.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	0 ,	0 , , ,	0, (E. N. E. to N. N. E. Moderate breezes, an
ri to bas	E. E.	12.71. 1	10, 87, 671	hazy. The fouth point of the island o
eb. 25.7	1			Anamba in fight E. N. E. distant ten o
Noon. 3	2 33	254 26		eleven leagues; and the island of Pul
and out	188, Am	12. 2 3 2 1	1,1 60	d'Omai N. E. b. N. four leagues.
				N. N. E. Light winds, and close weather
Tight Fig	in Piere	19 11		The island of Pulo Panjang in fight, th
. 26	1 11	254 45		fouth point bearing S. W. S. distance
ממל למי)-C3278.	57 = 1 - 1	1 .11 .	about fix leagues.
ា តែជំនាញ	1 3 7	TA.	h 1	N. E. to N. N. E. Light winds, and clear
		254 25	1 1	The easternmost point of the Damoni
14.9	V = 1 (, -3T -3		Islands in sight, W. 2 S. nine leagues.
ar grant	79 17	Description (11 11	N. N. E. Moderate, with lightning. A
continue.	inseri.	_ 1	1 1 1	II A. M. spoke the Queen Charlotte
Leritins.	lei pri	Than i	- :1.* -	when Captain Dixon informed us hi
	hp.	1 41.00		furgeon was dead. The extremes of th
28	I II	250 40	1,1	three islands in fight, N. E. b. E. + F
	0.1	1		and S. E. b. E. E. Diftant from th
75-75-27	1 10 5	. 18	ol ·	nearest part four leagues. Islands of
				the north point of Banca S. S. W. 1
file har i	2 .5			leagues N. N. E. Moderate, and cloudy
		1 =-	1.1	N. to N. N. E. Fresh breeze, and clear. Th
19/13/2011	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	254 42	1 2	north point of Banco in fight N. W. b. N
N 8 39	2, 12	254 44	. f .	Sumatra extending from S. W. 2 S. t
5 1. Julia	with the	7 -1		S. E. b. E. ± E. four leagues.
3 35 25 17	. 2			Variable. Fresh gales, with rain. At
		* # t		past 1 P. M. passed a shoal bearing from
	.47.3/2-0	254 5	1. 1	Mount Monopin S. E. b. S. four or fiv
March 1	· · · · ·	-34 3		leagues. At 7 P. M. came-to in eleve
Ter Sale	7.1	', ' !	711	fathoms water, muddy bottom. At 5 A. M.
istit.	1 5 1			weighed, and made fail. The 2d point o
	,		1 11	the Sumatra shore W. 3 N. five miles.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788. Mar. 2, 3 Noon. 3	3 9	253 56	• ,	Variable. Light winds, with heavy rain. At 3 P. M. passed a Dutch man of war lying at anchor. The 1st point on the Sumatra shore S. E. 2 S. Spoke the Landown Indiaman, Captain Storey. At 7 P. M. came-to in eleven fathoms mud.
3	3 c6			At 5 A. M. weighed, and made fail. Lufepara S. E. four leagues. Ditto. Light winds, and fultry. At 6 P. M. the Lanfdown struck on a shoal, and stuck fast. Anchored in 5½ fathoms, and fent boats to affist the Lansdown. South point of Sumatra S. b. W. ¼ W. three leagues. At 3 A.M. got the Lansdown into deep water without any da-
. 4	3 50			Ditto. Light airs, and hazy. Half past P. M weighed, and came to fail; Sumatra extending from N. W. 1 N. to S. W. 2 S.
5	3 51		,	Ditto. Light airs, with calms. During these 24 hours, several times under weigh.
	4 30			Ditto. Light airs, with rain. P. M. weighed, and came to fail. At 11 P. M. anchored in nine fathoms muddy bottom. Ditto. Light winds, and cloudy, with sharp lightning. At 3 P. M. weighed, and made fail, Sumatra bearing from S. W. b. W. W. to W. S. S. six leagues. At 1 A. M. anchored in ten fathoms water. Weighed, and made fail at 8 o'clock, and anchored at 11 A. M. Sumatra N. W. N. to W. N. W. six leagues.

TABLEZIX. Continued.

Time.	Latitude .	Longitude West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788. Mar. 8, }	4 54		• ;	Variable. Light airs, and cloudy. At 2 P. M. weighed and flood to the fouthward. At 7 came-to in 11 fathoms.
Noon.	, -3,	.)		the Sisters bearing South. At 8 A. M. weighed and made sail, the Sisters from S. W. b. S. to S. W. 5. 7 miles. Ditto. Fresh gales and squally, with rain.
, . • 9	4 55			At 1 P. M. anchored in 13 fathoms water. At 3 weighed, and made fail. At 6 fresh gales and squally, came-to in 13 fathoms. The Sisters S. b. W. 5 miles, and a high island to the Westward of the
7 ,			. 11	Sisters S. S. W. fix leagues. Ditto. Light winds, and sultry. At 1 P. M. weighed and made fail: At 1 past
10	5 04	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		6 came-to in 10 fathoms. The Sisters S. b. E. & E. and S. S. E. & E. two miles.
	1	1,7 - 5,1 1,2 - 5		From S. b. E. to S. W. Moderate and cloudy. Half past 3 P. M. weighed and made sail. At 1 past 5 came-to in 11
11	5 . 07		A. 14	fathoms. The Sisters S. E. b. E. two miles. At 1 past 6 A. M. weighed and made sail. At 10, anchored in 11 fathoms water, the Sisters bearing E. b. S. two miles.
12	5 26	: 1		Variable. Moderate, and hazy. At 7 A. M. weighed and made fail. At noon, North Island S. S. W. seven miles. Cape St. Nicholas S. b. E. eight leagues, four miles from the Sumatra shore.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude ·West.	Variation East.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	• ,	•	• ,	From N. to N. W. Squally, with rain
10-21	i I In	, 1°4,		At 2 P. M. came-to in 11 fathom: North Island S. b. W. W. five mile
Mar. 13, } Noon}	. i , !			At 5 A. M. weighed and made fai At 8 moderate and cloudy. North Islan
	7		,	S. b. W. 1½ mile. At 10 anchored of the Sumatra shore in 3½ fathoms. Warpe
. 0,	0.0		1-1-	off into 17 fathoms, and made sail.
. ()				N. N. W. Light winds, with frequer fqualls and rain. At 3 P. M. anchore
14, 15	1	. '		in eight fathoms. North Island N. N. I three miles. Found several Dutch ve
	1 14	11	ŧ	fels riding at anchor. Employed wood ing and watering.
3.,	,		10-2	Variable. Cloudy, with squalls and rai At 8 A. M. weighed and got under sa
- 16		1		From this to the 23d, working up Cracatoa, where we filled our water.
s, departue, inc., and as as a	Ame. v	*.		Ditto. Squally, with rain. At half past A. M. moderate and fair, weighed as
. 24	6 2	3		made fail. At noon Prince's Island fro
				S. W. to S. W. b. W. four leagues, at the Peak of Cracatoa N. b. W. fix league
				W. N. W. to N. W. Fresh breezes, as cloudy. At 4 P. M. Prince's Island fro
				S. W. b. W. to W. N. W. three league At 8 anchored in 35 fathoms, mude
25	6 3.	5		bottom. North point of Prince's Islam W.b.S. five leagues. South point of Ja
	-			S. W. At 5 A. M. weighed and ma
				fail. At noon the north point of Prince Island N. W. b. W. 4 W. four league

Time.	Lati Sou	tude ith.	Longitude West.	Variation Eaft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788. Mar. 26, } Noon. }	6	42	•		Variable. Moderate breezes, and fair weather. Half past 6 P. M. came-to in 40 fathoms muddy bottom. The fouth point of Prince's Island S. W. ½ W. four leagues, and the fouth point of Java S. W. b. S. six leagues. At 8 A. M. weighed and came to sail. At noon a fresh gale and hazy. Java Head S. b. W. four miles.
27 28	78	47 59	254 25 254 56		N. W. to W. N. W. Fresh gales and cloudy. N. W. Fresh gales, and hazy.
29	10	15	255 23		From N. to N. W. Squally, with rained Saw a fail in the N. E. quarter.
30	II	09	255 39		N. E. Light breezes and hazy. Spoke the Queen, Douglas, from China, all well. This day agreed to part company with the Queen Charlotte.

TABLE X: 1

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.	Lat	itude uth.	Long	itude est.	Varia W	tion est.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	-				-		
Mar. 31, Noon.	1.1	37	256	28		,	Easterly. Light winds, and fair weather.
April 1	12	17	257	28	0.1	- 14	E. N. E. Moderate, and cloudy.
2	13	24	259	00		4	E. S. E. Fresh gales, and cloudy.
3	15	13	261	10			Ditto. Ditto, ditto.
4	16	02	263	18		, .,	Ditto. Fresh breezes, and fine weather.
5	16		265	04			East. Ditto, ditto.
6	17	16	266	55	. 1		Easterly. Fresh gales, and cloudy.
7	17	54	268	38			Ditto. Ditto, and fair weather.
8	18	21	269	54		•	Ditto. Moderate breezes, and cloudy.
9	18		272				East to N. E. Fresh breezes, and hazy.
10	19	21	274	14			Easterly. Squally, with rain.
-11	19	38	276	32	-		E. S. E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy weather
12	19		278	52			Ditto. Ditto, and fine weather.
13	20	04	280	41		*	E. b. S. Moderate, and ditto.
14	20	16	282	51	•		E. S. E. Fresh gales, and clear.
15	20	38	285	15	4	38	Ditto. Moderate, and clear.
16	20	57	286	34		0.00	S. E. Light winds, and fine weather.
17	21		288		,	}	S. S. E. Fresh breezes, and clear. A fwee from the S. W.
18	22	28	290	52		1,	S. b. E. Fresh gales, and hazy.
	22		292	-		}	S.E. Moderate wind, and cloudy. A fwe from the S. W.
20	23	29	294	17		i	E. N. E. Moderate, and clear.
21	23	47	296	30	·9.	6	Northerly. Fresh gales, and cloudy weather
22	24		297		- 1	i	Variable. Moderate, and hazv.
23			299	1		}	S. S. W. Fresh gales, and cloudy. A heav fea from the southward.
. 24	24	58	300	28		' {	Variable. Fresh gales, and open cloud weather.
25	5	23	302	19	15	17	S. S. E. Moderate breezes, and fine wea-

T A B LEE X. Continued.

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.;	Latitude South:	Longitude West.	Variation Weft.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.				
April 26,7 Noon.		304 08	W-1	S. S. E. Fresh gales and clear.
27 28	27 15 28 07	306 26	elle de Carta	Variable. Ditto, ditto, and the last balls. East. Ditto, ditto.
. 29	28 38	311 13	1207	Ditto. Ditto, ditto. Strong lightning t
May 1	29 16	312 55 314 55	4. 1. t.	E. b. N. Fresh breezes, and cloudy. Variable. Ditto, and clear weather.
2	29 46	315 41 317 03	7.5 0.1	Ditto. Moderate, and hazy. S. W. Squally, with rain.
		318 46		S. b. W. Fresh gales, and cloudy weather with a heavy sea.
		321 15 322 43	July 1 1 1	South. Fresh gales, and clear, Variable. Moderate, and cloudy
		325 09	Softing.	N. b. E. Moderate breezes, and clear wea
	11 3 5-6	326 36	111 I	Variable. Fresh gales and squally, wit
		328 39	is the	Ditto. Fresh gales, and cloudy weather. Ditto. Ditto, and squaily. Tried sound
10	33 24	329 52		Variable. Light airs, with calms an
II	34 23	330 34	0,	W. S. W.
12	35 04	333 39		Ditto. Fresh breezes, and clear. Saw high
13	35 06	33 03	1	E. N. E. Moderate breezes, and clear Land in fight from N. b. E. 4 E. t
,	. ; 7 · -1			N. b. W. 20 leagues. N. E. Light breezes, and clear. The lan
14	35. 47	336 48	, : }	in fight North 18 leagues. Passed seve

TABLE X. Continued.

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.	Latin Sout	de h	Longitude West.	Variation West.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
1788.	0	,		0 ,	
May 15.7	Stroi.	L	His eller	Prefula	N.N.E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy. Saw
Noon.	35	46	339.013	1 :: 1	a large feal, and numbers of gulls and
1,0011.	. 19 . 19	do	1887 1952	177.	ganets.
16	36	20	339 24		Variable. Strong gales, and squally. Saw
7.7.4	000		020 03	1'4 W	Ditto. Very strong gales, and squally
.131	35	47	339 02	III VA	Lay-to.
18			338 38	1 1 1 1 1 1	W.b. N. Fresh gales, and cloudy. Saw large flocks of gulls and ganets.
19	35	53	338 38	i,	Variable. Fresh breezes, and hazy weather.
20	35	43	339 -55	1 .	N. W. Moderate and cloudy.
			,e+1.		Variable. Ditto, ditto. Passed a large piece of wood covered with barnacles
21	35 .	47	340 27	11	Passed through a strong ripling of a
**	59.3	1:		and a	current.
2.2	25	22	340 51	71 X1 as (Variable. Fresh gales, and cloudy weather
. 22	35	28	341 15		N. W. b. W. Fresh breezes, and squally.
3	33		242	Service Contract	Westerly. Ditto, and open cloudy wea-
24	24	46	342 25		ther. Saw a fail to the fouthward stand-
	31	,	31 - 3		ing to the northward.
				(Variable. Moderate and cloudy. A ship
25	24	03	343 37	}	in fight. Hoists a French jack at the
	3.	ျ			mizen-topmast-head.
					Ditto. Light winds, and clear. Many por-
26	33	20	344 15		poises.
27	32	36	344 48		Ditto. Moderate, and hazy.
•					Northerly. Fresh gales, with rain. Great
28	32	49	344 54		numbers of Albetroffes.
29	31	43	346 8		Variable. Fresh breezes, and squally, with lightning and rain.
20	29	15	348 3	'	S. W. Fresh gales, and fine weather.
			350 13		S. S. E. Ditto, and squally.
<u> </u>			00 - 0		and against

Route of the King George (after parting Company with the Queen Charlotte) to St. Helena.

Time.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.	Variation West.	Winds, Weather, and Remarks.
4 5 6 7 8 9	26 36 25 34 24 44 23 50 22 30 21 21	351 36 352 41 353 26 352 49 352 18 353 51 355 24 357 58 359 10 360 38	7 9 1	S. E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy weather. A rast quantity of porpoises about. S. b. E. Moderate, and cloudy. Variable. Light winds, and cloudy. Ditto. Ditto, and clear weather. Northerly. Fresh breezes, and clear. Southerly. Ditto, and hazy weather. S. E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy. S. S. E. Ditto, ditto. A heavy swell from the southward. S. E. Fresh breezes, and cloudy weather. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. Ditto. Ditto, ditto. S. E. b. E. Ditto, ditto. S. E. b. E. Ditto, ditto.
12	15 55	365 30	/ .	Helena bearing W. S. W. three leagues At 5 P. M. anchored in the road in 13 fathoms water.

THE END.

er.

om r.

St. es. 13

